

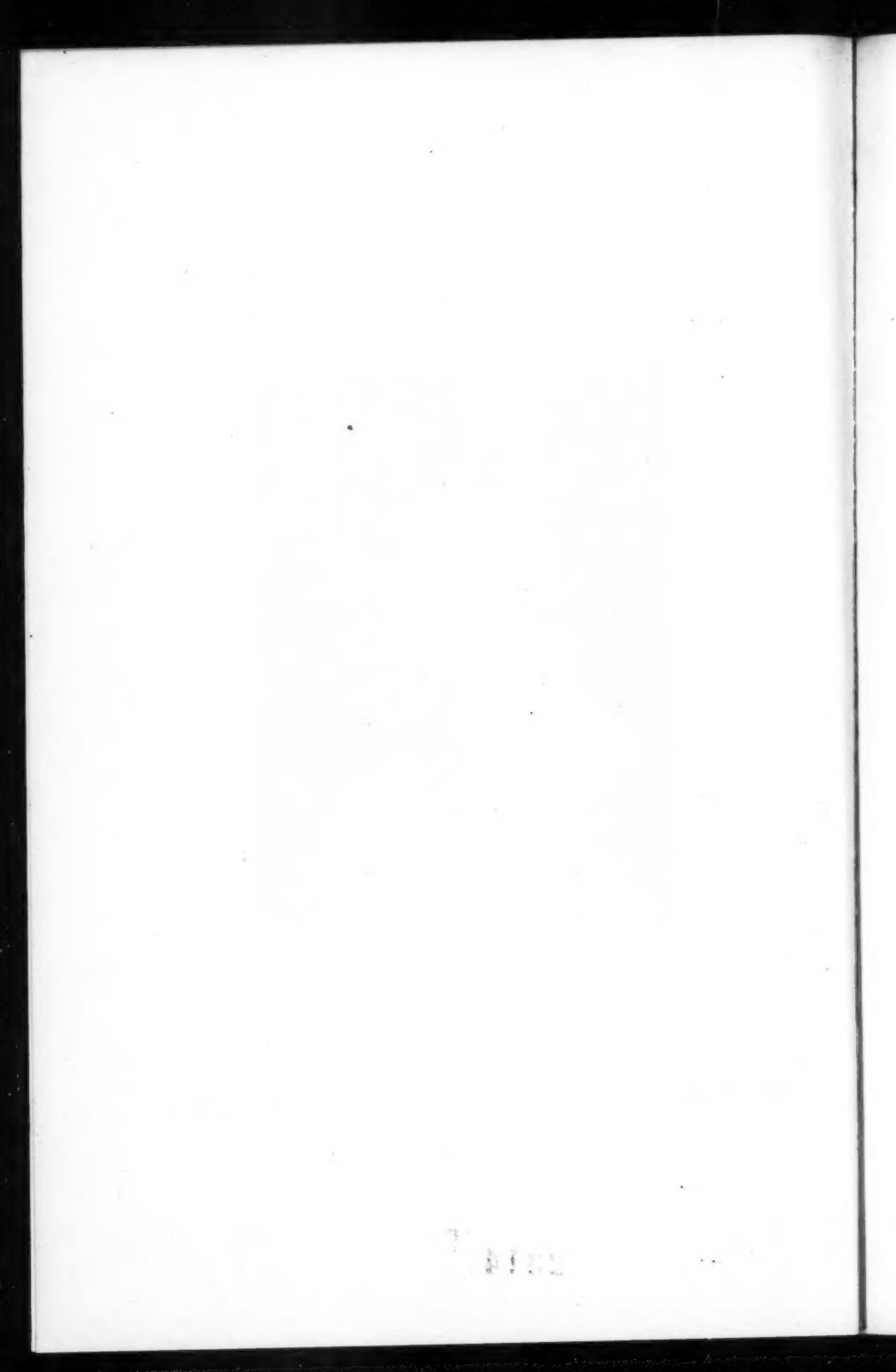
PROCEEDINGS
of the
AMERICAN SOCIETY *for*
PSYCHICAL RESEARCH

VOLS. XX-XXI
(for the years 1926-1927)

THE MARGERY MEDIUMSHIP

(Volume 2)

THE AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR PSYCHICAL RESEARCH
15 Lexington Avenue
New York
1933



4/5/33
Fee f.
Am. Soc. for
Physical Res.
1922-33

133.07
A512P

V. 20-21
1926-7

TABLE OF CONTENTS

CHAPTER	PAGE
XLIV: The Margery Teleplasms: Observations and Generalizations.....	493
XLV: Unusual Teleplasmic Phenomena in 1926.....	503
XLVI: Notable Sittings in 1926. Houdini's Last Contact with the Case.....	514
XLVII: Miscellaneous Episodes of Late 1926.....	540
XLVIII: Margery in Winnipeg.—Three Séances of December, 1926. By T. Glen Hamilton, M.D.....	556
XLIX: Telekinesis of Early 1927.....	568
L: The Butler Apparatus.....	588
LI: Five Outstanding Records of 1927.....	607
LII: Teleplasmic Structures and Telekinesis.....	626
LIII: Telekinesis of Later 1927.....	653
LIV: Telekinesis in 1928 and 1929.....	672
LV: Photographic Experiments in 1927-8.....	699
LVI: The McComas-Wood-Dunlap Commission and Its Report.....	715
LVII: Post-Trance Recording of Séance Cognitions.....	749
LVIII: The Boston-Venice Cross-Correspondence.....	763
LIX: Cross-Correspondences. Transmitted Matter Selected in Absence of All Mediums	777
LX: Another Cross-Correspondence with Margery's Whereabouts Unknown.	797
LXI: The Chinese Script and Cross-Correspondences.....	807
LXII: General Summary of Cross-Correspondences.....	837

231479

PREFACE.

The proposed plan of presenting as Proceedings of this Society, a complete record of the Margery Mediumship from January 1st, 1925, was worked out by J. Malcolm Bird as Research Officer of the Society. He completed the first volume of the proposed record, which was published in 1928. When Mr. Bird ceased to be Research Officer of the Society, he had prepared considerable material for publication as the second volume of the series. The work was not complete and the Society decided that the method of treatment adopted by Mr. Bird could be improved upon. Mr. Bird's idea had been to describe all the classes of phenomena that occurred in certain periods, thus making it necessary to skip from one subject to another in what seemed to be a confusing manner. In the present volume it seemed much better to change the plan and to treat certain phases of the mediumship in full bringing those phases down to the end of 1929. This, of course, results in the omission from this volume of many classes of phenomena that have occurred during the same period, which phenomena must be discussed at some future time. It is believed, however, that the method here adopted will prove more effective and of greater interest to the reader.

During the period covered by this volume, the production of fingerprints constituted an important part of the phenomena. It had been the intention to include a full description of the fingerprint phenomena in this volume, as they have been most important and a dominant feature of the mediumship during the period in question; but recent developments in regard to the alleged similarity between the "Walter" prints and those of a living person have made it necessary to do so much work in re-classifying and re-studying these phenomena that it became advisable to omit that portion from the present volume and present it elsewhere when complete. We are glad to assure

our readers that presently it will be completed and we believe to their satisfaction. The above circumstances may, at least to a considerable extent, explain the delay in publishing this volume.

The present volume, therefore, consists largely of a discussion of telekinetic phenomena and cross-correspondences.

In the first volume Mr. Bird adopted a plan of making what he called "open references", referring thereby to references to be inserted in the first part of the second volume, directing the reader to some place therein. In examining these open references in the first volume it has become apparent that it is impractical to carry out this plan. The subjects to which many of these open references refer are omitted from this volume. In many instances what Mr. Bird had in mind in inserting his "open references" is not apparent. Therefore there is herein no attempt to fill out such references. The preparation of the material presented in this volume was done by various persons under the general editorial supervision of the Research Committee of the Board of Trustees. The authorship of one chapter is indicated in the text and credit is here given for the remainder. Chapter XLIV was written by Doctor Crandon; Chapters XLVI and LVI were written by Mr. Walton; the Cross-Correspondences chapters by Doctor Richardson and the others were written or compiled from the records by Mr. Dudley.

CHAPTER XLIV

The Margery Teleplasms: Observations and Generalizations

When, in a mediumistic séance, objects move and the usual normal causes of such motion, such as lifting by hand, foot or head, strings, wires and levers, magnetism, electricity, wind, gravity or radioactivity, are excluded, such motion is, nevertheless, no miracle. We have only something supernormal, repeated again and again: supernormal because we cannot explain it in normal ways.

Our observation of such telekinetic phenomena in the Margery mediumship leads us to believe that they are all carried on by a material known as teleplasm. It should be noted, however, that Walter never uses this word or its older equivalent, *ectoplasm*. He apparently holds force and matter to be one, being thus in harmony with the very latest developments in orthodox physical theory. He appears to feel that his material and the animating force are identical. He applies to either alone, or to both in conjunction, the term *energy*.

Nevertheless, from the viewpoint of sensorial experience, the word *teleplasm* is quite essential, and it will be used without further apology. It appears that the definite physical qualities which this substance exhibits in the performance of its many phenomena depend on a greater or a lesser density, or viewed from the other angle, a greater or a lesser tenuity. Thus when a small basket rolls on a shelf in front of the Psychic and the observer passes his clasped arms through the entire zone between the Psychic and the basket, we believe that the teleplasmic rod from the Psychic's body is either so tenuous that the arm of the observer passes through it without breaking it, or that the rod by some means comes from a fourth direction. When the scales are made to balance a four-to-one load in red or white light, we have evidence¹ of the presence of a form of

¹ M. M., Chap. XLIII.

teleplasm invisible to the eye and intangible to the finger, not seen when photographed by a glass lens but visible when photographed by a fused quartz lens. Here is apparently a psychic structure, invisible and intangible, but nevertheless emitting or reflecting an ultra-violet light. Again, when under perfect conditions of control, but in the dark, sitters receive touches by a teleplasmic terminal, we have this material in a form tangible but, presumably, invisible. Finally we observe teleplasm at the maximum density seen in this mediumship, when in good red light we see, feel, handle, weigh and take the temperature of the teleplasmic mass on the table in front of us. When the substance has this density our senses not only record it, but the glass camera lens, as well as the quartz lens confirms what we see. The varieties of teleplasm here described may be due merely to differences in density but probably the differences are much more complex in origin and development. They may be allotropic forms as distinct as those of carbon, namely: charcoal, graphite and diamond; and from this viewpoint a careful analysis of their physical characteristics is extremely important. Bird² has suggested one way in which the various observations which are made of the teleplasm may be systematized with orthodox scientific theory; and while dissenting from some of the details of his hypothesis, it is cited here in emphasis upon our complete belief that the phenomenon is a natural one, and in no sense a miracle.

The mass which comes from the trunk, and sometimes from the ears of the Psychic, is a light brownish gray color as seen in the red light. There is a distinct variety, however, coming from the right ear which is a dead white in color, like wax, or slightly yellow: the color of noodles. Both these forms are entirely opaque.

The temperature has been taken twice by having the mass laid on a chemist's thermometer. One time it was 40° Fahrenheit and the other time 42°. The room temperature at the time was 70°.

² *Journal, A.S.P.R.*, March, 1928, pp. 127ff.

The weight of a crude teleplasmic hand has been judged to be between four and six ounces.

The teleplasmic hand pulls against a sitter, both the sitter and the materialized hand having hold of a basket. The strength of the pull has been estimated several times as from four to seven pounds. A teleplasmic hand banging down on top of a spring-operated bath scales has recorded 36 pounds.

The mass is cold to the observer's hand, and has a clammy feeling. After the contact is broken the sitter would declare that his hand must be wet but that is a sensation only. William Blake⁸ described it as "wet with the water that wets not". The mass is more or less like new rubber in consistency and resiliency but the rubber feeling is more than the mere action and reaction of squeezing rubber. The mass often squirms and appears to have life in itself. This liveness is further confirmed by the fact that if the sitter squeezes the mass, however gently, and quite in the dark, without announcement of the squeezing, the Psychic will groan as if hurt. At times the mass almost seems to be made up of individual fibres of live longitudinal cords about one-sixth of an inch in diameter. This is especially the case with the cords joining it to the Psychic's organism.

If one of the crude hands is palpated deeply, we find what appear to be normal bones; in the right relation but rarely enough of them. Thus the fingers seldom present more than two phalanges; the terminal one being then missing. Finger-nails may or may not be present. At one time one finger showed as if it were a fusion of two fingers with the distal phalanges split and bearing two finger nails. All the metacarpals may be missing with the carpals present. The forearm may contain one long bone or two, as in the normal. There is generally no muscular enlargement of the upper part of the forearm. It appears to be only skin over the bone.

The gray masses that form the crude hands are attached to the body by something closely resembling an umbilical cord.

⁸ 1757-1827.

This cord is one-half to one and one-half inches in diameter. It appears as if twisted, as an umbilical cord frequently is. There is no pulse in it. About six inches from the edge of the table between the table and the Psychic, it frequently, but not always, has on it a kind of ruff or cuff similar to the circular metal flange which is put on the mooring-line of a ship to prevent rats from crawling aboard. The cord is of the same origin as the umbilical cord of an infant. The white masses of teleplasm overlying the Psychic's face have cords of somewhat different character, issuing from the ear and the nose. In each case we infer that the teleplasm has been extruded from the particular anatomical orifice to which the cord attaches; but this is only inference.

The complete hand and forearm may appear three minutes after the beginning of the sitting or may not appear for half an hour. When first seen coming from the ear, for example, it looks like a waxen plug in the external orifice. After a period of five or six seconds, the light is put out for half a minute up to three minutes, and is then put on again, under instructions, and we find the mass has grown down the side of the face. The hand, now put on it in the dark, can feel it swell, push and extend itself downwards and forwards toward the mouth of the Psychic. The next view may show it partly covering the face of the Psychic and the next completely covering it. This living mass may then extend downwards in a kind of a white sheet until it reaches the table or even the floor. When it gets this size there forms, as if for better exhibition, a long proboscis having its base on the nose, divided more or less like the four legs of the Eiffel Tower. The long staff of this grows forward parallel to the floor and over this the teleplasmic sheet hangs like a tent over a ridge pole. The largest one we have seen was about 24 x 84 inches. This sheet, which Walter calls his "shining garment," appears sometimes as a smooth uniform mass, or like coarse or fine lace. Walter declares, and close examination confirms, that the lace, however, is lace in appearance only. The sheet is more or less like the omentum on a sheep (which comes wrapped around a leg of lamb),

namely, one perfect and complete sheet, in some places translucent and in others dense and thick. This growth from the ear may be luminous in itself or may be only luminous by absorption following a white photographic flash. The actual amount of light coming from it is probably very small. It appears to be slightly bluish.

The experiments of Geley with the medium Kluski led us in the summer of 1924, in the presence of members of the Scientific American Committee, to provide molten paraffin to see what Walter could do with it. The paraffin was a zone about five inches thick, melted, on top of a zone of five inches of boiling water. It was about 212° at the beginning of the experiment and about 180° at the end. The experiment was a new one to us and the control conditions were only fair. A "swishing about" was heard in the paraffin pail. Bird was told to carry the pail across the room, and shortly he was told to look in a black cloth near where the pail now was. In it he found a paraffin glove with a narrow wrist. The next day this was poured full of plaster of Paris, the paraffin then was melted away, and the result was a cast of a hand with narrow wrist, showing normal human skin-markings, bones and other complete details of normal anatomy. It had no measurements like those of the Psychic or Dr. Crandon.⁴

This experiment was not repeated until 1926, at which time numerous hands and parts of hands were molded in paraffin, starting at the time of Tillyard's visit. The control conditions were better and the results were gloves, some of them full size, some reduced in all measurements, all masculine, all right hands, none of them having a deformed index finger such as Margery's husband has, and all of them having the same tint in the wax which the pail of wax had. Concerning the fraudulent production of the paraffin gloves, our experiences are the same as those of Geley, who says:⁵ "We are perfectly certain of the supernormal origin of ours, not because we judge that they cannot possibly be imitated [under any conditions], but because all

⁴ For full details see *M. M.*, Chapter XLI.

⁵ *Clairvoyance and Materialization*; translated by De Brath; pp. 246 *et seq.*

the conditions under which they were produced leaves us no possible doubt on the facts."

Another specialized form which the teleplasm takes on is what Walter calls his "talking apparatus." The Walter voice which has been described many times is proved, apparently, by mechanical means to be independent of the normal use of the anatomy and physiology of the Psychic. But so far as we know, to form the words there must be developed a teleplasmic structure in some way similar to the living human organ used therefor. To confirm this we have many times seen and photographed a teleplasmic structure which Walter says he uses for the production of the independent voice. There is almost no similarity, however, between this structure, as we see it, and the human voice-producing mechanism. It is possible that in the dark his mechanism "flowers out" to resemble the human structures. In the light it resembles nothing human.

Walter's speaking mechanism may be described as follows: There is a mass which may be either gray or white, about $4 \times 2 \times 2$ inches, resembling the size and shape of a potato. Its contour is irregular. At times, as we look at it, it seems to simulate a small face much like the dried heads of the head hunters of the South Seas, heads from which the bones have been removed. To the top of this structure from the right ear there is a white cord one-sixth to one-quarter of an inch in diameter, smooth. From the little mouth, as it were, of the potato-like face there comes a structure much like the human umbilical cord, one-fourth to one-half of an inch in diameter, twisted, and 8 to 12 inches long. This enters the right nostril of the Psychic. The white ear cord and the twisted cord to the nose are long enough to allow the central mass to rest on the Psychic's right shoulder or her chest or her face or her left shoulder. We have many photographs of this structure and the photographs confirm what our eyes see. (See *e.g.*, illustrations in Vol. I, Ch. XVI.) We have handled the mass and find it like other teleplasmic masses, cold and yet vibrant with life. The fact that this structure is attached to the nose explains probably why any and every sitter is not allowed to

put a hand over the Psychic's mouth whenever he chooses, as a test of the independence of the voice. This experiment of hand over mouth of the Psychic during the Walter voice has been done many times (Comstock, Carrington, Bird, Richardson, Hill). Walter explains, however, that when he allows this experiment his voice apparatus must be detached from its usual sources of origin and attached to some other part of the body of the Psychic. This apparently is a considerable feat even for Walter, and when he does this experiment he says he can do no other the same night.

At the end of the phenomena the mass from the ear takes two to four minutes to disappear. On exposure to red light of the masses of every origin there is immediately seen a kind of shrinking as if the light were inimical to it, or similar to that of meat suddenly exposed to a very hot fire or cautery-iron.

The disappearance of the mass may be observed. It seems to go back to the orifice whence it comes. The last moment of disappearance we have been allowed to see twice. It is difficult to describe. The mass shrinks in volume, but not continuously. The last view shows considerable mass and then all at once there is nothing. It is comparable to the cloud of white water-vapor seen coming out of a factory exhaust pipe. At first a large, white, opaque, substantial-looking cloud or mass—then all at once there is nothing. The recent climbers of Mt. Everest called attention to the fact that snow at high altitudes does not go through a liquid stage when it disappears. The evaporation is direct: Solid—then gas. First there is snow—then there is nothing.

The terminals have been seen and felt and most of them photographed in many forms. The mass may be amorphous, perhaps roughly like a small French loaf or like a dirigible balloon in shape. In the second period of red light it may be shown that this mass has taken on the form of a crude hand with five fingers or sometimes with two of the five fingers fused together. Sometimes the hand is observed to have a terminal with four fingers and a thumb with all the extremities long, perhaps seven inches, coming to a sharp point, the region of

the palm shrunken; the whole hand being like a caricature of a hand, or the hand of a nightmare figure. The hand, however, may show itself in every detail of improving perfection up to what appears to be a complete hand. There may be nothing corresponding to integument. That is, the surface may look like the cross-cut surface of an animal tissue, like liver or lung. It may be covered with a thick, humpy skin like that of a toad. The finger nails, as has been said, may be absent or incomplete. The rod may be single, with a curved hook on its end, or it may be double as if a thumb and forefinger only. The shape apparently is determined by the telekinetic problem before it.

When the amorphous teleplasmic mass is developed from the lower part of the body, it is usually discovered by the sitter whose right hand controls the Psychic's left hand. His hand discovers a large, soft, rubbery, cold, uniform mass, more or less like the after-birth of a baby, resting on the left thigh of the medium. This mass is then shortly heard to flop on the table in front of the medium. At times it is put from the thigh to the table by the left hand of the medium still held by the right hand of the observer. This motion seems to be automatic, protective or maternal. The subsequent motions of the amorphous mass or even of the crude hands are not towards the medium as if pulled by a cord, but seem to be definitely self-propelling. The motions, however, appear gradually and then stop as if the energy were, for the time, exhausted. Dingwall introduces an excellent British word to describe the motion. He says "The mass slithers along."

A very worthy part of the privilege and duty of scientific observers is to confirm the findings of others. A matter of years after our first experiments with the teleplasmic mass, as here given, were made, De Brath's translation of Geley's last book describes the appearance and action of the teleplasm in a manner quite similar to ours. It is well worth quoting:⁶

The volume of substance extruded is variable, sometimes abundant, sometimes scanty, with all intermediate grades. In a few instances it covers the medium like a mantle.

⁶ *Loc. cit.*, pp. 184-6.

The substance may be white, grey, or black, the first being the more frequent, possibly as being more easily observed. Occasionally all three colors are visible at the same time. The visibility of the substance is variable; it occasionally is stronger or weaker. To the touch also it varies according to the form it takes at the moment, seeming soft and inelastic when widely spread, hard, knotty, and fibrous when it forms cords. Sometimes it feels like a spider's web, but in the thread-like form it seems both stiff and elastic.

The substance is mobile. Sometimes it develops slowly, ascends and descends over the medium's shoulders, breast, or knees with a creeping movement; sometimes its motion is very quick, appearing and disappearing in a flash. It is highly sensitive, and this sensitivity is communicated to the medium, who feels painfully any touch upon the substance. If the touch is rough or prolonged, it produces a sensation in the medium comparable to a touch on raw flesh.

It is sensitive even to rays of light. A bright and unexpected light perturbs the medium, but this effect of light is also very variable; in certain cases even daylight is endured. The magnesium flash causes the medium to start violently, but the substance can stand it: this allows of instantaneous photography.

In the effects of light on the substance and its reaction on the medium, it is difficult to distinguish between what is really painful or only reflex; but whichever it be, it interferes with experimentation. For this reason cinematographic photographs have been unsuccessful, with the exception of one taken by Schrenck-Notzing. Besides its sensitiveness, the substance seems to show a kind of instinct analogous to that of the invertebrate animals. It seems to have the same kind of distrust as a defenceless animal, and protects itself by retreat into the body from which it has issued. It seems to fear being touched, and is always ready to avoid this by reabsorption.

It has a constant and immediate tendency to organize itself, and does not long remain in its primitive state. Often this organization is so rapid that its first amorphous state is scarcely seen at all; at other times the amorphous substance and more or less complete forms embedded in the mass can be seen at the same time; for instance, a finger on the fringe, or even heads and faces wrapped in the substance.

The crude formations, simulating perfection but far from it, are really of great confirmatory value. Geley puts it thus:⁷

These simulacra, whose metapsychic origin is indisputable (and this is a crucial point), have disconcerted and worried many observers. "One would think," said M. de Fontenay, "that some malevolent imp was laughing at the observers."

⁷ *Loc. cit.*, pp. 188ff.

But these simulacra can easily be explained. They are the products of weak power using still weaker means of execution; it does what it can, and rarely succeeds, because its activity, diverted from its usual course, no longer has the certainty of action which normal biologic impulse gives to a physiological act.

During the whole time that the phenomenon of materializations lasts there is obvious physiological and psychological rapport with the medium. The physiological link is sometimes perceptible as a thin cord of substance connecting the form to the medium, much as the umbilical cord unites the embryo to its mother. Even when this link is not visible the physiological connection is close; every impression received by the teleplasm reacts on the medium, and conversely. Everything goes to show that the teleplasm is the medium herself, partially externalized.

The defects in some materializations do not imply fraud, but quite otherwise.

What, then, is the cause of these defects? Our present knowledge enables us to answer this question. Since teleplasmic formation is a function (a) of a dynamic and material externalization of the medium and (b) of ideoplastic organization of the externalized elements, it is easy to understand why perfect materializations should be few.

To build up in a few seconds an organ or an organism biologically complete—to create life—is a metapsychical feat which can but rarely produce a perfect result. That is why the great majority of materializations are incomplete, fragmentary, defective, and show lacunae in their structure.

The forms are seldom other than more or less successful attempts at hands, faces, and organisms. But in these attempts we find almost always the marks of creative power, the sign-manual of Life. In these rough forms the enigma of universal life—the relation of the Idea to Matter—is revealed in the splendor of its beauty.

CHAPTER XLV

Unusual Teleplasmic Phenomena in 1926

The first presentation of teleplasmic structures of the type hereunder consideration is described in Chapter XLI (Vol. I), which should be read in this connection.

JUNE 5, 1926: The séance began at 9:00 P.M., with the following circle: Margery, "Monty" Hardwicke, Dr. Overstreet, Richardson, Newman Gray, Dudley, Hill, Mrs. Richardson, Crandon. Walter manifested after about three minutes and, after Overstreet had been introduced, said, "Light on, table out, pails in (hot paraffin and cold water pails in box frame), 'Monty' in place of Mrs. Richardson, Dr. Overstreet at the left, then close up the circle." As soon as these changes had been made and the light turned out Walter added, "I said, close up the circle. Get it as compact as possible." The chairs were brought closer together and nearer the cabinet.

Splashing was heard in the paraffin pail and Walter remarked, "My, that paraffin's hot," adding, a little later, "I was just testing it."

When asked about a remark that he made at the last séance, about the storage of energy in one of the sitters, he said, "You cannot make use of that force but it would make the holder of it feel young." Overstreet asked him how he perceived the owner of an object (presented for cognition) and Walter replied: "I perceive the vibrations much as you detect anything by smell. In coming into this life I have to put on the senses of this life much as you put on an overcoat. It is not considered pleasant work by many and they would not attempt it unless they had to. They would not do it because they are not interested as I am. I have to make special preparations for different tests if I am to see things in a physical sense, and I have to know beforehand so that I can draw from the circle the particular form of energy which will enable me to build that sense. I have to clothe myself with different energies for different things, but the teleplasm, I take from the medium or mediums."

Following a talk with Overstreet about a friend of his who was ill there was an extended discussion of methods of perception and a description of what might be called the limitations of time and space from Walter's viewpoint.

Crandon, Hardwicke and Overstreet reported touches, the latter four times as with a firm object. Splashing was heard in the paraffin pail, and Walter again said that he was testing the hot

wax, then asked for red light. With the mantel light on at nearly full brilliancy everyone saw a proboscis projecting horizontally from a conical mass of white material covering most of the Psychic's face. The proboscis was cylindrical, about $\frac{3}{4}$ inch diameter, and estimated by Dudley and Hill as about 10 inches long. (Crandon, seated at right angles to the cabinet, thought it about 18 inches long.) The light seemed to affect it for it became limp about six inches from the end and hung downward. With the light out Walter said that he could make it luminous, and at once a luminous mass seemed to detach itself from a point corresponding to the former position of the end of this proboscis, descend to the level of the Psychic's knees, change from oval to globular and back again, form an oval about 5 inches by 10 inches approximately at the level of the Psychic's head, then return to her lap. Starting from there it developed into a ribbon about 3 inches wide by 3 feet high, then collapsed. A few seconds later, in red light, the proboscis was seen as a cantilever supporting a sheet of white material about 6 to 8 inches wide (depending on the point of view) and nearly 3 feet long, with a bottom width of 2 to 2.5 inches and, at the top, approximately 1.5 inches thick. It appeared to be solid; *i.e.*, it did not seem to be fabric-like; while the proboscis was slightly curved as though carrying a load. In the succeeding period of darkness a luminous mass was seen in the same position. This grew taller and narrower until the top appeared to be more than 6 feet above the floor, the width being from 4 to 5 inches. While the top remained stationary the lower end developed until it reached the level of the box frame around the pails, whereupon there was a sharp rap as though the wood had been struck with a solid object.

In a subsequent period of red light the proboscis had grown about 5 inches longer, and a filmy, lace-like mass, creamy white in color, was draped over it. This was about 12 inches wide at the top and hung in folds and streamers to a length of about 30 inches.

Following the above observation in red light there was a period of darkness in which the mass (now luminous) extended to the top of the cabinet, while the lower end swayed about and approached M. Hardwicke. Hill said that it seemed very cold in the vicinity of this mass. A red-light view of the extended structure showed it as a lacy mass about 6 feet long, and in strips 2 to 3 inches wide. It gradually faded from view in the subsequent period of darkness.

In closing the circle at 10:32 P.M., Walter said that the paraffin was not very good and he was afraid he could not use it.

The controls were checked at intervals during the dark periods and were visually checked in red light. Hill checked the Crandon-Margery link once during the presentation of the luminous teleplasm in darkness.

The séance of June 6th, unlike the above, was held in part in the glass cabinet. Most of the descriptive matter given below is taken from Crandon's record, and concurred in by Dudley. There was no expectation that visible teleplasmic phenomena would be presented in what was planned as a standardized séance. It began somewhat later than usual: at 9:25 P.M.¹ Only that part dealing with the luminous phenomena is presented at this point.

After cognitions of articles, rocking of luminous basket on shelf, removal of shelf and levitation of the small basket (the one with luminous bands on handle), Walter asked that one wooden letter be placed in the large (non-luminous) basket and that the latter be placed on the floor of the cabinet at the Psychic's right. Judging from the subsequent sounds this basket was levitated well up in the cabinet, then a luminous patch appeared in the vicinity of Margery's head. This patch became longer, developed into two vertical streamers, each about 3 inches wide, which united at their upper ends and became one streamer which waved about and bent over as though dipping into the basket. The latter was faintly visible in silhouette as the end of the column passed downward, and seemed to be about on a level with the Psychic's face. This dipping action was repeated; Walter saying that he had the basket full of energy. At times the luminous mass appeared to be about 8 inches in front of the cabinet, at others it waved about inside the cabinet, and even behind the Psychic's body. On one of its excursions to the front of the cabinet the end reached to the floor. It finally disappeared in the region of the medium's right knee.

This part of the séance came to an end with the introduction of the VCO at about 9:50 P.M.

The sitting of July 3d² was marked by the presentation of considerable masses of luminous teleplasm, the descriptions of which are taken from Crandon's record as follows:

JULY 3d: In the old cabinet. Trance came on almost immediately; and before long, luminosity appeared in the region of the Psychic's lap and then became faint. Shortly after this Hill said, "Walter, what are you doing to me? I feel numb from the collar bone down." Walter laughed at him and said, "I have a surprise

¹ The sitters, reading clockwise as usual, were: Margery, Overstreet, Mrs. John Stewart, Crandon, "Monty" Hardwicke, Mr. McCord, Edison Brown, John Stewart. Outside, in same order: J. F. Adler, Mrs. Brown, Dudley, Newman Gray, Mr. Burns.

² The sitters in order as above were: DeWyckoff, Hill, Mr. and Mrs. Litzelmann, Mrs. De Wyckoff and Crandon.

for the Judge. I am now taking stuff out of the Judge, my material which I stored away in him some weeks ago." Thereupon, we saw a faint glow of light, eight inches in diameter, in the region of the Judge's abdomen which hovered about and then went over to Psyche. Later the Judge said something about sensations in the region of his navel. Whereupon, Walter said, "Yes, that is my naval base where I keep my battleships, the rest of my armor I store in the room here. That means my airplanes and guns, so don't flash any bright light here after the sitting."

The luminous material now developed with great rapidity, until it reached the top of the cabinet and nearly to the floor, and spread out from DeWyckoff's side to nearly three feet in width. Walter gave us, in all, eight views of the luminous teleplasm in bright red light. It hung like lace over an 18-inch proboscis from the Psychic's face, the Psychic's scalp and upper half of her face being covered with dense white stuff. Walter said the proboscis is gray stuff from the Psychic, and the white lace material comes from Hill. It went six and one-half to seven feet up from the floor, and it could be seen to shrink and shrivel whenever light was turned on. At another view, not only was the mass hanging down from the face but on top of it was built a perfect cone of lace reaching from the nose up to the top of cabinet, two to three feet, shaped like the conical head-gear of women in the fourteenth century.

Walter said, "This teleplasm is like a bathrobe, a shining garment. Into this people from my side want to come through if I let them, and then the garment molds itself to fit each one's form and becomes thus transfigured into the spirit's image. No one can get in unless I let them. It illustrates the old Bible word 'transfiguration'." Every member of the circle got touches. The luminous structure could be seen approaching the person, and then the touch was reported. Many times the luminous stuff took on the form of the canopy that is shown round the faces of "extras" on psychic photographs.

The sitting of the next evening was held in the old cabinet, as was usually the case when development work was in progress. The following description is taken from Crandon's report,³ as is that of the succeeding séance.

Walter came through promptly, saying, "I didn't expect to see you folks here tonight." Asked how he happened to be there, he replied, "Oh, I have to be around to protect you people from other visitors."

The Psychic was now in trance, and shortly a luminous mass

³ The sitters were: DeWyckoff, Adler, Mrs. Brown, E. W. Brown, Mrs. DeWyckoff and Crandon.

was seen in the region of her lap. This traveled all about in stately and dignified motion, and from time to time throughout its motion Mrs. De Wyckoff had control of both Crandon's hands and of the Psychic's right, while De Wyckoff always had her left. Walter took a megaphone, strung a luminous doughnut on the top of it and passed it down under the table in a direction away from the cabinet, and up over the table in a complete circle three times. This had to be done either by two terminals, or by one terminal capable of penetrating the substance of the table.

JULY 10th: In the old cabinet,⁴ the Psychic went into trance shortly, and in about five minutes Walter greeted us. He said in effect that he felt that the public was now being admitted too much and to the detriment of advanced work, and begged that we give him just one year of concentrated sittings and after that the public would see such finished work as to close all argument. He said, "Have no more than one public meeting a week."

The Judge then spoke of certain sensations in his waistcoat, and shortly thereafter the sitters saw a luminous cloud, perhaps eight inches in diameter, form at his waistcoat, detach itself, and float over to the Psychic's lap. Thereupon, and thereafter, a great luminous cloud developed, of which we were given five views. In good red light it was a thick white, plastered all over the face with a proboscis sticking out, and from that trailed down to below the table a long, lacy extension, perhaps eight inches wide, and four feet long. Under the influence of the light we could see the proboscis wilt as if soluble in light. Occasional dips in the paraffin and waterpail could be heard, and the light kept frequently going down into the paraffin. At the end Walter said that he had wrapped his force in part around the pail containers and in part, he had restored it to the Judge as to a thermos bottle. On being told that we must empty the papier-mâche pail into the galvanized pail, or else we couldn't get the paraffin melted, he said: "Very well, then, I'll store it somewhere else, but do not come into this room tomorrow and do not let any light into it until your next sitting three days from now."

The sitting of July 16th presented an interesting sequence of telekinetic and visible teleplasmic phenomena, the descriptions of which are abstracted from Dudley's report of the séance:⁵

The pail of hot water carrying about two inches of melted paraffin on its surface was in place in the box frame, together

⁴ The sitters in order, as above: Richardson, Signora Fidella Dinsmore Papa, Hill, Mrs. Richardson, Crandon. Outside: Dr. Zeliqson, Miss Laura Crandon, Miss Carmen Matienza.

⁵ The sitters were: Richardson, Dudley, Russell Conant, Hill, Mrs. Richardson and Crandon. Outside: Mr. and Miss Matienza and Miss Laura Crandon.

with the pail of cold water; the box occupying the space where the table is ordinarily placed. (See Plate No. 37.)

Margery was reported (by Crandon) as in trance very quickly, and Walter manifested almost at once. He did not attempt any more finger prints,⁷ seeming to prefer to talk on a variety of subjects. Dudley had suggested the desirability of testing the temperature of one of the psychic lights (which almost always seem very cold) and Walter said that he would let the former put a thermometer in one and see what would happen. (A maximum and minimum thermometer was arranged in a wooden holder for the purpose of this experiment but there has been no opportunity to complete the test.)

Hill reported touches on the right leg, below the knee, on the left leg in a similar place, then a firm touch on the thigh, followed by simultaneous touches on the insides of both thighs as with two terminals. He reported other touches below the knees. Crandon reported touches on the face, hand and leg, in order; Conant, on the leg; and Richardson stated that he was touched several times on hands and legs. Dudley noted that Richardson's left hand moved under the pressure of one of these touches, and that there was a sensation as though a cold body were present. Both Hill and Richardson described these touches as giving the sensation of a contact with a real hand. Dudley was touched on the right knee, quite firmly, as with a terminal about $2\frac{1}{2}$ inches in diameter, with four small knobs round its edge. Richardson reported simultaneous touches on his left knee and right leg. While all these touches were taking place Mrs. Richardson reported double control of the Crandon-Margery link and of Crandon's right hand.

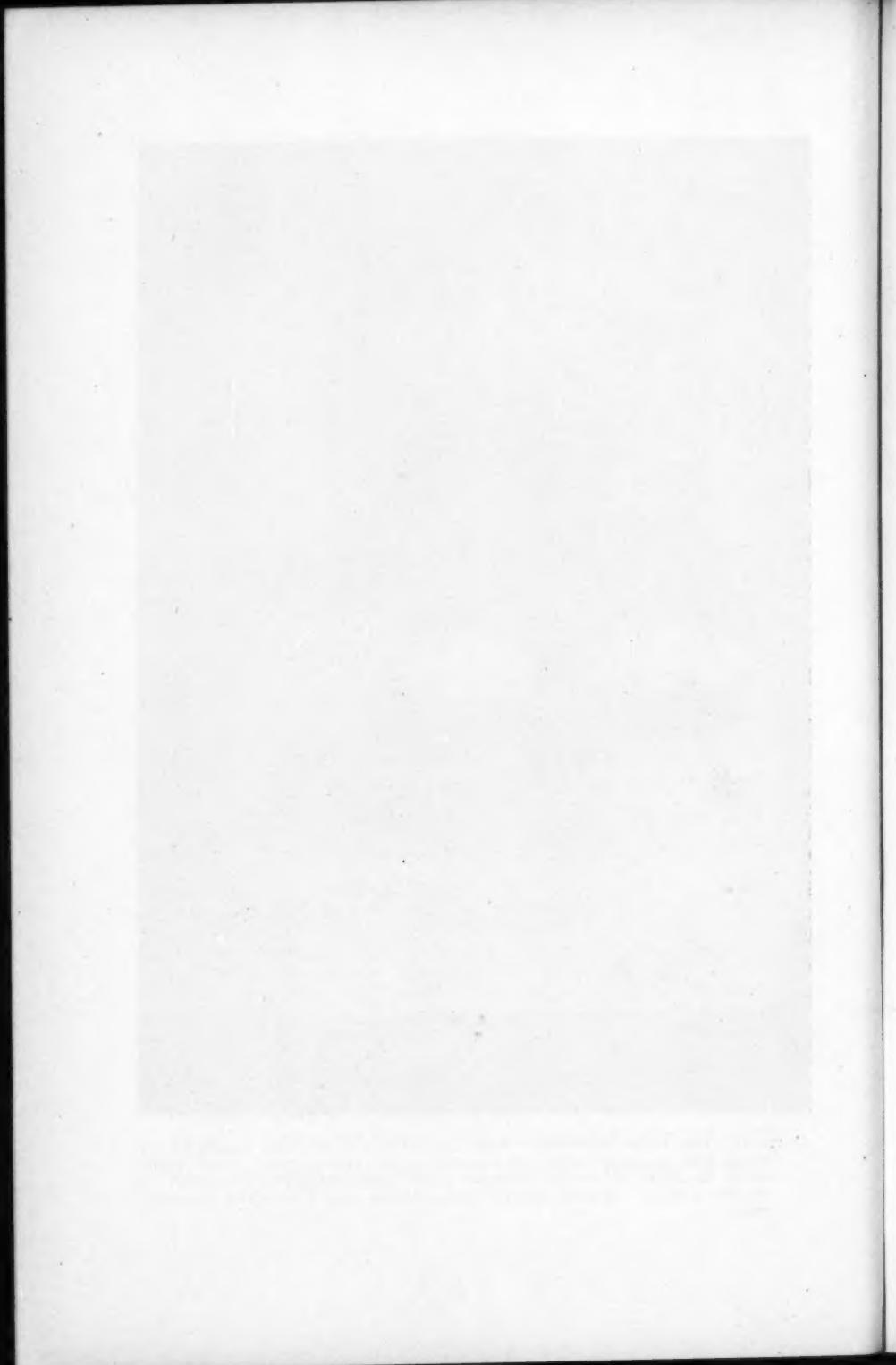
Hill reported that his trouser leg was being pulled, then that his foot was lifted and placed on the edge of the box, and his shoe lace was being untied. He added that something was moving up inside his trouser leg, that his garter was being unfastened and the stocking pulled down; following this with the statement that he felt a touch on his bare leg as of a cold hand. Walter said that he was doing all this. Hill added that his stocking was pushed up and, after two trials, the garter was fastened. Walter said, "You ought to get some new garters," and told him to take his foot down. Hill admitted that the elastic was badly stretched, that he needed new garters, and noted that the operation of fastening this somewhat inelastic garter would seem to require the equivalent of two hands.

The sound of splashing was heard in the paraffin pail. A little later there were two views, in red light, of the proboscis previously described. It grew out of a white mass on the Psychic's face, its center about on a level of the upper lip, projected horizontally about 18 inches, and tapered with an average diameter of approxi-

⁷ Imprints on glass, plastic material not having been introduced till later.



PLATE 37. BOX FRAME SUPPORTING FIBRE PAIL OF HOT WATER AND PARAFFIN, AND METAL PAIL OF COLD WATER FOR PARAFFIN GLOVE EXPERIMENTS. NOTE CLOTH SHELF AT RIGHT, ON WHICH FINISHED CASTS WERE PLACED, AND POSITION OF PSYCHIC'S CHAIR. IN SOME SÉANCES THE PARAFFIN PAIL WAS AT THE PSYCHIC'S RIGHT.



mately one inch. As soon as the red light came on it drooped quickly at a point about half way from its base, much as wax would act under the influence of heat.

Walter said that he had accomplished a great deal at this sitting and asked for the next on Wednesday of the following week; adding that he wanted the chairs left as they were except that Hill and his chair should be at the medium's left.

The sitting closed at 10:50 P.M., having lasted almost two hours. After the séance it was seen that there was a long approximately cylindrical mass of partially melted paraffin floating on the fluid wax, and that this bore a marked resemblance to the shape of the proboscis already described: as though Walter had been trying to make a paraffin mold of the structure.

The sitting of the next evening, also abstracted from Dudley's notes, was held in the old cabinet, with the pails of melted paraffin and cold water in their box as before.⁸

JULY 17, 1926: Margery was reported as in trance, and Walter manifested promptly, talking about a poem which he said that he had in process. He ragged Hill about referring to him as "It" (as the latter had done in conversation in the book room, but in Margery's absence), then said that he was "going to tap Hill's naval base for some energy," and asked him to relax. Hill reported firm touches on his abdomen, over navel, and a cold, drawing sensation as though something were being pulled out. This continued at intervals until, at last, a luminous patch was seen floating about between Hill and the Psychic. This was first noted by Hill, and later by the others in the circle as it became brighter. At first it had no distinct outline, was of irregular form, and might have been $3\frac{1}{2}$ by 6 inches. It changed rapidly in size and shape becoming a more brightly luminous strip about 2 inches wide and from 2 to 3 feet in length, which suddenly collapsed to form a disk about 8 or 9 inches in diameter. Taking the form of a loop it seemed to have been held at the top as on a rod, and to be elastic, so that the lower part of the loop formed a narrow oval. The circumference was about $1\frac{1}{4}$ inches wide, and the whole appeared self-luminous. The loop became a strip about 3 to 4 feet in length which moved rapidly about. At times the lower end was near the floor, at others the upper end would be at the level of the top of the cabinet. As it moved from side to side it changed in width and length from moment to moment, its luminosity varying from bright to dim and back again, occasionally fading out altogether for a few seconds. It again became a luminous disk-like

⁸ The sitters, in order: Hill, Richardson, Dudley, Walton and Crandon.

Throughout these séances Hill and Dudley compared notes as to the dimensions and form of the teleplasmic structures and were in as close agreement as would be possible considering the different angles of view.

mass which was quiescent and horizontal in the region of the Psychic's lap, while Hill reported further touches over the abdomen, and a repetition of the drawing sensation.

Again the mass became active, taking the form of a rather thick column about 18 inches high which moved about the circle near the floor with great rapidity and with a dancing motion. Passing in front of Hill it danced back and forth in front of Richardson, across in front of Dudley, and then in and out between Walton's knees, the latter reporting a firm touch on his right knee as the column came close to him. It then came close to Dudley's knees, then passed quickly to a corresponding position in front of Richardson only to move rapidly to Walton.

All these movements were made close to the observers, they could look down on this luminous column and see it clearly. There was neither sound nor odor accompanying its movement, but there was a distinct sensation of coolness as though one were in the presence of a very cold body which was absorbing heat energy, even through the clothing of the sitters.

The column returned to the vicinity of the Psychic's lap and, after a brief rest, rose in a tall, narrow column to the height of the cabinet, and at this moment Hill and Crandon reported that the cabinet moved forward about three inches.

There followed a series of transverse movements of the column, now about 4 feet long, some of which occurred with great rapidity. In a subsequent period of red light the Psychic's face was seen to be almost covered by a large mass of white teleplasm of triangular prismatic form, the long dimension of the base being horizontal, the apex about 5 to 6 inches from the nose, while the remainder hung down to the point of the chin. Projecting horizontally from the apex of this mass was a proboscis about 12 inches long, such as has already been described, on the end of which was another mass of teleplasm of irregular form, and having an average diameter of about 6 inches. This seemed rather thin and normal to the axis of the proboscis, and extended farther to the Psychic's right than to the left.

After this inspection in red light the structure appeared again in columnar form, moved back and forth in front of the cabinet, then remained motionless with the upper end approximately at the level of the top of the cabinet. Walter called for red light, which disclosed this self-luminous material as a long, lace-like mass descending from the cloth covering the top of the cabinet, broadening out into a thick mass of fine folds some 8 inches wide and curving toward the medium's right where it was draped over the proboscis, which was now rigid, about one inch in diameter and 12 to 15 inches long. It was as though the whole of the lower part of the luminous drapery had been caught up and hung on this curious rod-like structure which, in the meantime, had lost the irregular disk that had been supported, target-like on its end.

In this instance, as in some other séances, the proboscis had not been luminous but the teleplasmic drapery had been visible up to the moment the light was turned on; *i.e.*, the observation was continuous from darkness into light.

After the light was turned out Walter asserted that the stuff which looked like veiling was actually solid (*i.e.*, had no holes in it), and that a photograph would show it as such. He explained that we saw only a portion of the material.

The luminous mass seemed to be gradually absorbed into Hill's body and, as Crandon notes, the former had some nausea at the close of the sitting.

The data presented in the subjoined abstract are from Dudley's notes:

JULY 23, 1926.⁹ The box carrying the pails of hot paraffin and cold water were in place as at the last sitting. Walter spoke soon after Margery was reported as in trance, saying, "I didn't expect you tonight because of the heat." Throughout most of the sitting, which lasted from 9:00 until 10:30 P.M., Hill was reporting touches on various parts of his body. He stated, repeatedly, that he was touched on the head by a cold terminal, also on the right arm and hand, on the knees, thighs and abdomen, and during the early part of the séance he noted numerous touches on the upper part of his abdomen, saying that contact was maintained for appreciable periods. At his request he was touched by a two-pronged terminal which, as he said, had a rocking motion and seemed to have prongs more than 2 inches apart. He reported a touch at the same time that Crandon reported one on his face. The latter reported a long-continued touch like that of a wet floor-mop drawn across his face, and another that felt like a contact with a boxing glove. During several of the periods when Hill was reporting touches Hyde stated that he had double control of the Crandon-Margery link and of Crandon's right hand.

While Crandon was out of the circle fixing the phonograph Hyde controlled Margery's hands and left leg at a time when Hill reported simultaneous firm touches on his right arm and wrist.

After Crandon returned to the circle Hill's glasses (suspended on a ribbon round his neck) were removed without the ribbon touching his ears and, after about $\frac{1}{2}$ minute, the ribbon was hung round Crandon's neck and then removed. At the close of the sitting the glasses were found on the cloth shelf attached to the paraffin pail.

Richardson placed his left hand on Hill's left knee and reported that he was touched by a large, round terminal.

⁹ The sitters, in order: Hill, Richardson, Dudley, Mr. F. Hyde and Crandon.

Walter said that the heat made the teleplasm sticky and asked us to listen. Everyone except Margery (who was reported as in trance) heard repeated sounds such as are made when adhesive plaster is pulled off the roll, or when a new rubber sponge is squeezed and released. It was agreed that the sound came from a point above the pails of paraffin and cold water.

During a brief interval of red light a large mass of white teleplasm was seen covering the whole upper part of the medium's face.

Near the close of the sitting Hill reported that Walter was doing something to his shirt, then said that he was touched on the abdomen. After the red light was turned on following Walter's good-night, we saw that Hill's shirt was hanging down outside his trousers in front, and he said that Walter had pulled it up and out.

During the séance of August 16th, which was supposed to be one of the standardized sort, a faintly luminous column was seen over the table in front of the old cabinet shortly after the change had been made from the glass cabinet. No further manifestations of this sort were recorded until the séance of October 1st, and this again was supposed to be a standard glass-cabinet sitting.

After the circle¹⁰ had reformed in the old cabinet the S.A. bell-box was presented and engineered by Mr. Hamlin; then Walter told Hill to relax. The latter reported a pulling sensation in the abdomen, after which a luminous cloud about 3 inches in diameter was seen in front of him, at about the level noted above. Hill had already stated that he felt a strong vibration of the gluteal muscles, and had experienced touches on the hand, thigh, abdomen and, later, on both thighs simultaneously. The light moved about rapidly in front of the Psychic, well forward of her knees and 3 to 3½ feet above the floor, in an approximately oval path, then returned to Hill where it formed a mass about 6 inches in diameter which, he said, pressed on his abdomen. The luminous structure became a long narrow column in the space between Hill and the Psychic, rose and fell and swayed about, at times reaching a height of 3 to 4 feet with the upper end nearly 6 feet above the floor. The illumination increased, decreased, then increased again; finally, it disappeared altogether.

Crandon notes that the luminous pins (which had been placed in Margery's hair at the beginning of the séance) remained visible and without movement during these manifestations.

¹⁰ The arrangement of the sitters during this part of the séance was as follows: Dudley, McComas, Richardson, Hamlin, Mrs. Richardson and Crandon.

McComas asked to be touched upon his bald spot, to which Walter replied, "I could hardly touch you anywhere without touching the bald spot." Then McComas put his face on the table and said, "Now, Walter, slap it." To which Walter replied, "This stuff isn't the slappy, bald-spotty kind." Nevertheless, he touched and pressed on McComas's head; and McComas described the terminal as soft and cool.

Aside from the fact that in several of these séances the checks on the nature of the control are excellent, a very important feature seems to be the fact that the sitters observed the structures in darkness, then continued to observe these self-luminous masses in somewhat greater detail in red light, and, in some instances, carried this observation through to a subsequent period of darkness; with ample opportunity to observe the nature of the control during the red-light periods.

It was noted that following an exposure to red light the teleplasm either became luminous or, if it had been luminous before, the luminosity showed a marked increase. Walter spoke of this as a very objectionable feature, from his point of view, although it would seem to be of considerable evidential value in the way of limiting the theoretical possibilities of normal production—if such are to be seriously entertained.

The color of this material, when self-luminous, appears to be a blue-green, but when it is very bright it approximates a light blue which is almost white; yet it seems to have very little actinic value.

There were numerous observations by the various sitters to the effect that these luminous phenomena are accompanied by low-temperature effects, but this does not seem to be invariably the case. It seems unwise to attempt an explanation of the nature of these remarkable phenomena in the absence of more complete data of an instrumental sort; it is, however, apparent that they exemplify a phase of the séance-room manifestations which is deserving of a most thorough study with a view to determining both the nature of the energies involved and the method by which they are controlled.

CHAPTER XLVI.

Notable Sittings in 1926

Houdini's Last Contact with the Case

While the International Philosophical Congress was holding its sessions in September, 1926, at Harvard University, Dr. Crandon arranged a séance on September 14th in honor of Dr. Hans Driesch, Professor of Philosophy at the University of Leipsic, who was attending the Congress. Dr. Driesch, sometime President of The Society for Psychical Research (London), was familiar with the general history of the Margery mediumship and the character of the phenomena obtained. He had pronounced opinions as to proper methods of control and made numerous suggestions to improve the glass cabinet control (described in Chapter XXV) which were adopted and are described in the report of the sitting. Present at the sitting with Dr. Driesch were Dr. H. C. McComas, Dr. H. B. Alexander, Professor of Philosophy at the University of Nebraska, Dr. H. C. Longwell, Professor of Philosophy at Princeton University, Miss May C. Walker of London, Mr. E. E. Dudley and Charles S. Hill. The general conditions of control were set forth in the following paper signed by these sitters:

Boston, Sept. 14, 1926.

At the Margery sitting held this evening at 10 Lime Street the details of the control were:

- (A) Search of Psychic and clothing with searched kimono by Miss Walker. Satisfactory to Miss Walker.
- (B) Braided steel picture wire threaded through rubber tubing tied tightly around each wrist and ankle with several knots, plus individual knots by McComas, Alexander and Longwell.
- (C) Strips of surgeon's tape fixed longitudinally on each forearm *over* wire lashing.
- (D) Surgical tape wound two or three times round each forearm both above and below wire lashing and over longitudinal strip.
- (E) Blue pencil marks running over both tape and its juncture with skin on each forearm in several places.

(F) Cabinet thoroughly searched.
(G) Medium's hands controlled by Miss Walker who had been in charge of medium during search of cabinet.
(H) Medium with hands controlled by Miss Walker brought in and seated in cabinet.
(I) Ankles and wrists lashed into screw bolts of cabinet by McComas, Alexander and Longwell.
(J) Head controlled by padlocked dog-collar fastened to rear of cabinet; locked by Alexander.
(K) At conclusion fastenings cut and reported as intact and in original condition.
(L) Surgical tapes removed after examination disclosed they were intact and the junction of pencil marks over junction of tape and skin exactly as originally drawn.
(M) No traces of any tampering with any control feature.

H. C. McCOMAS
H. C. LONGWELL
H. B. ALEXANDER
MAY C. WALKER
CHARLES S. HILL
E. E. DUDLEY

Two records of the sitting were made, one by Crandon and one by Dudley. They are abstracted as follows:

DR. CRANDON'S REPORT.

The Psychic was lashed in the glass cabinet. The voice machine was tried out by all the strangers before the sitting, and all failed to be able to talk or whistle while using it. The Psychic was searched and dressed by Miss Walker and all the lashings were by the strangers.

Walter came through promptly and greeted all the strangers. In the dark, Alexander picked out four wooden letters with thumb and forefinger, and put them in the big basket at the Psychic's right, front. Walter levitated this basket, named the letters and threw each one out as he named it, and all cognitions were correct. Personal objects were now put in the basket and all were identified correctly. One of them was called "calling card" which Walter immediately changed to "visiting card." The small basket was now put in the big basket and Walter levitated the combination as high as five feet in the cabinet and then out into the very center of the circle fully thirty inches in front of the cabinet front. He also touched with the basket the hands of Alexander and Longwell and then withdrew the baskets back into the cabinet. He next had a small luminous basket put on the shelf by Alexander and then Walter rolled it freely in red light; next this was repeated with Alexander passing his arm freely between the Psychic and the

rolling basket; next this experiment was repeated feeling above, around and below the basket and finding no normal explanation.

The Psychic's head was now released and she slowly came out of trance. The voice machine was now put into action by Alexander who took care of all the critical actions. It was blown up by the Psychic and Walter proceeded to whistle and talk freely and to recite poetry. On a second trial Walter indulged in a conversation with Longwell lasting about thirty seconds while the Psychic maintained the voice machine in disequilibrium.

The Psychic was now released from the lashings by the same persons who had made them, all lashings and controls inspected by all visitors and all agreed that they were as they had been at the beginning.

The circle now moved to the old cabinet. Here Walter rang the bell-box intermittently while it was passed about from hand to hand to all sitters, and several of them turned around while holding it. While ringing again in red light examination of the box was made in the same period of red light, and also under white flash light, with negative findings. When the flapper was restored to its normal position, still during the same period of red light, it did not resume its ringing, showing that Walter's energy had been removed.

Then followed a period of questions and answers between sitters and Walter. One of the sitters seemed to feel that Walter jested too much and we got the impression that Walter's extremely good nature was somewhat dampened by the questions of a highly technical philosophic character concerning the time concept which were put to him.

DUDLEY'S REPORT.

The circle for the glass-cabinet portion of the séance, reading from Margery's left, was composed of Alexander, Longwell, Crandon, McComas, Miss May Walker, Hill. Dudley sat behind the circle between McComas and Miss Walker. The wooden letters identified by Walter were Y, Z, U, and Q. Miss Walker asked Walter for a "W," whereupon the latter explained that there wasn't one in the basket and he (Walter) didn't select them. When the basket was passed for articles to be cognized, and had been put in the cabinet, Walter audibly wondered what Dudley had put in (he had not contributed this evening); then, referring to an article the latter had put in at a recent sitting, said: "Wasn't that a gauge?" Dudley: "Yes." Walter: "A screw gauge?" Dudley: "No. Do you want it again?" Walter: "No, I don't, but I'll get it yet!" (This was a most interesting experiment in connection with Walter's ability to recognize small tools which he might have seen or handled but which Margery would not be likely to recognize. He entered into the game with great enthusiasm and, as will be shown in the next séance, made a direct hit on an unusual

tool.) Walter identified a fountain pen, calling card, key, and a ticket. Someone asked (of the ticket): "Where to?" Walter: "Ticket to nowhere." McComas, trying to trip Walter on the account of a previous encounter, asked, "Are you going to hit me on the head again?" Walter: "I didn't hit you on the head. That wasn't the place." McComas then spoke of Walter having hit Wood on the head after having said that he was going to touch wood, to which the latter replied: "I didn't hit Wood, that was Dunlap. . . ."

In connection with the levitations of the baskets I find a slight addition in my record in that, after the levitation, the small, luminous basket was dropped in the back of the cabinet, and Walter asked McComas to go in and get it. The latter found this impossible and suggested Longwell in his place (for reasons of lateral displacement), but Walter countered with the suggestion that McComas stand up and put his hand behind Psychic's right side, behind her head. McComas did so, and while feeling around in this locality, reported that he heard Walter's voice coming from behind and to the right of Margery. McComas did not find anything and, withdrawing slightly, asked Walter what it was that he was supposed to find. Walter replied: "The big basket." McComas again felt around in the cabinet and was again unsuccessful; so Walter told him that the basket was behind the chair, near the side of the cabinet. On the third attempt, just as McComas's hand touched the basket (as he said) it fell to the floor of the cabinet, causing him to remark, "It must have been balanced there." Walter: "There is nothing to balance it on. I was holding it!" (It is true that there was no projection which would serve as a suitable support.) McComas then said that he had checked the position of Psychic's hands, and had heard a voice in the cabinet which was not hers.

After the V-C-O test, and resumption of the sitting in the old cabinet the circle was formed as follows: Margery, Hill, McComas, Alexander, Longwell, Miss Walker, and Crandon. Dudley outside, behind Longwell. The writer finds that his record of the tapes applied over the wire ties of the wrists, shows that in addition to the longitudinal tapes, circumferential bands were added above and below the wire ties, thus holding the latter securely in place.

The second sitting for members of the Philosophical Congress was held on September 15th, primarily for Dr. Driesch, with Dr. H. A. Overstreet (Professor of Philosophy in the College of the City of New York), who came with McComas, and Dr. Hyde (a lady who is Professor of Psychology in the University of Nebraska) as another new sitter. With Dr.

Driesch came Dr. Helmuth von Glasenapp (Professor of San-skrit, University of Berlin).

Margery and her clothing were searched by Miss Walker and Dr. Hyde, before and after the séance, with negative results. The wire ties were applied under the supervision of Miss Hyde, Miss Walker, and Drs. Driesch, Overstreet, von Glasenapp, and McComas. An additional feature of control is noted in the following report by Crandon.

The first part of the sitting, held in the glass cabinet, was so arranged that the sitters formed two rows, the inner circle comprising Margery, Driesch, Miss Hyde, Crandon, Miss Walker, von Glasenapp, and Overstreet. Behind them were Richardson, McComas, Hill, Dudley and Mrs. Richardson, maintaining tactful control except as to the right and left hands of Dr. and Mrs. Richardson, respectively, and well outside the zone of the phenomena. From Crandon's report we find that:

I. After the wire lashings were put on the wrists they were fastened, in addition, to the wrists by surgeon's tape, and blue pencil marks were made in all directions crossing from tape to skin and making it impossible to remove the control and restore it to the same place.

II. On the suggestion of Driesch and in imitation of the technique used by Schrenck-Notzing, a large number of pins with luminous heads were put along the principal lines of the Psychic's garment, thus showing the outline of her body at all times. All the controls were applied and fastened by the strangers and they all agreed that the Psychic's conscious or unconscious performance of the physical phenomena was ruled out before we started.

Walter came through promptly and entertained us all with facetious remarks concerning the disappointment of certain pious sitters when they learned that there are no streets of gold, no wings, and no harps on the other side; and he made a few general jokes concerning Alexander, who sat last night. The following phenomena then appeared:

(1) Correct cognition of wooden letters picked out in the dark by Driesch with thumb and forefinger, and put in the basket on the floor at the Psychic's right front. Telepathy thus excluded.

(2) Levitation of small luminous basket within big basket as high as five feet, well above the Psychic's head and then out at least thirty inches in front of the front of the cabinet.

(3) Cognition of personal objects put in the basket by the sitters.

(4) Rolling of the luminous small basket on the shelf in front of the Psychic in good red light. This was repeated while Driesch waved his hand between the Psychic and the rolling basket.

(5) The Voice-Cut-Out machine was set up and after examination by Driesch it was put by him into the Psychic's mouth. The lights were then put out and Crandon's hands and mouth were put in custody of Miss Hyde. Overstreet at the same time, standing, put his hand near the open top of the U-tube, thus preventing anyone putting his hand down on it. The Psychic then blew up the luminous floats and Walter talked and whistled freely, pronouncing all kinds of hard syllables and whistling a tune as requested. Test lasted thirty seconds.

(6) The Psychic was now released from lashings; they having been declared by those who applied them as being in the state in which they were at the beginning.

(7) The circle now moved to the old cabinet and Walter rang the bell-box while Overstreet turned a complete circle holding it in his hand; next this was repeated and the box was passed through the hands of five different sitters, two of whom turned a complete circle while it was being done.

(8) At the suggestion of Driesch, double control was made, namely, Miss Hyde held Crandon's two hands and the Psychic's right hand; Overstreet held Hill's hands and the Psychic's left hand. Then Walter, under those conditions, picked one of the luminous pins out of the Psychic's robe and we could all see it sailing through the air and in all kinds of circles, and it finally was stuck into the top of the bell-box.

(9) This experiment was now repeated beautifully.

(10) The doughnut was now levitated and we could all see Walter's terminal across it or sticking through the hole. This appeared again and again under conditions of double control as described above.

(11) The doughnut was now put on top of the bell-box. Driesch put his nose in the doughnut and Walter, under conditions of double control, pressed on the back of Driesch's head and made the bell ring.

(12) This was repeated for Miss Hyde.

(13) This was repeated for von Glasenapp.

(14) There was some talk and discussion with Walter and the sitting closed.

The room was searched before the sitting by all sitters who so desired. Miss Walker did this with some thoroughness.

At one stage with a luminous pin Walter spelled his name out in writing in the air.

Dudley made a supplementary report of this sitting which is abstracted as follows:

Walter identified the following wooden letters: Q, X, D, Z, in the above order. In cognizing the personal articles which were placed in the basket he referred humorously to "a handkerchief about the size of a table-cloth," and then proceeded with other articles, saying: "I've got everything from soup to nuts." One article which he attributed to me (correctly) he described as a gauge. This was correct, and he added, "A wire gauge?" Dudley: "No." Walter: "A screw gauge?" D.: "Not exactly." Walter: "A thread gauge?" D.: "Yes." Walter: "Well, you might call it a screw gauge." Dudley assented to this since some mechanics do use that term. It was, in fact, a folding gauge for screw threads, and under tactful examination could hardly be identified at all without unfolding and separating the individual elements sufficiently to note the teeth and the fact that they differ in number and size on each of the many leaves. When Walter came across a picture frame he refused to carry the experiment further, saying that the glass was loose and he was afraid of injuring the teleplasm. During the levitation of the two baskets (one inside the other) the smaller basket was removed from the larger while both were well up in the cabinet, as judged by sounds and the movement of the luminous bands on the handle of the smaller one; the latter was then levitated freely, and well out in front of the cabinet. Referring to an incident of the previous evening, when a sitter had remarked that Walter had mind but no intelligence, Walter said: "Overstreet, if you had been here the other night you would have laughed in the wrong place and spoiled it all!" Overstreet admitted that this might have happened.

The V-C-O was especially successful, and Driesch checked the apparatus before and after the test. The Psychic was then released by Dr. Hyde, who carefully checked all the controls.

In connection with paragraph (8) of the above report, Hill specified the position from which Walter should remove the luminous pin: from the breast of Margery's bath robe. The operation was performed with great deliberation.

In addition to the above experiments, the scales were put on the table near the close of the sitting, were examined in white light and loaded 1:4, by Overstreet. In a subsequent period of white light they balanced kinetically, and again, after a brief period of darkness, continued to balance while Overstreet lifted them from the table and turned toward the east, with white flash light turned on them.

The séance closed at 10:55 p.m., having lasted 1½ hours.

Dr. McComas was deeply impressed with the phenomena occurring under such strict control, and remained in Boston over the week-end to undertake a venture with Houdini, who was appearing at a local Boston theater. Professor Overstreet also remained to take part in what McComas thought might be a definitive test for the mediumship. Accompanied by Dr. E. W. Brown, McComas approached Houdini on September 17th with a challenge to produce under identical conditions of control similar phenomena to those that had been obtained at the sitting for the professors. Houdini readily agreed. Immediately after the conference the following *ex parte* memorandum was prepared:

Sept. 17, 1926.

Memorandum of conference with Houdini at his room in the Majestic Theater.

(1) Houdini stated that he could, and would be delighted to repeat the "Margery" phenomena for a group of gentlemen to be selected by Dr. McComas of Princeton.

(2) He urged that the apparatus used be the same as that used by "Margery," and to this Dr. McComas and Dr. Brown agreed.

(3) Houdini suggested that the same committee wire "Margery" into the cabinet that later wires him, and to this Dr. Brown and Dr. McComas agreed.

(Signed) H. C. McCOMAS.
E. W. BROWN.

Inspired with a great enthusiasm to submit Margery to a control that would not only be so efficient and rigorous as to exclude every possible chance for the fraudulent production of phenomena, but serve also to test the powers of Houdini to produce like phenomena under like conditions, Dr. McComas, assisted by Dr. Overstreet, began preparations for a séance to be held on Saturday evening, September 18th. It was the frankly expressed belief of McComas that under the controls that had been devised no normal production of phenomena was possible even by so great a magician as Houdini, and that psychic research under the astute leadership of McComas was about to score a notable victory over its arch-enemy. Margery coöperated gladly and agreed to submit to any measure of control that was desired, so long as it left her able to breathe

and physically unharmed. A stenographer was obtained to make the narrative record as complete as possible and the transcribed account was duly signed by all the sitters. Every form of appropriate control that experience or ingenuity could suggest was applied, including the luminous pins that Dr. Driesch considered so important, but nevertheless a brilliant program of phenomena followed that left the sitters completely at a loss for any explanation other than a super-normal one. The stenographic record of this outstanding séance is as follows:

The medium was searched and dressed in bloomers. Mrs. Richardson applied two-inch-wide surgical adhesive bands around her waist, the band covering the top of her bloomers and the skin above the bloomers, and an adhesive band around each leg of the bloomer in the same manner. The *Search of the Medium* wrapper was searched and a pair of shoes, not her own, were put on her feet. Mrs. Richardson made blue pencil, continuous lines, from the adhesive bands to her skin, on legs and abdomen. Mrs. Richardson also attached surgical tape to the tops of the stockings and the skin and made similar continuous blue pencil marks. All of this was inspected by McComas and Overstreet.

All members of circle removed coats and vests in library and were thoroughly searched by McComas and Overstreet, this search including collars and neckties. These gentlemen also made a complete search of each other. Upon completion of the search, all sitters joined hands and proceeded under this hand control, from the library to the rear room on top floor.

Overstreet applied a strip of the same width surgical adhesive tape over the slipper and cross-wise around the left ankle of the medium, joining the same under the instep of the slipper and then in various places covering the joint between the top of the slipper and the stockings. Blue pencil marks in diverse directions were made. The same course was pursued in regard to surgical tape and pencil markings on the right foot by McComas.

McComas dictating: Dudley tied a No. 2 picture cord around Margery's right ankle, making first a square knot and then a surgical knot, leaving, when the limb was relaxed, only sufficient margin for the insertion of the tip of finger. The same procedure, exactly, was carried on with the left ankle. Dudley tied the same grade of picture cord on Margery's right wrist with first a square knot and then a surgical knot, leaving as a margin, width for the insertion of a finger tip. Same procedure was carried out with the left wrist.

McComas went over the wiring of the bell-box, examined it, and locked it.

Overstreet inserted luminous pins in the sleeves and body of the robe of Margery and also examined the surgical fastenings on the bloomers. McComas added luminous pins to both feet.

Dudley bound the wires which controlled the wrists with surgical tape in a figure eight, completely covering the wrist band; and McComas made numerous blue-pencil lines from the tape to the wrist.

Overstreet, Dudley and McComas carefully examined the cabinet before the *Psychic* was led in.

Dudley dictating: The securing of the right hand in the cabinet was done by passing one of the free ends of the picture wire through the eye-bolt, the other free end being passed through from the opposite direction, the two crossed over the eye-bolt, tied with a square knot, then with a surgical knot in such manner as to allow a distance of less than three-quarters of an inch between the knot and the eye-bolt. In addition, a standard lead seal was passed over the two free ends, slipped close to the eye-bolt, and compressed with a pair of pliers.

The right foot was secured to the eye-bolt in the floor by passing the free ends of the picture wire through the eye-bolt and tying and sealing in exactly the same manner as for the right hand. The left foot was secured in exactly the same manner. The distance from the knot to the eye-bolt in the floor is $3\frac{3}{4}$ inches for the right foot and four inches for the left.

The left hand was secured to the eye-bolt on the outside of cabinet in exactly the same manner as was the right hand, sealed, and the distance from the knot over the wrist to the eye-bolt measured as less than one inch.

Overstreet attached collar to the *Psychic*, the distance from eye-bolt to lock being $3\frac{1}{4}$ inches. *McComas dictating:* The length of the cord from the collar to its attachment at rear of cabinet is $3\frac{1}{4}$ inches.

Surgeon's plaster was passed round and round the lowest two inches of the thighs, around the knees and down the legs two inches, thus binding the knees tightly together. Blue pencil crossed the line from plaster to skin above and below.

The door to séance room was locked and key left in the door.

McComas dictating: A luminous pin was inserted in surgical tape round each wrist. I carefully explored Margery's mouth with my forefinger, going over upper and lower gums.

Overstreet dictating: I examined her ears and hair.

During entire search and lashing, the *Psychic*'s skin was in a normal condition and her limbs and body relaxed.

9:45 P.M. Music started.

9:49 P.M. Séance began. Order of circle from the *Psychic*'s left: Overstreet, Mrs. Richardson, Crandon, Hill, Richardson, McComas. Second circle: [E. W.] Brown, Smith, Dudley. There

are two concentric segments of circle thus, and each sitter's left leg is in front of his neighbor's right leg. Overstreet's right leg and hand are in contact with Mrs. Richardson. McComas' four limbs are controlled by Richardson.

Overstreet in complete darkness picks out any four letters of wood from box, puts them in the tall basket and puts the basket in Psychie's right front of cabinet. He picks the *Experiment 1* letters with thumb and forefinger so that he is not able to identify any letter.

Walter spoke in about a minute and a quarter after the opening of the sitting, and whistled.

The basket is heard to crackle and hit the side of the cabinet and Walter says, "There's an 'E' for you, Overstreet," and Overstreet picks up the letter and confirms it as "E." Walter says, "Here's an 'X' for McComas," and throws it out of the cabinet. McComas found the "X" on the floor behind his feet after sitting. Walter says, "Here's an 'N,' come right in and find it at the Psychie's left." Overstreet confirms the "N."

The basket is heard hitting the side of the cabinet.

Psychie went into trance within two minutes of the beginning of the séance and snores are heard from time to time.

10:01 P.M. Violent crackling noise from the region of the basket.

10:02 P.M. Basket thrown out and landed on the floor in front of the cabinet. End of *Experiment 1*.

Overstreet has put some personal object, known only to him, into the basket, put the basket into the Psychie's right front of cabinet and basket rattles at once. Walter's con-

Experiment 2 versation goes on continuously. The basket rattles for about four minutes, Walter talking all the while; then the basket is thrown out and Walter says, "Overstreet put some of his clothes in, his necktie." Overstreet confirms this. End of *Experiment 2*.

At this point red light is turned on. McComas examines the right hand control. Overstreet examines the Psychie's mouth, and left hand control. The shelf is put into the cabinet by Crandon, in front of the Psychie. Overstreet now puts luminous basket, lying on its side, on the shelf, midway between front and back edges of shelf. Just before this, white flash was flashed through the cabinet in particular reference to the Psychie's face. Nothing was observed. The shelf was moved and replaced by Overstreet in red light, and he looked at the Psychie's mouth at the same time.

The luminous basket began to roll on the shelf. Walter called for red light. The basket rolled without falling. While it was

Experiment 3 rolling, in red light, Overstreet put his hand and forearm between the Psychie and the rolling basket, above and below the shelf. The basket now was rolled off the shelf in darkness. While the basket was rolling, Walter was whistling and talking.

10:12 P.M. Now the shelf begins to shake and rattle. Walter was whistling all the while the shelf was rattling. Overstreet and McComas each put his hand on the Psychic's mouth and found nothing. In white light, McComas and Overstreet felt for a period of twenty seconds at all quarters of the Psychic, searching for rods and apparatus and found nothing. The luminous basket is now placed on the floor of the cabinet, to the Psychic's right front, and the shelf is removed by Overstreet. Walter now told Overstreet to put the small basket into the big basket and the luminous doughnut into the little basket, and the whole combination in the Psychic's right front of cabinet. This was done.

While Walter whistled an accompaniment to the victrola, the luminous basket was heard to crackle and was seen to rise to the region of the Psychic's lap. Violent motion and

Experiment 4 crashing of baskets is heard. Continuous talk by Walter about his baskets. The doughnut is now seen to be rising out of the bottom of the small basket and presents itself vertically. The small basket is now levitating, moving between the doughnut and the Psychic. The doughnut now follows it. The basket goes up to the height of the Psychic's head. The doughnut moves vertically and not in tune with the basket. The two are now in the air at the level of the Psychic's head. The basket went over her head and fell, leaving the doughnut floating in front of the Psychic, at the level of her head. At this juncture, by direction of Walter, Overstreet put his hand over the Psychic's mouth, while the doughnut remained vertically in the air so that he could see it. The basket and the doughnut were two feet apart during their simultaneous levitation and they were not in line with each other. The doughnut at the level of the Psychic's head, right front of cabinet, is rotating. It rotates as if held on a terminal as a wheel on an axis. Walter calls attention to this fact. McComas can see the doughnut but the other sitters cannot. In other words, Walter shows the bright side of the doughnut and then the dark side. Under instructions of Walter, McComas puts his hand in contact with the Psychic's hand out through the right hole. Overstreet does the same on the left and also puts his other hand on the Psychic's mouth, the doughnut remaining in the air, visible to all, at the level of the Psychic's head. Walter is whistling. The doughnut moves all the time.

Let it be noted again that while Overstreet's hand was over the Psychic's mouth, the doughnut was up, in motion, and Walter was whistling or talking.

Overstreet now, in white light, went in after the basket, to get it out of the cabinet. At this time all sitters were able to see the Psychic completely.

Walter now told Overstreet to put luminous basket in big basket. Under instructions, Overstreet put the shelf in, in red

light, and then put the luminous basket on the shelf on its side. Walter then ordered it changed to standing up.

Walter tells that the shelf was in unevenly and it was so found and corrected. It, meaning the basket, was thrown on the floor. Overstreet replaced it.

Walter said, "This will be a long sitting. McComas got you into it, now let him get you out of it."

The basket is now seen to be between the Psychic's chair and the east side of the cabinet. The basket now fell to the floor in front of the cabinet and Walter said, "Don't touch it." Walter ordered the shelf removed by Overstreet. The basket now moves on the floor, in the center of the circle, outside the cabinet.

10:46 P.M. Cold air is felt coming from the cabinet by at least three sitters. The breeze is now felt by all but two of the sitters. Violent raps are heard on the west side of the cabinet, made by the basket.

10:49 P.M. Walter's instructions; everyone left the room but McComas and Overstreet. Roll call was taken, Richardson guarding the doorway. The glass door of cabinet was *Experiment 5* closed and it was locked by Overstreet but before it was closed Overstreet put his hand on the Psychic's mouth. Roll call was taken again and everybody was out but Overstreet and McComas.

The basket is knocking against the front of the cabinet, above the Psychic's head, about $4\frac{1}{2}$ feet from the floor (about the height of my chest). Walter whistles while this *Overstreet dictating* levitation is going on. The basket is being levitated against the left side of the cabinet, facing forward on the side of the Psychic and to the front, Walter still whistling. Now the basket is being thrown down. The door was opened and the Psychic was observed under white flashlight and experiment closed. The basket is on the floor of the east side of the cabinet. It started this experiment on the west side of the cabinet. This last note applies to the big basket and now the big basket is thrown out of the cabinet from the west side.

The voice machine was put out on the table in front of the Psychic. The floats were activated by white light. The tube was examined and blown through by Overstreet and *Experiment 6* the apparatus was put in the Psychic's mouth by him, her mouth being free from everything as observed by all sitters to the best of their ability.

The collar was now removed from the Psychic by Overstreet and she has come out of trance. Overstreet takes charge of Cran-
don's two hands and his mouth. Everyone's mouth is controlled by his neighbor. McComas controlled open end of U-tube. The Psychic now blew up the voice machine to a difference of level of about ten inches and Walter talked, recited poetry, whistled, pronounced difficult words, repeated any word that the sitters asked.

Then Walter added, "Notice that the floats are slowly coming to level, which could not be done if the pipe was blocked. The Kid is leaking." The experiment lasted about thirty-two seconds, and at the end of it, in both white and red light, the Psychic seemed to have apparently nothing in the mouth and she was examined and searched by Mrs. Richardson.

The lashings were now cut by McComas and were observed by all sitters to be as they were at the beginning. All pencil marks were observed to be as originally put on.

11:17 P.M. The circle now moved to the old cabinet. Overstreet was on the left and McComas on the right of the Psychic. Trance came on at once. The circle was made but with no foot control.

11:20 P.M. The bell rang in the dark. There was no movement of the luminous pins on the Psychic's body or arms. Hand control was reported as complete, as was also hand control of Crandon.

11:30 P.M. Brown, in the red light, picked up the bell-box, walked three feet away from the table, turned 360° and the box rang intermittently several times as he was doing it. It was ringing intermittently in white light.

Overstreet, in the red light, picked the box up, walked over to the bookease; the flap quivered, but no ringing came. He brought it back. Half a minute later, in red light, he picked up the box and it rang intermittently as he walked to books, nine feet from the Psychic, turned 360°, walked back to circle, handed the box to Smith, who handed it to Dudley, who handed it to Brown, who handed it to Richardson, and while it was ringing still, the white flashlight was played upon it ringing in Richardson's hands. Richardson now put it on the table. Nothing abnormal or supernormal was found under the flap and the flap was restored. The bell did not ring. This ringing all took place in red light, beginning and ending in the same period of red light.

McComas removed the bell-box. Brown put the scales on the table and they were seen to balance evenly. All in red light. Overstreet took charge of the checkers used as weights. Walter said his forces were getting low. He was far from home.

Sitting ended at 11:40 P.M.

Hill unlocked the door.

The wiring on both ankles was found to be intact and the taping under instep of shoes and over ankle also intact, with markings as they were originally placed on the *McComas dictating* same. This also applies to both wrists.

Overstreet and McComas both observed the taping was on the waist line of the Psychic's bloomers and also the tapes at the extremities of the bloomer legs and the limbs, and everything was as originally arranged. The taping above and below the knees was intact. The Psychic resumed her own shoes and the borrowed shoes were searched and found to contain nothing.

The sides and back of cabinet were examined by Overstreet and McComas and seals were found intact. The interior of the cabinet was also searched by McComas and Overstreet in the presence of Dudley, disclosing nothing of a suspicious nature.

H. C. McCOMAS,
H. A. OVERSTREET,
E. W. BROWN,
CHARLES S. HILL,
M. W. RICHARDSON,
E. E. DUDLEY,
J. L. RICHARDSON,
L. R. G. CRANDON.

Following the séance, opinion among the sitters was almost unanimous that Houdini would not live up to his promise as reported by McComas, but would in some way escape from a test that all believed would, if carried out, be fatal to his pretensions. McComas alone insisted that his understanding with Houdini was so clear and explicit that it could not be evaded. On Sunday morning, however, McComas turned up at Lime Street with the following letter from Houdini which left him quite nonplussed, because it contained suggestions of procedure not previously discussed by him and was quite plainly the beginning of an escape.

Address until Sept 25th
Majestic Theatre, Boston.
Sept. 18th, 1926.

Dear Dr. McComas:

Confirming our conversation last night, so there is no misunderstanding, I will be delighted to sit in at a séance of "Margery's" but have been repeatedly told that my absence was preferable to my presence.

In view of the circumstances of which you told me—that the Crandons are willing for me to test the medium or sit in at a séance and are willing for me to test their so-called phenomena or illusions, will do so gladly. As you may not know the history of the case, I was bitterly attacked when I said that in my presence Mrs. Crandon presented nothing to prove she possessed any psychic power.

At this time I would ask that I be permitted to take three or four college professors with me. To be fair to the medium, she can do her stuff in my presence and I will go right in and duplicate them, or if you wish, I will stop her from doing anything by having her controlled properly. Or I will go into the séance room, make notes of the tests and the next day prevent her from doing any-

thing (by keeping her under proper control) and promise faithfully not to injure her in any way.

If this is your desire and if you get me the same apparatus, wires and things she uses or has used, the exact lengths and measurements, I will guarantee to duplicate everything she does *under the same conditions*, not stricter conditions, but the *same*.

One thing I would like to call your attention to—mal-observation. You might think she does certain things in a certain way and describe it to me, whereas it will be entirely different before my eyes. So I ask that everything be measured. Every test carefully spoken over before I am secured so I can prove without a shadow of a doubt that her tests are performed this way, because the lady is subtle and changes her methods like any dexterous sleight-of-hand performer or any medium I have examined. Also give me ample time to make all arrangements during my stay in Boston.

Sincerely yours,
(Signed) HOUDINI.

P.S.—As I am in town all day Sunday and have no evening performance that will give us all of the time we want for any tests or experiments. It must be borne in mind that secret paraphernalia may have to be contrived to perform some of the tests. If so, I will explain these tests until I have time to get same made.

Upon reading Houdini's letter Crandon wrote the following letter to McComas and received from him the following reply:

Sunday Morning, Sept. 19, 1926.

Dear Dr. McComas:

You were given an opportunity last night to witness Margery's phenomena under your own conditions and control and before your own committee.

The letter from Mr. Houdini to you, dated Sept. 18th, which is before me, purporting to set forth his understanding of an arrangement for a séance with Margery, at which he should be present, and following which he undertakes to reproduce phenomena, etc., does not confirm in any respect our understanding of your proposal to us which was that you would make a record of last night's séance, describing the conditions of control, etc., phenomena observed, etc., submit a copy of the record to Houdini by noon today and that he would this afternoon or evening, under the same conditions, in our séance room, in the presence of his own committee and yours reproduce the phenomena described in your record. For this purpose I was glad to admit him and his associates to our séance room, and I am of course, ready to go through with the arrangement I made with you either today or at an early date.

Yours very truly,
(Signed) L. R. G. CRANDON.

Sept. 19th, 1926.

Dear Dr. Crandon:

Your letter of this morning correctly states the arrangement which I made with you in regard to Mr. Houdini and I am sure that despite his letter of the 18th, which, as you point out to me, seems to contradict it, there will be no misunderstanding between him and me, as to what I understood the arrangement to be.

I will take the matter up with him at once and communicate with you further.

Sincerely,
(Signed) H. C. McCOMAS.

Armed with these two letters McComas and Overstreet went to Houdini's hotel and in a conference which lasted some two hours or more, explained to him fully and in minute detail the nature and extent of the control to which Margery had submitted on the previous evening, and the phenomena that had, nevertheless, occurred. Houdini then promptly declined to proceed further with the plan, and the somewhat naïve ambition of McComas to bring Houdini to book and at the same time establish the super-normal character of the Margery phenomena, went for naught.

Houdini had escaped from the academic net that had been set for him in all sincerity by the professor, but his wistful longing to enter again into the house of people whom he had publicly attacked and misrepresented so violently quite overcame him, and he angled for the privilege of once more attending further séances, as appears from the following letter of Crandon:

Sept. 23, 1926.

Mr. Harry Houdini
Majestic Theatre
Boston, Mass.

Dear Sir:

I am this morning in receipt of a registered letter from you dated Sept. 20, 1926, return receipt requested, reading as follows:

"In view of the many rumors, some not so complimentary to me, have heard that you are perfectly willing for me to attend a number of séances during my stay here in Boston.

Am inquiring whether this is the truth as I hear a great many things that may be distorted. If you would permit me to come to the séances, I would be very glad to do so, after any of my performances this week."

In answer I beg to reply as follows: On Sept. 17, 1926, Dr. Henry C. McComas of Princeton conferred with you, which conference resulted in an interchange of three letters on Sept. 17, 18 and 19. Dr. McComas desired to have you attempt to duplicate the Lime St. phenomena under the same conditions. You, thereupon, proposed that Dr. McComas and Dr. Overstreet of the College of the City of New York, in whose integrity you expressed perfect confidence, should hold a sitting with "Margery" on Saturday evening Sept. 18 under whatever conditions of control they deemed satisfactory. That by noon Sunday, Sept. 19, they should acquaint you in detail with the happenings at the séance and give you a complete description of the control, whereupon, you would on the evening of Sunday, Sept. 19, at No. 10 Lime St., Boston, enter the glass cabinet, submit to the same conditions of control, and duplicate the phenomena in every detail. That proposition from you was adopted. The séance was held on Saturday, Sept. 18 under the strictest conditions of control ever applied to any medium, in spite of which the physical phenomena were positively startling. Drs. McComas and Overstreet conveyed a complete oral report of the entire sitting with its controls to you at the Adams House at the time set by you. After a protracted delay you appeared at the Hotel and received their report. When you learned the nature and completeness of the control not only of the medium but of every person present, you flatly refused to make the attempt. I am informed by Dr. McComas that you stated that you could not suggest any more effective control than was employed at that sitting and admitted your inability to duplicate the phenomena under similar conditions without the assistance of a confederate. However, startling phenomena took place in a searched and locked glass cabinet with every person save Drs. McComas and Overstreet excluded from the séance room.

Unless you continue your custom of attacking the integrity of every one whose views do not coincide with your own, you will hardly venture to claim that either of these learned observers were confederates.

Since, in spite of every argument, you, of your own volition, refused to carry out your own proposal, the matter is at an end.

In as much as the only value which could possibly be attached to your presence at Lime Street would be because it would afford some amusement to watch your attempts to duplicate these phenomena, and since this you very wisely decline to do, there seems no other compelling reason for your coming again to Lime Street. You will please recall that we already have in our file three different records of sittings where psychic phenomena occurred each of which records bears your original autograph signature of approval. These are sufficient.

Very truly yours,
L. R. G. CRANDON, M.D.

To this letter Houdini replied as follows:

Houdini, 278 West 113th Street, N. Y.

Sept. 24, 1926.

Special Delivery
Registered, return
receipt requested.
Dr. L. R. G. Crandon,
10 Lime Street, Boston.

Dear Sir:

When Dr. McComas called on me, I distinctly said in front of witness, that knowing the Crandon's method of reporting for protective purposes I want to hand you, meaning Dr. McComas, an outline of my procedure. Instead of talking things over would write, so my statements could not be garbled.

The enclosed is a copy I gave Dr. McComas and which he said he would have you read, although it was not originally intended that you should have this letter. He informed me the next day that he had given you the letter. From same you can check up my statements.¹ At no time was I willing to come to your house alone—always wanted a number of witnesses.

Please don't use the usual tactics of waiting until I leave and then grant me permission to come to a séance. I am sending this to you special delivery, registered, and I will be at the theatre all day waiting your reply.

Sincerely yours,
(Signed) HOUDINI.

The incident was closed by the following letter from Crandon:

Sept. 24, 1926.
7:30 P.M.

10 Lime Street,
Boston, Mass.
My Dear Houdini:

Thanks for your note received one-half hour ago.

Sunday, Sept. 19, 1926, Professor McComas of Princeton and Professor Overstreet of the College of the City of New York were here waiting for you to keep your agreement to duplicate, in front of your own witnesses and ours, the Margery phenomena under the same conditions of control to which she always submits.

After you learned, from a two hour conversation with these two gentlemen, the detailed rigidity of the Margery control you discreetly and wisely declined to come.

¹ See Houdini's letter of Sept. 18, to McComas, pages 528-9, *supra*.

If you now have changed your mind again and want to risk it, I have no doubt you can make arrangements with Dr. H. C. McComas, 109 Broadmead Street, N. J.

Sincerely,

(Signed) L. R. G. CRANDON.

Nothing further was heard from Houdini, and one of the strangest characters of his time, who devoted the last years of his brilliant and unique career to a bitter and unrelenting attack upon the genuineness of all alleged psychic phenomena, thus passed from the scene with a lost opportunity to mark his exit. He died October 31st, 1926. If the séance action described to him by two learned psychologists was the product of fraud and trickery, Houdini, creator of mysteries, super-magician, master illusionist, prestidigitateur supreme, and greatest conjuror of his time if not of all times, could surely have uncovered or duplicated the guilty technique which, on his theory, had eluded the observation of all others. If, on the other hand, the phenomena were super-normal and Houdini sincere in his announced willingness to search out the truth,¹ he might have rendered a service in establishing the facts that would have added a crown of glory to his career. Great man he was in the authentic field of his talents; but in the serious work of psychical research, to which he thought his talents called him, he must in the end be classed as a great failure, contributing little but fruitless controversy and self-advertising.

On the following evening, September 19th, a sitting was had, but not under rigid conditions, since no plans had been made for further sittings of this sort. McComas and Overstreet were present with two strangers, and much of the conversation during the latter part of the séance revolved, perforce, about the attempt of one of the new sitters to get Walter to confirm a curious, mechanistic concept of the means by which prayers are answered, and some very fixed ideas regarding the conditions surrounding a future existence. Hill controlled Margery's left hand, with Overstreet and Walton sitting next in order at his left, Crandon controlling the right hand as usual. The

¹ See *Houdini and Conan Doyle*, by Ernst & Carrington, Albert & Charles Boni, New York, 1932.

striking feature of this séance involves a novel test of the old (S.A.) bell-box, a test which was really initiated by Walter.

SEPTEMBER 19, 1926. Trance came on promptly and Walter spoke almost at once, saying: "What are you doing here? I thought I was going to have a night off and watch Houdini get tied up. . . . He was afraid to come. He wouldn't have liked to be tied up in that cabinet; I would have talked to him."

After some further conversation along the same lines, the bell-box (which had been placed on the table before the séance began) emitted peculiar sounds. The luminous dot in the center of the flapper was not visible to Dudley (who stood up). Walter said: "I'll show you something none of you know," and asked for the light. In red light it was seen that the contact mechanism (consisting of two boards, hinged at one end, and carrying the spring and contacts) was resting on edge on the table, at the side of the bell-box next the Psychic.² In a succeeding period of darkness the bell rang again, while, with the light on, the flappers were seen on top of the box but crosswise. (The connecting wires were, of course, still intact.) The bell again rang in the dark but when picked up by Overstreet in a succeeding period of red light (with the flappers dangling) it did not ring. As soon as the apparatus had been replaced on the table and the light extinguished, Walter said: "The next time, Walton pick up the box and Overstreet support the flapper." This was done in red light, and the bell rang intermittently as they turned with the box, making one revolution. White flash light was turned on the box and flapper throughout this test. When the apparatus was replaced on the table the hinged flapper was left near the end of the table next to Overstreet, and the box nearer the center of the table.

With the light out Walter asked that the flapper be turned over, and in the succeeding period of light the bell was silent; however, as soon as the flapper had been turned upside down

² It was learned that the box had fallen to the floor since the last sitting, and it is assumed that this fall loosened the screws sufficiently to allow of removing the flapper mechanism from the box proper. I found that the screws did not project far enough to form a very secure fastening.—E. E. D.

the bell rang vigorously. The light was again extinguished and Walter asked that the flapper be again turned over. The experiment was repeated with the same results; i.e., the bell rang *after* the flapper was turned over. This was followed by several more repetitions with exactly the same results. Dudley, watching the operation closely, noted that the flapper did not change its position between the periods of light; that the side that was uppermost at the close of one experiment was still uppermost when the light again went on. The two boards forming this mechanism are almost exactly the same size, are of the same material; hence, are of nearly the same weight (allowing for the very small difference due to the weight of the spring attached to the board that is normally on the bottom). The separation of the two boards due to the spring seemed to be normal at the beginning and end of the experiment, showing that considerable weight must be applied to cause closure of the contacts. Taking all the facts into consideration, that could be determined by the series of observations, it seemed apparent that the operation was not produced by a normal connection. The mechanism acted as though the board that was underneath when the light went on was always the heavier one by a sufficient margin to depress the spring and close the contacts; and that this was true irrespective of which board was underneath.*

As soon as Walter had finished with this test, one of the new sitters entered the lists with a series of questions for which he demanded answers. After a long and painstaking effort to satisfy the gentleman, Walter quoted from Voltaire: "To be uncertain is disagreeable; to be certain is to be ridiculous." This seemed to find its mark for the sitter answered: "How does it happen that a mere mechanic like you, Walter, got a chance to read Voltaire?" Walter replied, "Here's another,"

* This incident may be regarded as a hint for future experiments under more satisfactory conditions of control. However, there was sufficient light to give good assurance against any normal attachments to the flappers, while the rotation could take place in either direction at the will of the sitter, a fact which argues strongly against the probability that any normal means were used to produce the ringing. This argument applies with far greater force to the first experiment, when Walton and Overstreet turned a complete circle, side by side, while the bell rang intermittently.

and recited some poetry which was not recorded, closing with the remark: "That, I got digging sewers." His voice, at this point became louder and huskier (distinctly vocal) as he added: "You're all snobs; the street cleaner, the sewer digger or the kitchen worker may be more spiritual than the white-collared person who is so sure that he is God's representative. When, in the next life, you find yourself slipping down the sluggy sides of the cliff you may be glad of the helping hand of the more spiritual street cleaner. The domestic in your kitchen may be an old and tried soul; some of you are certainly fresh souls." This little homily seemed to miss its mark, as judged by the conversation after the sitting, but it showed that Walter could manifest considerable emotion when the provocation was sufficient. The sitting closed at 10:15 P.M., having lasted exactly one hour.

OCTOBER 3, 1926. While this sitting was for a wholly friendly group the control was made just as severe as that of the 18th. Dudley and Dr. Martin applied the wire ties to wrists and ankles and made the ties in the cabinet, Martin securing the collar. Mrs. Brown searched the Psychic and her clothing and applied the adhesive tapes as described in the earlier record. Martin examined the séance room and the cabinet with a flash lamp; he also put a number of wooden letters in a box and kept this under his control until the light was turned out, when he put the whole into the large basket and the latter in the cabinet at Margery's right.⁴ He left the cover on the box so that no one would be able to see even the top letter. As soon as Walter spoke the basket was levitated from the floor, the cover of the box was thrown out, and Walter said: "Here is a remarkable coincidence. It wouldn't happen once in a thousand times. The first letter is the same as on the last test: a Z." He then identified the following: Q, O, O, and commented on the tightness with which the last letter fitted the box and, while working to get it out, threw out the Z, which was shortly followed by the W. The latter was in the bottom of the box and

⁴ The circle for this part of the séance was: Margery, Martin, Mrs. Brown, Crandon, Dr. Brown, Adler, J. H. Brown, Dudley.

was an exceedingly tight fit. Martin stated that these were correctly named and were in their proper order. (Ordinarily the test is made by random choice of the letters in the dark, so that the sitter will not have any conscious knowledge of their nature. This variation is interesting even though the results might be attributed to telepathy if the method were often used.) Martin told Walter that he had put a personal article in the basket—a small piece of metal. Walter answered, "I can tell that before I get within six inches of it." Dudley: "What kind of metal is it?" Walter: "What kind of metal is a key made of?" Dudley: "There are two kinds (ordinarily)." Walter: "Well, this is the other kind. Here, Dr. Martin, take the basket and get your key, I can't find it." The basket dropped to the floor and, with the red light on, Martin removed the key (a small brass key of the Yale type).

The shelf was placed in the cabinet and the small basket placed thereon. Crandon placed the shelf and Martin the basket.⁵ The latter rocked in the dark and then in the light, while Martin passed his hand and arm between the basket and the Psychic. With Walter's consent, Dudley passed his hands and arms completely around the rocking basket, touching the top and bottom of the shelf simultaneously when passing into the cabinet, bringing the tips of the fingers together at the back of the shelf, and circumscribing the locus of the phenomenon, while the basket continued to rock without any perceptible change in rate or amplitude.

The basket and shelf were removed and Walter asked for a luminous doughnut. Crandon brought one in but Walter said it was too bright (it was sufficiently brilliant to light up the face of anyone within three feet of it). At Walter's request, Martin put it in the large basket, and then asked to have this basket removed and replaced by the small basket with luminous bands. He levitated the small basket, dropped it, asked to have it put in large one, and then levitated both, removing the

⁵ With the exception of this incident, Crandon was not involved in the action centering about the cabinet. The placing and removal of the baskets, etc., being done by Martin or Dudley.

small one while both were in the air (as determined by the brilliant luminous doughnut in the bottom of the larger basket), and dropped the small basket to the floor. He asked Dudley to put the small basket back in the large one, and as the latter did so he noted that there was a marked resiliency in the support of the large basket. The two baskets were then levitated higher; the small one was removed to the Psychic's lap; while the large one, as it would appear, was wedged against the side of the cabinet and the forward edge of the chair arm. The small basket was then levitated and dropped to the floor. The doughnut was removed from the large basket and held in a three-fingered terminal in such manner that it was bent to an obtuse angle along one diameter. The illumination was sufficient to show the three-part structure very clearly, the long, slender digits being about the size of a lead pencil. While thus held it was turned in all directions, and was held at the front of the cabinet while Martin checked the Psychic's mouth.

Walter then asked for another doughnut, which was provided by Crandon. This was placed in the large basket, the whole levitated, the doughnut removed, dropping to the floor of the cabinet. Dudley replaced it in the basket, which was held out from the cabinet in a convenient position. Walter asked for the other doughnut, which was placed in the large basket, the latter levitated and the doughnut removed.

The two luminous rings were then seen in motion at the same time, sometimes in the same direction but at different rates, again in opposite directions, while Martin again checked the fact that Margery's mouth was not involved in the operation in addition to the observation that Walter spoke from time to time while the levitations were in progress. The brighter doughnut fell to the floor near the front of the cabinet, and was moved while close to Dudley's left foot (hence beyond the reach of Margery's right foot). The small basket moved forcibly against Dudley's left leg in a manner suggesting that it was being held firmly.

Walter requested that the medium be released from her bonds. Martin and Dudley checked all ties, found them exactly

as originally applied with all pencil marks unchanged, and released her from the cabinet.

The circle was reformed in the old cabinet as follows: Margery, Martin, Dudley, J. H. Brown, Adler, Mrs. E. W. Brown and Crandon. The bell-box and scales were successfully tested with Martin engineering. The former rang intermittently in white flash light, while carried about, and while on the table, but ceased ringing after it had been examined externally and the flapper replaced, thus indicating (since the separation of the contacts was normal) that there had been no tampering with the spring.⁶

The flapper on this bell-box is 8 inches long, and the pressure required to close the contacts, if applied at a point one-inch from the free end of the flapper, is approximately 11 ounces (av.). These measurements were made with the spring at its normal tension: *i.e.*, with the flappers separated to approximately their usual distance as observed by the writer during a considerable number of séances.

⁶ As outlined on p. 119.

CHAPTER XLVII

Miscellaneous Episodes of Late 1926

While many of the elements entering into the séances recorded below are not strictly telekinetic in character, and some others are almost wholly subjective in content, there does not seem to be any more logical place to include them than in the present chapter. Most of them were omitted from the first volume for lack of space, and may be treated somewhat more fully at this time than would have otherwise been the case.

The first séance in this group was previously overlooked and is presented here merely to complete the record. The report is by Crandon; the sitting seems to have been held in the old cabinet, as was that of the previous evening. The sitters, in addition to Margery and Crandon, were: Miss Laura Crandon, Mr. J. H. Brown, his son and daughter-in-law; a wholly friendly group who sat for one-half hour beginning at 9:30 P.M. on September 6th, 1926:

Walter came through at once but seemed surprised that we were sitting. He had a friendly talk with Brown's son and daughter-in-law, made one or two touches, and then rang the bell-box in red light intermittently while the box was passed around among the sitters. The box was then put down, cover lifted back for examination, cover put back; then in the red light intermittent ringing was repeated again and again. Walter then rang the bell in dim red light the number of times requested by Mrs. Brown.

The scales were now brought out, and Walter balanced statically and in oscillation a four-to-one load in bright red light, while free examination in all directions was made by Brown, Jr.

In the abstracted reports given in several of the chapters on Telekinesis the reader will find brief statements as to the rolling of the small basket on the shelf in the glass cabinet. This was described at some length in pp. 401-ff, Vol. I, which records appear to cover some of the earliest presentations of this phenomenon. In the following abstract from the notes of

Bond and Dudley it is interesting to note that the area between the basket and the Psychic was completely circumscribed in two passes of Bond's arm and hand; furthermore, the standard wire ties were supplemented by adhesive tapes at wrists and ankles, across which Bond made marks with a blue pencil, and he states that these marks were undisturbed at the close of the glass-cabinet part of the sitting.¹

OCTOBER 19, 1926. Following application of wire ties and tapes as noted above, there were the usual cognitions of wooden letters which, as Bond notes were correct with the exception that Walter mistook a B for a figure 8. The large (non-luminous) basket used with the letters was then passed for articles to be cognized by Walter. The second article in the basket had a most interesting effect: Walter said: "Here is a queer little stone—like slate. There are some strange markings on it. I get curious sensations when I pick it up. I should like to study it. It has some strange vibrations. I will tell you more about this stone later. It seems to take me back a long way. Has it something to do with the roof of a building? I get the sound of bells. I don't like them. They are so loud they confuse my thinking." Dudley notes that Bond asked: "Can you tell me about it? I don't know its history." Walter: "I don't either but I'd like to." (Note by Bond. The stone is a piece of carved slate stone from the older church [Norman] at Glastonbury which was burned in 1184. It was dug up in recent years.)

A basket with luminous patches on the handle was laid by Bond along the surface of a movable shelf in front of the Psychic. This was rolled to and fro by Walter in the dark. The red light was turned on and the rolling motion continued. Bond was allowed to pass his right hand and arm down between the basket and the Psychic's lap, for the whole length, and states that while his fingers explored the whole lower edge of the shelf, he encountered nothing tangible at any point. The shelf did not appear to move although the basket continued to rock. It was also noted that Bond made a similar exploration from beneath the shelf with like result.

The levitation of the luminous basket (with shelf removed) was done under excellent conditions: while the basket was held horizontally and projected about 2 feet from the front of the cabinet, Bond and Tolman checked the right and left hand ties and Tolman placed his hand over the medium's mouth while Bond felt of the foot ties.

¹ The circle was arranged as follows: Margery, Bond, Mrs. Tolman, Crandon, Hill, Dr. Pease, Mr. Tolman. Outside, in the same order: Mrs. Hill, Richardson, and Dudley.

In the old cabinet, the bell-box was engineered by Mrs. Hill, Bond, and in turn by everyone else in the circle except Crandon, passing through eight hands and ringing intermittently for each person.

The scales were engineered by Bond, with a 1:4 load, Bond and Tolman making passes around scales, and Bond passed pencil under pans, in red light, after which he lifted the scales unit about 18 inches above the table in white light from flashlamp.

The record of October 29th, 1926, was withheld from its more appropriate place in Volume 1, with the expectation that it might better be presented in connection with several other séances which appear in a succeeding chapter, but because of the nature of the phenomena it seems more appropriate to present it here. The first part brings out a very interesting error in an identification of a specially marked playing card presented by Professor Longwell:

Longwell, in the dark, now broke the seal of a newly bought pack of cards and put one of them out, after having marked it with a pencil. He had in his pocket red and blue pencils, and did not know which he had used. In about five minutes Walter declared the card to be the six of hearts, and said that the pencil mark wasn't clear to him because it was on the back of the card, and in the same color as the scroll work [correct]. Longwell now, therefore, marked the card with a knife and Walter described this new mark as a half moon. The second card put down was identified by Walter as the seven of diamonds, with an X mark over it in blue pencil, plus a knife marking that consisted of three holes, one each at top, bottom and side. A third card he identified as the jack of clubs. All these cognitions were perfect except that the second card was the diamond *eight*; but it is only fair to say that the blue pencil mark covered completely one of the pips.

The second part of the sitting was given over to an experiment which Mr. Breaker was anxious to try. His interest in the particular form of supernormal photography known as "skotographs" is well described in the *Journal*, March, 1927. Eight very sensitive dry plates were laid out on the table in front of Margery, in groups of four, Longwell assisting Breaker. Bird reports that Breaker had these plates developed and prints made by a commercial photographer, and that the

prints were submitted to Bird with the statement that the curious light streaks shown thereon might not be of normal causation but with no claim that they were demonstrably supernormal. As it is stated that these prints are not suited for reproduction, and since Mr. Lescarboura, to whom they were submitted, seems not to have come to any very definite decision,² the experiment may be dismissed with Walter's comment, "I don't know whether there is anything on them. I haven't had any experience with this sort of work and don't know how much light to use."

On November 9th, further experiments were made by the regular group, using dry plates of ordinary sensitiveness. While the plates were exposed, gelatin side up, on the table, a small, relatively bright and clearly defined luminous spot was seen over the table. Dudley estimated its dimensions as approximately $1\frac{3}{4} \times \frac{5}{8}$ inches, and its duration as about six seconds. This moved about quite freely, as though under control, but there were no changes in the photographic plates to indicate that they had been exposed to light. The luminous patch was bright; yet, apparently, lacked actinic power. This incident points to another and very interesting field of investigation which should not be too difficult to explore, at least, so far as concerns its outermost edges.

The sitting of November 16th³ was of the standardized glass-cabinet sort in which the basket was again held well out in front of the cabinet while Cathron and Gray checked the security and position of the Psychic's hands, feet and mouth. This was followed immediately by further levitations of great freedom and scope. The V-C-O was checked by Gray and controlled by Cathron, during a successful test.

In the old cabinet an interesting incident occurred in con-

² He is of the opinion that the marks are due to scratches, friction, etc., but admits that it is difficult to explain the presence of white marks on a black background unless these are negative prints. Breaker told the writer that he was going to take the plates to a commercial photographer to be developed and printed, and assured Bird that these were direct prints.

³ The data given are compiled from Dudley's notes. The sitters, in order, were: Margery, Judge Gray, Dudley, Crandon, Mr. Johnson, Mr. Dunn, and Mr. Cathron. Outside the circle: Mrs. Ellison and Mrs. Dunn.

nection with both the bell-box and the scales. When the former was placed on the table Walter seemed to be having some difficulty with it, finally remarking, "Say, Dudley, what's the matter with the bell-box? My energy doesn't stick; it slips off." Dudley replied that he did not know that anything had been done to it. After some further delay Walter made it ring and it continued to do so intermittently while Cathron, Gray and Mrs. Dunn engineered it. When the scales were placed on the table and loaded 1:3, the east or light pan was lower than the three-weighted pan in red light. When the weights were changed, at Walter's request, to a 1:4 loading the scales showed an uneven balance, although, ordinarily, they balance evenly with such loadings. Passes were made by Cathron and Gray with the pans still in kinetic unbalance, and in white flashlight. As soon as the light was turned out Walter said, "Dudley, what did you do to the rider when you took it off?" To which the latter replied, "I did nothing to it except weigh it,⁴ and put it back exactly where I found it." Walter: "Something is wrong. I can't get a perfect balance any more. It used to balance exactly but since you took that rider off I can't do anything with it!" After thinking the matter over, Dudley said, "I made no physical change whatever in either the rider or the weights but I did leave the weights (wooden) in the sunlight for a few minutes when I was marking them." Walter: "That's it. The sun melted the ectoplasm and that's why I can't make them balance. I had them fixed just right to get an exact balance, and now they are way off." It was learned, after the séance, that the bell-box had been left in the back room during the morning hours, when the sun could shine on it. This is the only time that this has happened, so far as can be learned. While these comments of Walter's are not capable of scientific checking as to their accurate description of cause and effect, they may cast a little light on the reason why he prefers to have his séance equipment left in darkness.

The séances next in order are largely devoted to the sub-

⁴ The weights were numbered and accurately weighed, as was the rider.

jective side of the Walter personality in conjunction with the controls of another medium. Whatever the conversation lacks in evidential value may, perhaps, be compensated for by its interest in other directions and to those readers who wish to get a somewhat clearer picture of this phase of the mediumship. The apparent interaction between the two control personalities has many elements of interest, paralleling that of Chapter XXXIII, but including rather more telekinetic action than was noted in the earlier instance.

The séances referred to below revolve about the presence of the medium William Cartheuser in Lime Street, and Bird's prior contacts with him at Lily Dale, the Spiritualist center in New York. The first of these Lily Dale sittings was on August 23rd, 1925, from about 10:00 A.M. to about 1:30 P.M.; the second, on August 29th, at 7:00 P.M.—according to Bird's report. The results of these may be condensed as follows: Cartheuser's little-girl control, Elsie, apparently gave way to an entity purporting to be the Walter of the Lime Street séances, and the latter made several statements and replied to Bird's questions in a manner which was not particularly evidential of Walter, nor of anyone having original and specific information as to the events in Lime Street, while some of the remarks would indicate a complete misconception of the facts on the part of the communicator. There was more or less profanity connected with these alleged communications; its form and application being rather more indicative of an attempted impersonation of a character whose true personality was not comprehended than of a direct communication from the Lime Street Walter.

Bird notes that there was a possibility that Walter might have attempted to communicate through Cartheuser so he wrote Crandon immediately after the séance of August 23rd, stating that he had had what purported to be a visit from Walter, and asking the former to attempt to get a verification or disclaimer. When this matter was presented to Walter at the sitting of August 27th, he refused to say more than, "Tell Birdie that I will talk to him direct, when he is here." This opportunity did not present itself until October 19, 1925, the record of which

sitting was given on p. 270, with the exception of Bird's report of his conversation with Walter, which follows:

Walter came through promptly, and after some casual conversation Bird interrogated him with reference to his alleged appearance to Bird in two sittings given by the medium William Cartheuser at Lily Dale in August (full accounts of which are found in Bird's confidential documents pertaining to his Lily Dale trip). Walter would not deny specifically and in so many words that he had been present in Lily Dale, but all his remarks leaned strongly in the direction of a cryptic denial and it was clear to Bird and to all the other listeners that this was the purport of his responses. Through normal or supernormal means, however, he had a good deal of knowledge of these Lily Dale sittings; though Bird had been extremely careful that there should be no leak through him. Walter knew the medium's name, and pronounced it correctly: *Kar-theu'-ser*, whereas any person with knowledge of German would say *Kar'-toy-ser* in preference to the barbarous Anglicization involved in the "correct" pronunciation. He knew the name of one of the controls as *Alice*, which it will be noted is phonetically similar to and stenographically identical with *Elsie*. He credited the bulk of the séance-room conversation to "Alice"; and it is to be noted that Bird, in his first memoranda, had tentatively and with absence of conviction attributed this major rôle to *Elsie*, settling upon *Daisy* as the free talker only after some correspondence with the other sitters. . . . (Personal comments omitted as not germane to the subject under discussion.)

Walter knew that there had been a good deal of swearing done in his name in the Lily Dale sittings. He had considerable specific knowledge of the medium's appearance and manners: including the hare-lip and the resultant peculiarities of diction, the inferiority complex and the apparent childishness of mind. This seemed to be the extent of his actual knowledge.

It is worthy of record in addition to the above that Walter characterized the Cartheuser mediumship as Bird has characterized it in his own mind: as possessing elements of genuineness, and as of much potential importance if the rubbish could be swept away. He indicated that the telekinesis as well as the messages were to be regarded as having a basis in validity. Without actually saying so, he made it rather clear that he wished us to regard the impersonation of himself as the work of *Elsie* and other mischievous controls, rather than something to be charged against the medium himself; but even on this basis, he recognized the Margery book (which Cartheuser has read) as the major source of information.

Nothing further developed in connection with the above sittings, but as a result of Cartheuser's close connection with

the work of the New York Section of the Society he came to Boston in October, 1926, and was present at the Margery séances of October 16th and 17th. The following reports are Crandon's, but Dudley has included certain additional information covering his personal experiences and observations, which latter were made from a point in the circle almost diametrically opposite Crandon's position. As a means of differentiating between the two parts of these reports Dudley's interpolations will be placed in square brackets and identified in Note 6. With these explanations the reports follow in order:

Sitting at 10 Lime Street, October 16th, 1926; in the old cabinet. On the table was a silver cup containing three rose-buds, on the floor on the side opposite Margery stood Cartheuser's four-foot, three-section collapsible trumpet, unilluminated. The sitting was in darkness throughout, with hand control only.

Margery went quickly into trance and during the evening Cartheuser was in trance perhaps one-third of the time. The first physical manifestation was when everyone in the circle was tapped on the head or face with one of the roses. Walter came through shortly and said that this was done so that Cartheuser's control could get the vibration of every sitter and get acquainted with them. Shortly after this, after a lot of merry talking with Walter, the metal trumpet was heard to move about and then apparently from its large end, at the farthest possible distance in the circle from Cartheuser, a loud whisper was heard saying, "Hello, mother. I love you mother. Preserves, preserves, preserves. Two women. Cat, C-A-T, Cat." Then Walter commented, "Trust John to be around where jam is." Then the same voice of John said, "My love to sister." (Later Mrs. Richardson declared that the two maids had been putting up preserves recently, that the cat was always around and in the way, and that in the year when John, her son, passed over there was only one sister, two more having been born since.) A tenor voice now made an effort at singing and later a treble or falsetto voice did some singing.

[The trumpet struck Dudley lightly on the face, then, a little later striking his glasses as from the left (the side away from Cartheuser) but at such an apparent angle as to give the impression that the trumpet was pointing toward De Wyckoff, seated at Dudley's left.⁵ Walter advised Dudley to remove his glasses when this incident was reported, and the latter did so. The trumpet dropped to the floor, became separated into two sections, which

⁵ The circle was as follows: Margery (in cabinet), Cartheuser (at her left and outside the cabinet), Hill, Dudley, DeWyckoff, Richardson, Mrs. DeWyckoff, Mrs. Richardson, and Crandon.

were subsequently used separately by two different voices, one of which talked to Hill and the other to DeWyckoff. During this part of the séance and that just preceding, Walter talked or whistled while the trumpet voices were heard. His voice and whistle did not appear to come from a point near Margery but more from outside the cabinet, well in front of it and higher in the room than is usually the case.]⁶

Then came a voice declaring itself to be Crawford for Mr. DeWyckoff. Asked if it were "W. J.," the voice came back, "No, G. W. and I am not lost." (This seemed evidential to some degree to Mr. DeWyckoff.)

A mass of luminous teleplasm was now seen coming from Hill's abdominal region which built up as high as six feet from the floor, at times waving about, changing in width from four to twelve inches. Speaking from the region of this column of light Walter gave a talk on hygiene addressed mostly to one of the sitters. He recommended apples, saying, "An apple a day, will keep Walter away." And then made a couplet by adding, "An onion a day'll keep everyone away." He then prescribed a diet thus: "a bowl of mush or oatmeal for breakfast; some nice soup for luncheon; and then anything you want for supper provided you don't eat it."⁷

[Dudley was patted gently on the forehead, and, a little later on the left leg below the knee, followed almost instantly by a touch on the right knee which, in turn, was repeated as a series of sharp taps, as though by a soft hand. DeWyckoff and Mrs. DeWyckoff also reported touches⁷ on knees and lower legs.]⁶

The table was now moved away from Margery about three feet and everyone got touches on the head and two people were touched simultaneously at opposite sides of the circle, Walter again saying, "The visitors are going around the circle getting acquainted with your vibrations." The accuracy and precision of the touches precisely on top of head, or on cheek, or nose, should be noted. Hill's eyeglasses were taken off with perfect dexterity. John's voice improved as he went on talking. Many times Walter's voice and John's voice were heard simultaneously and the psychic light was seen by all at the same time. Again at one time there were three voices heard speaking at once: Walter's, John's, and a treble voice. Hill was being touched and the psychic light column was seen, all at once. Again the treble voice was heard with Walter's whistling and at the same time the flowers were being tossed about. The luminous column or "shining garment" as Walter calls it, from time to time would go over to Hill and seem to get reinforcement.

⁶ The same footnote will be used to identify the remaining notes added by Dudley, in this and the following séance.

⁷ Such reports of touches, cold breezes, etc., reported by one or more persons are, necessarily, on the authority of the one reporting them.

It then would move to the very center of the circle, grow to six feet high, and the voice of Walter was heard coming always from the very top of it just as if there were a speaking head on the top of the partly materialized six-foot figure. The top of the figure was seen sometimes well above the cabinet top and nearly to the ceiling. Hill's chair was pushed several times from behind, towards the center of the circle. He said now that he was stroked on the face as if by a hand and the hand was perfumed—not as by the rose-buds.

[Hill reported that his nose was pulled and twisted vigorously, then was pushed, very hard.] ⁶

Commenting on the meeting of ministers October 13th, Walter said, "It is their opinion that I am a spirit of low mentality," saying this in a most affected Bostonese manner. Walter then explained that the tone of a spirit voice depended solely on the instrument (the medium) which he uses. The voice depends on the medium's anatomy, although not in any normal way.

The sitting closed with a few more words on the care of health and Walter said: "Thou art the master of thy shape."

October 17, 1926: Sitting in the old cabinet.⁸

Walter came through promptly, Margery being in trance and about twenty minutes later Cartheuser went into trance and they both stayed in trance until the end of the sitting. All the sitters on the west side experienced touches, the table was moved away from Margery, and many sitters were touched with the flowers from the vase on the table. The luminous teleplasm came forth from Hill, as usual.⁹ It was very brilliant, and at least four feet in height. We then had the entirely novel experience of seeing the luminous column enclose one of the roses and carry this about, which was regarded as a marvelous demonstration. We had again the experience of the night before, of Walter talking nearly always from the upper end of this luminous garment as if his head were there but not visibly materialized. This column of luminous teleplasm moved as far as 54 inches away from either psychic.

Shortly after this a distant falsetto or child's voice came through Cartheuser's trumpet as far away from the psychics as possible in the circle. It gave the name of Francis which was not recognized; of Mary, then Mary Pratt which was not recognized; and then Martha concerning which nothing was said.

Walter then gave some more talk on hygiene and diet, urging us all to eat less and to be more spiritual.

⁸ The sitters were: Margery, Cartheuser, Hill, Dudley, DeWyckoff, Mrs. Richardson, Richardson, Mrs. DeWyckoff, and Crandon. Outside the circle: Dr. Brown, Mrs. K. Brown, J. H. Brown, Mrs. Frothingham, and Dr. Cobleigh.

⁹ See Chapter XLV.

Then Cartheuser's regular control, a child named Alice,¹⁰ came through his trumpet and talked at great length. She said that she was born in Germany, had passed over at the age of five, which was now ten years ago, and that she was a cousin of Cartheuser.

Addressed to Mrs. Brown: Alice continued in her clear treble voice, which gave no similarity to the ear to the voice of Cartheuser. He has a cleft palate and cannot speak without its peculiarity showing itself. "I get Jacobs, Jacobs, Mrs. Jacobs, towards the south from here. Did you lose your job? Ha! Ha! You treated her, gave her massage, gave her iodine." Mrs. Brown states, apropos of this: "I was a trained nurse. One of my last patients was Mrs. Jacobs, whom I do not know to be dead: I treated her at the Deaconess Hospital, which is south from here. Mrs. Jacobs used to joke with me that I was going to lose my job when I got married."

Alice then came through with: Margaret Colberg, Coldwell, Caldwell. This is the exact name of Mrs. Brown's mother wholly unknown to Cartheuser.¹¹ Alice then continued, "Here is a man who was said to have committed suicide. He didn't. It was accidental. Tell his wife."

While this was going on Walter in the background was trying to teach us technique; he said, "Don't ask direct questions, don't concentrate on questions. Things are much more likely to come through if you don't get tense." While this was going on, the four-foot column of light, which seemed to represent Walter, was seen to assume a position as if it were an outline of a person sitting on the far edge of the table, back to Margery, and swinging its legs, a picture which Walter had promised us over six months ago, and that we now saw for the first time. We could then see this figure of light reach over forwards from the table to the floor and bring up the trumpet as if to hand it to Alice.

Another whispered voice came through the long trumpet saying, "Hello, Hello," and then began to whistle the air of the tune being played on the victrola. Here Walter broke in and said, "That's Alec! I had to let him through or there would be no peace here tonight. Now, Alec, you whistle the victrola tune and I'll whistle something else." Whereupon, Alec continued to whistle the victrola tune and Walter whistled, "Tramp, tramp, tramp, the boys are marching." "Alec" refers to Captain A. W. Cross, a former member of our circle, now deceased.¹²

To J. H. Brown: Alice speaking said, "Here is Martha for you. A sweetheart." To this Mr. Brown replied, "No, my wife."

¹⁰ Both Crandon and the writer heard the name as Alice, as spoken by Walter; therefore, this name is used in these reports to identify Cartheuser's soi-disant child control of this evening although she is usually called Elsie.

¹¹ The surname (Caldwell) may be obtained from *M. M.*

¹² See *M. M.*, page 14.

Alice came back quickly saying, "Isn't that a sweetheart?" Then she said, "Here's a little grandson for you and you have just had a letter with a proposed journey in it." Brown confirmed the grandson deceased, and that he had just got a letter asking him to make a visit in Chicago.

The big end of the trumpet now headed over to Crandon: Alice speaking said, "Here are two for you: one is Elizabeth, Elizabeth P., Elizabeth Pillsbury, Pillsbury flour, and here is Mary, Mary Ann. Both send all their love to you." These are the correct names of Crandon's two grandmothers. Then to Mrs. DeWyckoff came from Alice: "Here is Sarah, no Sadie, for Minerva (evidential to Mrs. DeWyckoff).

[The column of luminous teleplasm developed in a curious manner, almost as though it was the central portion of a living figure, and floated from the vicinity of the cabinet through or across the table and out into the circle almost to DeWyckoff, who was seated exactly opposite Margery. From Dudley's position (at DeWyckoff's right) the column then appeared to be about 1½ inches thick and nine or ten inches wide, with its upper end approximately 5 feet from the floor. The luminous mass retreated to the cabinet, and again returned to approximately the same position; while Walter's voice was heard as from the top of this column, saying, "I am coming. Look out, I'll get you!" Dudley replied, "Come ahead." The column approached to a position in front of and to the left of Dudley, distant from his left shoulder about two feet, then a hand-like grip fastened on Dudley's hair just above the forehead and pulled it vigorously, as though a force of two or three pounds were exerted. This pull was at the proper angle to have originated at the height of the left shoulder of a tall person standing at the point indicated by the column of light. There was no slightest indication of fumbling or inaccuracy in the act of grasping the hair and no contact with the skin. This action was reported by Dudley, as the column again returned to the vicinity of the cabinet (at the east side) and became less luminous. J. H. Brown, from his position outside the circle at Dudley's left, asked Walter to pull his hair, to which the latter replied, "You want a good deal but you are such a good fighter that I will do it." The column again floated (no other word quite describes the effect) out to about the same position as before; Dudley's hair was again pulled in the same way and with the same certainty as at first, then Brown's hair was pulled, also without any sign of fumbling. Brown was leaning forward so that his head was above and approximately in line with those of Dudley and DeWyckoff. The luminous column again disappeared in the cabinet, fading gradually until it disappeared. This fading was uniform, not as though there had been a reduction in its dimensions, but merely a change in luminosity. The voice, as it came from the vicinity of the upper end of this luminous column, sounded as though it was produced in something approxi-

mating a normal vocal apparatus; it had overtones that are not usually heard in the Walter voice, whether produced with or without the use of the small fiber megaphone.]⁶

Then came interesting conversation between Alice and Walter and their voices overlapped at least fifty times during the sitting. Alice seemed to be rather pert and up to date in slang, quite different from the nervousness of Cartheuser. She used such expressions as "betcha quarter"; "hold your horses" and then speaking of somebody having died, Alice said, "she flew the coop didn't she?" Walter said to Alice, "What do I say about this bunch when I get back from a sitting?" Alice replied, "Once you said, 'That's a — of a bunch.'" Then Walter said, "Alice, you better go home now, you're getting all tired out and you're putting my nose out of joint. Goodnight, darling." Then Alice said, "Goodnight."

During the sitting Alice would not allow anyone to stand up, saying that he scared Cartheuser, making him think something was going to be done to him, and she commented about "that man who keeps stretching his neck out, make him keep it back." This referred to Dr. Brown, who, from his place behind the circle, kept putting his head between those of Cartheuser and Hill.

Throughout this séance Dr. Brown maintained a continuous but unobtrusive contact with Cartheuser, seeking any indications that the latter might be making normal use of his vocal cords while Hill reported continuous control of the latter's left hand, and was certain that Cartheuser did not leave his chair. The voices which were heard did not present the slightest evidence of the pronounced lisp which characterizes Cartheuser's normal speech. Walter's voice, as indicated above, seemed far more like a normal male voice than at any other séance; while the séance action was marked by a greater freedom of movement on the part of the "control" than is usually the case. There was no indication that anyone was normally free in the circle; while the luminous phenomena accompanying or preceding telekinetic activities were strongly indicative of supernormal functioning.

* * * * *

Instead of setting the following brief reports apart in another chapter it seems desirable to include them at this point, noting that they have to do with the sittings held at various places in the United States and Canada during the vacation trip

of December, 1926. This trip was broken up by stops at many cities where friends of the Crandons had asked them to call, and was punctuated with several lectures.

The first stop was at Cincinnati, where a lecture was given, A lecture was scheduled at Chicago, and a séance was given at the home of Mr. H. H. Riddle, on December 6th, at which some twenty-one persons were present, many of them connected with the faculty of Chicago University. The following record is by Crandon, and is a condensed account of a somewhat standardized séance marked by a great deal of conversation by Walter. A combined report was presented by three of the sitters, testifying to the completeness of the search of the medium, the fact of strict control of Crandon and Margery during certain luminous phenomena, and the freedom and exactness with which Walter functioned. Crandon's report follows:

Walter came through in good form, though the surroundings were entirely strange. The cabinet consisted of a three-way screen, and the control was exercised by two professors. Despite all this and despite the critics who declare that Lime Street and the alleged trick apparatus therein are necessary to Margery's phenomena, the sitting went forward with brilliant success.

Psychic lights floated about the cabinet and came out of it toward each sitter, and not only the seven in the circle but all others in the room saw them. The bell-box was rung intermittently in red light, while several sitters, one after another, lifted it and turned it around 360 degrees. It was then examined in the same period of red light and no normal explanation discovered. A luminous paper ring or "doughnut" was put on the table and Walter's teleplasmic terminal was seen grasping it and then levitating it all about, high and low in all directions. It was then put on the floor, on the side of the table away from the Psychic, and Walter lifted it from the floor up to three feet above the table top, all under conditions of strict control by strangers.

Walter then made cognitions of personal objects put on the table by sitters, with 100 per cent success. After this Walter opened a "forum" and answered question of sitters with his usual wit and wisdom.

From Chicago, the Crandons proceeded to the Pacific Coast; and one of the places where they were entertained was at the residence of Stewart Edward White, the novelist, in Burlin-

game. Two very informal and friendly séances were given here, on December 15th and 16th. Crandon prepared a brief record covering the two occasions, which is given herewith:

Control was maintained throughout by White and Mrs. White, one on each side. Walter came through promptly and in good spirits. Great sheets of mobile teleplasm appeared waving about, at one time simulating a complete head. The mass, which was self luminous, crossed the table, touched one sitter after another, pulled the hair of each on request. A mass of it piled itself on a photograph plate placed on the table. The results of this will be reported later.

The luminous "doughnut" was levitated all about under strict conditions of control and Walter's hand could be easily seen by all, doing the trick. The doughnut then fell on the floor and there in view of all, could be seen the teleplasmic terminal picking up the luminous ring and lifting it 4½ feet from the floor to high above the table.

The Scientific American bell-box was now brought into action. In good red light, Walter rang the bell-box, with irregular intermittency, while the box was handed about the room from one sitter's hands to another's, several of them turning 360 degrees while holding it. It was then examined by all in the same period of good red light.

The sitters were keenly critical but were also intellectually honest and free. No previous convictions or philosophy of a lifetime stood in the way of obvious and well-observed facts.

Walter talked at considerable length with White. It is interesting to observe the points of contact and agreement between Walter's philosophy and that of White's "Credo."

The next stop was at Winnipeg, where Dr. Hamilton has been working with several mediums for a number of years, and getting most interesting results, some of which are referred to in Chapter XLVIII. Hamilton has an enviable reputation in the medical and surgical world, and has exhibited many of his photographs of séance-room phenomena to the members of a recent Medical Congress in Winnipeg. It was a foregone conclusion that a trip to Winnipeg meant sittings there, and three were held: on December 21st, 22d and 23d, in various premises. Hamilton was present at each and made careful records, which he has been good enough to contribute to the present volume. This chapter, which is complete in itself, follows the present one, but before closing this account it is

necessary to note the fact that a sitting was held at Niagara Falls, on December 26th, for old friends and relatives. Crandon's memorandum is all that is available and is given below:

Walter came through promptly, greeted everyone, and then proceeded to produce a large mass of luminous teleplasm. He levitated the doughnut freely and rang the bell-box as it was carried around the room by different sitters, each turning through 360 degrees.

Hardwicke¹⁸ was present, but no attempt was made to differentiate between him and Margery as possible sources of the phenomena, and it is not recorded whether or not he became entranced. On the following evening, in Buffalo, he was not present; but the phenomena appear to have been quite as good:

Walter came through in excellent spirits and greeted us all by name. Then, besides the usual display of levitation, a great sheet of luminous teleplasm was developed four feet high by four inches wide. Then came a new phenomenon: the luminous teleplasm was piled on the table in a kind of cone near a sheet of blank paper. On the paper, now thus illuminated, could be seen a perfectly formed hand in the act of writing. The control of the hands of both the Psychic and her husband was perfect during all this period. When the sitting closed a poem of no mean quality was found, written and dedicated to Mrs. Mary Gray, whose eighty-eighth birthday was next day.

This vacation trip served to bring a change of scene to Margery and Crandon, while permitting many people to see phenomena in new surroundings. It does not appear that the difference in location was disadvantageous; on the contrary, the presence of new and interested groups seems to have acted as a stimulant. The apparent fact that not a few of the sitters in one or another of these séances had shown evidence of possessing psychic energy may have been a contributing factor in the successes which are noted.

¹⁸ See Chapters XLI, XLII.

CHAPTER XLVIII

Margery in Winnipeg Three Séances of December, 1926

By T. Glen Hamilton, M.D.

It is safe to say, probably, that no phenomena observed for many years have excited so widespread an interest, nor provoked so much controversy as those observed in the presence of the Boston medium, Margery. As students of psychics are aware, observers of these phenomena are usually found in three divisions: first, those who declare the phenomena to be consciously fraudulent; second, those who declare them unconsciously deceptive, and third, those who consider them to be not only absolutely genuine, but also to be among the most brilliant ever recorded in the history of metapsychic science. It is with the hope of assisting those who have not as yet had the privilege of sitting with Margery, to decide to which class the phenomena belong that I present a brief report of three sittings given in Winnipeg, December 21, 22 and 23, 1926. Before proceeding to give this report, a brief résumé of my own experiences in the field of metapsychics is perhaps advisable.

My interest in this subject dates back now many years, in fact to the time when the early writings of W. T. Stead first appeared in the English *Review of Reviews*. Following this, for some years, I remained what might be called an interested sceptic but through reading came, gradually, to hold the opinion that here was a field demanding investigation and hoped that some day I should find both opportunities and leisure for such experimentation. The opportunities, although delayed, finally came. In 1918 and 1919, I came in contact for the first time with a number of mediums—more or less developed—who gave me the privilege of closely studying the phenomena manifesting

through their various psychic faculties; among these, automatisms, clairvoyance, thought-transference and telepathy. As the majority of these phenomena appeared to be unexplainable by the theories offered by orthodox science, my attention was increasingly directed to the literature on this subject—particularly to the books written from the more scientific point of view, such as the writings of Myers, Lodge, Barrett, Flammarion, Crawford, Schrenck-Notzing—to mention only a few of the eminent authorities in the field of research.

The outstanding event in my psychical research experience, however, occurred in May, 1921, when it was my good fortune to discover signs of incipient physical mediumship in a woman I had known for many years and whom we shall call Elizabeth M, and to be given the privilege of developing these faculties under conditions of my own choosing. Three months later, I began definite experimentation, my interest centering particularly in the physical phenomena which from the first were unusually powerful and sustained. These experiments—as already mentioned—were conducted wholly under conditions of my own choice; in my own home; in a room set apart for the purpose; with witnesses chosen largely from the members of my own and other professions; and at all times under the closest possible scrutiny and control. Under these conditions, then, the Elizabeth M mediumship was from its inception steadily progressive.

For the first two years we observed and experimented with powerful contact movements, raps, blows, non-contact movements, levitation (both with and without contact), clairvoyance. Early in 1923, the deep trance supervened, accompanied by veridical automatisms both hallucinatory and motor. A little later we were able to obtain wax impressions of a number of ectoplasmic forms (parts of fingers and toes) and even succeeded in securing a few examples of what is known as "direct writing." I may remark also, that we were enabled to secure many photographic records of these telekinetic phenomena and as well of the various phases and degrees of trance—two types of phenomena in which I have been greatly interested.

It will be seen then, that through the study of this mediumship—continuing now over a period of six years and numbering many hundreds of experiments—we have had unusual opportunities for gaining considerable knowledge of the three main types of psychical manifestations—telekinesis, ectoplasm, cryptesthesia. Needless to say their reality—to me, at any rate—is unquestionable.

The second important milestone in my study of metapsychics was my introduction in October, 1925, to the much-discussed "Margery" mediumship. I was at this time on my way to Philadelphia to attend a surgical convention, and remained over at Boston in the hope that I might obtain the privilege of attending a few sittings with this well-known medium. With that splendid hospitality which so many have enjoyed, Dr. and Mrs. Crandon invited me not only to attend a number of sittings, but also to become their guest—an invitation which I gladly accepted. Previous to this time, I had known Dr. Crandon both through his writings on surgical subjects and as a Harvard clinician, and was now indeed delighted to find in the psychic researcher as true a scientist as had been manifest in the eminent surgeon. During my stay in Boston, I attended in all eight sittings and saw, under satisfactory control, many of the brilliant phenomena associated with this medium. I witnessed, repeatedly, successful manipulations of the "doughnut," apparently by a teleplasmic terminal; I observed the intermittent ringing of the *Scientific American* bell-box in good red light, without any visible contact; and as well I saw and felt ectoplasmic structures which to my mind were undoubtedly of psychic origin. In addition, I was privileged to take part in a tête-à-tête test with Dr. Richardson's justly famous voice-cut-out machine, and found it to be absolutely fraud-proof and 100 per cent effective in proving the independence of the "Walter" voice. I witnessed as well a number of other successful tests with this machine. At one of these sittings, I witnessed also one of the most arresting incidents in my research experiences: a trance so profound that the medium's respira-

tions were reduced to six to the minute. To the layman, perhaps, this is of little significance but to one accustomed to watching for signs of danger in deep anesthesia, an occurrence of this nature is indeed an exceedingly alarming one. Undoubtedly this affords a very strong additional proof of the genuineness of the Margery mediumship.

This, then, very briefly reviews my somewhat unusual opportunities for metapsychic study and experimentation—a résumé which brings me now to Dr. and Mrs. Crandon's visit to Winnipeg (which transpired during a holiday trip across the continent to the Pacific Coast and back by way of Canada) December 21 to 24, 1926.

FIRST SITTING

Dr. and Mrs. Crandon after five days of continuous traveling arrived in Winnipeg at 5:30 in the afternoon of December 21st, and after a short stay at their hotel came to dinner at our home where a number of guests were present to meet them. Following dinner, Mrs. Crandon consented to give a sitting and those present, seventeen exclusive of Margery and her husband, were kindly invited by Dr. Crandon to attend.

The room in which this sitting took place is situated on the second floor and has, for the past four years, been used as a laboratory for conducting experiments with the local medium, Elizabeth M. This room is about ten by twelve and has two windows and one door, the windows being closed to exclude white light by coverings of builder's paper securely fastened to the inside window casings by wooden strips, and the door opening into a hallway in plain view of a large open stairway. The séance furnishings consist of an open wooden cabinet, a deal table (after Crawford), wooden chairs, cameras, flashlight apparatus, ventilating fan, and other equipment which need not at this time be enumerated.

Margery's preparations for the sitting were simple but adequate. Accompanied by Mrs. Hamilton, she retired to a bedroom where she removed all her clothing, putting on a bathrobe which we supplied and replacing her stockings and slippers

after they had been carefully scrutinized. Mrs. Hamilton affirms that there was nothing concealed about Margery's person. Margery was then escorted to the séance room which, it should be noted, she had neither seen nor entered before.

The medium having been placed in the cabinet, a circle was formed to her right as follows: Dr. Crandon, Dr. N. J. MacLean, Dr. J. A. Hamilton, Mr. E. L. Taylor, Mr. D. B. McDonald, Mrs. Cummings, Dr. T. G. Hamilton, and "Elizabeth M." The ten other persons present sat immediately behind this circle, many of them between it and the door. Among these were Mr. W. J. Cummings, Mr. and Mrs. E. R. Mullineaux, and Mrs. T. G. Hamilton. It will be seen by this arrangement that Margery's left hand and Elizabeth M.'s two were available for control by myself and her right and Dr. Crandon's two by Dr. MacLean. This control was established and maintained.

The lights having been turned off, and the music (gramophone) started, Margery in about three or four minutes went into trance; in about two minutes a voice which can only be described as a hoarse stage-whisper was heard issuing apparently from a position somewhere near the medium and about the level of her shoulder or slightly lower. This, of course, we knew to be the voice which purports to be that of the medium's deceased brother—the now famous "Walter."

Dr. Crandon, after introducing "Walter" to the company, reminded him that he was now in his native country; to this Walter replied with several expressions of appreciation of the "Canucks"—as he called them—a slang term with which most Canadians are familiar. Dr. Crandon then further remarked that he understood that Walter, many years before, had been in Winnipeg and it would be interesting if he ("Walter") would tell them something of his experience at that time.

Walter at once replied: "That was a long time back—I was only eighteen at the time. I did not stop in Winnipeg but went on . . . O Lord! where did I go to? Minnedosa—that's it. I was on a threshing machine; I remember that it was a good wheat country." He went on to say that he surely

ought to go to heaven as he had worked for twenty hours out of the twenty-four, for \$1.25 per day. He also asked if there wasn't a place called Selkirk and said that he had been there for a short time.

To the Manitobans present these remarks of Walter's were very interesting. The names of the two towns were given correctly. His statement that Minnedosa (about one hundred and thirty miles from the city) was in a good wheat country was also correct. The "old-timers," however, were even more impressed by Walter's apparent knowledge of the long working day which at one time (corresponding largely to the time indicated by Walter's alleged age when he came West) frequently prevailed during the rush of the threshing season. Wages were, of course, much lower then than now and the amount mentioned by Walter would, I believe, be considered at that time a usual wage for a young and inexperienced lad. It is to be noted that Dr. and Mrs. Crandon having always lived in the East would in all probability know nothing of these localities and of the labor conditions of this time.

Walter now asked for the "doughnut"—the luminous cardboard ring—and it was placed on the table in the center of the circle. In a few moments the doughnut was lifted above the table and for some time continued to circle freely about, being carried directly in front of several of the sitter's faces. These said they could see the dark terminal coming through the opening. Walter remarked that it had been compared to a rat's nose. During the whole time occupied by this manifestation, I was careful to observe that Margery's left hand, along with Elizabeth M.'s two, was under my certain control. Dr. MacLean said from time to time that his double control was also satisfactory.

The famous bell-box had been brought by the medium from Boston. Immediately before the sitting it had been carefully examined in bright light by many of those present. It was now placed on the table and the full ruby light turned on. Margery could be plainly seen sitting motionless in the cabinet

with her head resting gently to one side. Walter continued to speak at intervals. Then came the amazing proof of the presence of an independent intelligent force: Three men in turn, Dr. MacLean, Dr. J. A. Hamilton, and Mr. E. L. Taylor, took the box in their hands, rose to their feet, turned slowly a complete revolution, the bell meanwhile ringing intermittently. With the fourth to repeat the procedure, Mr. D. B. McDonald, who was farthest from the medium the bell rang only during the first part of his revolution. The ringing of the bell started and stopped in good red light.

Following this experiment the red light was turned off, and Walter continued talking. Suddenly he announced, "I'm going to keep in the background—this other medium is going into trance." This was found to be the case and shortly the writing automatism peculiar to "Elizabeth M." made its appearance.

Margery in the meantime remained in trance; Walter continued to talk and among his remarks were many witty comments on the "Elizabeth M." phenomena. These latter comments, I may say, were not only exceedingly humorous but as well were undoubtedly based on an accurate knowledge of the "E. M." trance manifestations, for he used repeatedly two nicknames occasionally applied by E. M. while in trance to two of her trance personalities—names which she did not use herself on this occasion, and which were certainly not known to either Margery or Dr. Crandon.

Following his work with the two mediums, Walter's ability to use the teleplasmic terminal was further demonstrated, as well as his ability to cognize in the dark—by finding two pencils which "E. M." had flung on the floor while entranced. The first pencil Dr. MacLean said he felt Walter trying to place in his outside breast pocket. He failed, however, because there was no such pocket; Dr. MacLean was wearing a dinner jacket. This Walter presently discovered, remarking disgustedly, "This man has no pockets." The pencil fell. Dr. MacLean picked it up and found it to have been accurately described as to its point, eraser, size, etc. The second pencil he said he would "stick in

the crack" (of the cabinet), but at my request he placed it in my hand. This also was accurately described.

The latter part of the sitting was taken up by Walter answering many questions from various sitters regarding his alleged present environment and general moral and ethical problems. Walter's answers were both interesting and thought-provoking.

Second Sitting

The second "Margery" sitting in Winnipeg took place on the evening of the 22nd, immediately following a dinner in Dr. and Mrs. Crandon's honor given by Mr. Isaac Pitblado, K.C., LL.D., and his wife at the Manitoba Club, and was held in the same séance room as the one of the preceding evening.

Margery, as at the first sitting, disrobed and put on a dressing gown in the presence of Mrs. Hamilton. After taking her place in the cabinet, the sitters were placed from her right in the following order: Dr. Crandon, Dr. R. J. Blanchard, Dr. A. Gibson, Mr. Hugh Reed, Mr. Isaac Pitblado, Dr. J. D. Adamson, Dr. T. G. Hamilton, "Elizabeth M." Fifteen other observers were seated or standing about the room, among whom were: Rev. E. G. D. Freeman, Dr. and Mrs. Creighton, Dr. and Mrs. E. A. Jones, Miss Edith Lawrence, Mrs. Harold Shand, Mr. W. B. Cooper, Mrs. Hamilton and Miss Margaret Hamilton. Double control on the right was exercised by Dr. Blanchard; I again acted as controller on the left.

Walter came through in about two minutes, whistling and talking and among others was introduced to the doctors present, to Mr. James Leslie, for many years a member of both the British and American Psychic Research Societies; and to Mr. Pitblado, K.C., our dinner host. Walter in his inimitable style, chatted and joked with each in turn.

The first phenomenon manifested was one which had not appeared at the previous sitting—a brilliant display of luminous teleplasm. For a report on this I shall here rely on signed progress notes made by Miss E. Lawrence, who has frequently

during the past four years acted as recorder for the "Elizabeth M." phenomena. These notes follow:

Dr. Crandon: "Don't be tense—relax, Walter likes an easy atmosphere . . ."

A psychic light appeared and moved about. Walter said it came from the medium's head. Walter called it his "celestial garment." It came first as a small oval-shaped body of about three inches length. It increased in length gradually to about four feet long and two or three inches wide. It moved constantly, though sometimes laid on the table. It undulated and billowed—wavered like northern lights. Walter said: "Keep your eye on it, it will look like moonlight. It is what ghosts' garments are made of." Someone asked, "Is it visible to you, Walter?" Walter said: "I see it in a different way. It is as real to me as this cabinet (he knocked the cabinet wall) is to you." This light moved about for about ten minutes and then gradually disappeared.

Faint moans were occasionally heard from the medium during this manifestation. This display was intently watched by the twenty-three observers in the room—the objective nature of the phenomenon being beyond question.

The next experiment was the "doughnut" manipulation which presented several features not given on the previous evening. Again we quote from Miss Lawrence's notes:

It appeared to rise slowly from the table, passing close to the face of some of the sitters. Some said they saw the black terminal of teleplasm coming through the opening. Then Dr. B. asked, "Could he take it off my head?" Walter said, "Put your nose on the table." He did so. Dr. Crandon put the doughnut on Dr. B.'s head and in a second or two it was seen to move. Dr. B. said it felt like something hard. . . . All the time Dr. B. had hold of Dr. C.'s two hands and Margery's right. Then Mr. P. asked if he would pull his hair. Walter: "Put your nose in the doughnut on the table." Soon Mr. P. said, "He pulled my hair but it did not hurt." . . . Then Walter asked Dr. B. to put a fifty-cent piece in the hole in the doughnut on the table. Almost immediately the doughnut was slightly elevated and some raps were made as if with the edge of the coin. Walter: "Is that your money, Dr. B.? I'll prove it to you"—and the money dropped to the floor with a typical jangling sound of a coin.

Walter now asked for the bell-box; this was placed on the table. Before going on to detail this experiment I may say that among others, Mr. Hugh A. Reed—a highly-trained elec-

trical engineer, carefully examined the box in bright light and pronounced it fraud-proof, so far as electrical tricks were concerned. This of course means that the bell can only be rung by depressing the flapper or by bringing to the box an external physical means for short-circuiting it. With this we will again turn to Miss Lawrence's notes:

The red light was turned on so all could see the box. Walter asked Dr. B. to take the box in his hands. He held it a moment, watched the flapper moving up and down, the bell keeping up an intermittent ringing. Dr. B. now while holding the box turned around in a complete circle once. Then he passed the box to Dr. G. who likewise made a complete rotation. He handed it to Mr. R. who repeated the rotation and handed it to Dr. Adamson and Dr. A. to Mr. P., each of them rotating in a similar manner. Mr. P. placed the box on the table. All the while it was intermittently ringing.

After the bell-box experiment, Walter talked for some time—joking, teasing and one might say “preaching.” He closed the séance with these words:

“Continue your work; get an interest in psychic research; you will some day have a scientific religion. Good night! God bless you.”

Immediately after the sitting, in a room adjoining the séance room, Margery removed her dressing gown, stockings and shoes under the close scrutiny of Mrs. Hamilton and Miss Kenneth Haig—the latter one of the best-known lady journalists in Western Canada. They found nothing whatever concealed about her person.

Third Sitting

The third and last Margery sitting in Winnipeg, while both brief and informal, was in some of its aspects quite as arresting as the two preceding ones. This sitting was held at the residence of Mr. and Mrs. Pitblado during a small impromptu gathering of social nature which had been arranged after Dr. Crandon's lecture at the Fort Garry Hotel on the evening of December 23rd.

After an hour devoted to chatting and refreshments in the drawing room, our hostess, Mrs. Pitblado—some time after

midnight—suggested that we see whether or not “Walter” could speak to us under such informal conditions. Margery signified her willingness to “try” and in a few moments, after a few preliminary arrangements such as securing a small table, arranging chairs in a corner of the dining room, the circle was formed.

Eleven people, including Dr. and Mrs. Crandon, sat in the group and in the following order to the right of the medium: Dr. Crandon, Mrs. Hamilton, Mrs. P., Miss P., Mr. P., Mrs. Shand, Mr. W. R. Cottingham, Mrs. C., Dr. T. G. Hamilton, “Elizabeth M.”; Margery. Double control on the right in this instance fell to Mrs. Hamilton while I as before exercised double control on the left.

The trance came on within a few minutes after the light was turned off and Walter quickly came through. He chatted for a moment or two—among other things remarking that he had not bothered to attend the lecture, and then said: “Well, what do you want me to do; I can’t do anything if you don’t give me something to play with.” The hostess then procured a glass dinner bell which was placed on the table in the center of the circle. The bell was at once carried out beyond the table, now to this side and now to that: one could easily determine its position by its sound. Often it was heard under the table tapping on the wood. Walter would from time to time joke and chuckle and say, “Catch it if you can.” Having only the one “plaything” Walter was, of course, limited to this one type of physical phenomena. I was extremely careful to verify my control of Margery’s hand during this manifestation. Mrs. Hamilton also declared her control to be positive.

I may say that the voice phenomenon was at this sitting unusually impressive: here we were a small group sitting quietly in a room which the medium had entered for the first time only a few moments before; with no music; no cabinet; no equipment of any kind; and yet the “voice” was undoubtedly a reality. At times it was difficult indeed to realize that our experience lay without the bounds of the normal.

I have now witnessed the Margery phenomena eleven times:

eight times in the Lime Street séance room under conditions of careful control; twice in my own experimental room also under positive control; and once in the home of an acquaintance (third Winnipeg sitting) under arrangements entirely impromptu—and in each instance typical Margery phenomena occurred.

Considered objectively, two conditions only were common to these three environments—the presence of the psychic (Margery) and the absence of white light. From this it is to be seen, then, that apart from these two requisites, the Margery phenomena are in no wise dependent on any particular or prepared surroundings. This being the case, we have obtained strong additional proof of the genuineness of this mediumship. I have no hesitancy in again stating that I am quite convinced that the Margery phenomena are not only genuine but are also among the most brilliant yet recorded in the history of metapsychic science.

CHAPTER XLIX

Telekinesis of Early 1927

The number of sittings per month given by Margery rose to a maximum in 1924, then decreased quite rapidly during the years 1926 and 1927.

There were several reasons why this should have been the case. During the early days of the mediumship the phenomena underwent almost continuous modification; their evolution was most interesting, and, not infrequently, of a startling nature. But after the rapid evolutionary period had passed and the study of the phenomena had entered its more critical phase, it became evident that very frequent sittings were neither desirable nor necessary. It was also apparent that there was a relationship between the results obtained and the amount of energy that the sitters and the medium could contribute.¹ Walter insisted on rest periods, and there were many indications that these were necessary and beneficial.

With the beginnings of a more intensive study of a few phenomena it soon became clear that the introduction of large and varied groups of sitters, many of whom had or might have only a casual interest in the effects displayed, retarded the more important scientific work. Walter said, on more than one occasion, "I can't convince the whole world one at a time. Someone has got to take somebody's word for something." He quite frankly discounted the value of the so-called "educational séances" and suggested that more attention be given to scientific work. Thus, whenever it became necessary or desirable to present phenomena to a group of sitters who were not well acquainted with the more intricate problems of research,² he

¹ Geley noted that the sitters are an important factor in the production of good phenomena: See Introduction, *Clairvoyance and Materialization*; also his comments on investigators, and the energetic factors of physical mediumship. See, also, *Experiments in Psychical Science*, by W. J. Crawford, p. 131.

² Attempts to bring these phenomena to the attention of persons who, however highly placed, were neither well informed nor experienced in the field of metapsychics, resulted in much the same sort of destructive criticism as that described by earlier investigators in this field.

tended to focus on a few of the effects which were spoken of as constituting the "standardized séance." Such séances included the glass-cabinet control with telekinesis, and subsequent telekinetic and voice tests in the open cabinet under tactual control.³

The necessity for the rigid tiresome control of the glass cabinet with its inevitable delays, began to disappear as the more experienced investigators insisted that it was no longer necessary; that it had established the fact that supernormal phenomena were produced. Nevertheless, the glass cabinet was used for occasional sittings, where extreme rigidity of control was deemed essential, until late in 1929.

It is obvious that an evolutionary development of the phenomena may, quite properly, be accompanied by a change in the method of control. Such changes have been made from time to time⁴ in accordance with the established policy of the students of the mediumship; which is to obtain the important phenomena under different conditions of control, so as to learn whether or not these phenomena are conditioned by such methods. The first change in control, following the introduction of the glass cabinet, was the addition of surgeon's tape to the wire ties. This was, in a sense, a by-product but it developed into a standardized control for certain test sittings held both in and out of Lime Street.

With the introduction of more intensive experimental programs, such as the baryta tests, the cross-correspondences and the finger prints,⁵ Walter found it inadvisable to expend much time or energy on the simpler telekinetic phenomena. But when these special programs were finished or were in temporary abeyance, telekinetic phenomena were often presented, either incidentally or as a major part of the séance.

Most of the séances immediately following the return from the western vacation were given over to general subjects; the first two, however, were scheduled for a continuation of the

³ See section on control, Chapters XXV and XXIX.

⁴ E.g., Driesch's control with luminous-head pins.

⁵ Which will be treated in a later volume.

baryta tests. The sitting of January 6, 1927, was of this latter type but Walter found it impossible to do more than make certain preparations; hence, most of the séance was devoted to conversation which revolved very largely about the incidents of the recently completed trip, Walter's reactions to some of the amusing incidents, and comments on some of his early experiences in the vicinity of Winnipeg. The early part of the sitting involved some interesting telekinetic action that was so spontaneous and characteristic of Walter that it deserves inclusion.

The Psychic was secured in the glass cabinet as to wrists and collar by Richardson and Dudley. (The feet were not secured since they would not enter into any action in connection with the proposed Baryta test.) The standard, to which the armored tube connected to the wash bottle was attached, was fastened to the shelf in the cabinet with a wooden clamp (carpenter's clamp) at the Psychic's extreme right, so that the end of the tube was well beyond the extreme reach of her head.

Walter came through promptly and commented on the arrangements, saying, "The shelf is all right for Mark when he doesn't have to make a precipitate (in the Barium Hydrate sol.), for he doesn't have to stand here, but I've got to stand somewhere. When I come into physical matter I have to have some place to work; perhaps not so much as when I had my physical body, but some space, and this shelf gets in the way. I don't care if it (the equipment) is farther away. That doesn't matter so long as I have room to get around."

Dudley removed the shelf and clamped the standard to the table so that the clamp would come close to the outer side of the arm of the Psychic's chair, if the table were pushed well into the cabinet. This was done in dim red light, after which the light was turned out. The flexible tube had a ring of luminous paint near its tip to aid in marking its location. This ring was repeatedly eclipsed while it was quite outside of Margery's reach.

After some further conversation, Walter said: "There is too much apparatus here; I don't need it all. When you work with apparatus you want it as simple as possible, don't you?" Dudley: "Of course." Walter: "Well, I don't need all of this and I am going to change it." The table vibrated strongly at intervals, accompanied by squeaks as of wood rubbing on wood. Shortly thereafter Walter said: "I am going to hand you something, Dudley." The latter held his left hand open above the outer edge of the table;^{5a} the wooden clamp was placed exactly in his

^{5a} A small table with two legs shorter than the others so the top would be level when the short legs rested on the floor of the glass cabinet and the other legs were outside the cabinet.

hand—in proper position to be grasped—and without the slightest fumbling. Walter: "Got it?" Dudley: "Yes." Walter: "All right. Ha, Ha! I didn't need that so I took it off. It got in my way." (The clamp had been set up very firmly at the time the apparatus was arranged, as noted above.) The nature of the sounds and the manner in which the table vibrated, as interpreted by Dudley, whose hand was resting on the table, indicated that the clamp had been worked from side to side until it was finally released; an operation necessitating the application of considerable force, first in one direction and then in the other but parallel to the Psychic's body. The position of the clamp was such that the Psychic's right knee might have contacted the side of the wooden clamping screw but not in a manner to move the clamp away from the adjacent side of the cabinet, since there was not enough space to permit the insertion of a knee. The screw was not backed off because no sound was heard such as must have been made if that had been done; while a test after the sitting showed that the setting was unchanged. It is Dudley's opinion that it was not even theoretically possible to move the clamp transversely by pressure applied to the wooden screw without breaking the screw. Therefore, it seems apparent that since the Psychic had no free hand she could not have removed the clamp by normal means. These facts, taken in connection with the exact placement in Dudley's hand in the dark, constitute strong evidence of supernormal telekinetic action accompanied by a marked expenditure of energy. Dudley's position at one end of the table, and Mrs. Richardson's at the other end, gave the former a very complete control of the locus of the phenomenon; sufficient to warrant him in stating that there was no interference from the circle.⁶

A few moments later Walter said to Dudley, "Did you feel that?" Dudley: "No, what was it?" Walter: "Did you feel the table vibrate?" Dudley put his hand on the table and felt a curious vibration, not a hammering but as though the table throbbed. Walter continued, "Put your ear down to the table." Dudley did so but heard nothing and said so. Then there came a peculiar rhythmic throb which continued for 10 or 12 seconds, and sounded as though it was in the body of the wood; as though the whole table were in vibration. This was repeated at intervals while Richardson, Mrs. Richardson, and Crandon felt the vibration. Walter, in explanation, said: "I am charging the table; I have to recharge everything. It [the psychic energy?] has leaked out during the last month." There followed the conversation noted in the introductory remarks, and the séance closed at 10:35 P.M.

⁶ In any event, application of the necessary force from a point outside the cabinet would have tended to overturn the table or move it outward, unless someone stood practically against the outer edge of the table. No one did stand there, and there was no such tendency or movement of the table.—E. E. D.

The séance of January 17th was given over entirely to conversation, although preparations had been made for finger prints. That of the 18th resulted in prints in wax and on paper, while that of the 24th was a glass cabinet sitting (in part), and is reported below:

Margery was secured in the cabinet in the standard manner (see Chapter XXV) by Dudley and Dunning, under the supervision of the various new sitters who were present. Walter correctly identified three or four wooden letters that were presented in the large basket, after which this same basket was passed for "the collection,"⁸ and he identified at least six articles, among which was a half-dollar that he called a half-crown. He then asked for the small basket (the one with a circular base, which he is accustomed to rock on the shelf in the glass cabinet) and Crandon handed him the small basket that had been used for levitations. Judging from the movements of the luminous markers on the handle of the basket, Walter tried to rock it on the shelf, but without success. It went to the floor three times, and was replaced by one of the sitters, was turned end for end several times while on the shelf, and, finally, Walter asked what was wrong with it. Crandon suggested that it had become deformed; whereupon Walter picked it up and hammered it violently on the shelf; tried to rock it again, and then exclaimed in a most disgusted tone of voice, "Where's my little basket?⁹ This is the old one and it's *square!* What's the idea? Find the other basket." The other one could not be found so Walter contented himself with levitating the small "square" basket.¹⁰

The VCO test was completed in the glass cabinet with marked success, while Dunning controlled the apparatus. The ties were carefully checked and found undisturbed, and the Psychic was cut free, the sitting continuing in the old cabinet, with Dunning controlling at the left and Crandon at the right. The (S.A.) bell-box was engineered by Dunning, who carried it to the west book-case and back, after it had rung intermittently while held by Mrs. Murray. When Dunning replaced the box on the table he turned back the flapper and inspected the contacts in white light (the red light having been on throughout). The bell rang as soon as the

⁸ Large basket passed from sitter to sitter for reception of articles to be recognized by Walter. All in complete darkness.

⁹ The body of this basket averages $5\frac{1}{4}$ inches in diameter, is 6 inches high; the handle projects $12\frac{1}{2}$ inches and is provided with three luminous bands, each one inch wide. The basket weighs 4 ounces.

¹⁰ This basket is 4 inches high, is rectangular; the average length of the long side being $5\frac{1}{2}$ inches, and of the short side $3\frac{1}{2}$ inches. The handle projects 11 inches and has three luminous bands as above. It weighs 3 ounces (Av.).

flapper was replaced but ceased a moment later, in the same period of red light.¹¹

The séance of January 25th was planned for finger prints but none were made, most of the sitting being devoted to conversation by Walter. Dudley had prepared a special light by means of which he hoped to learn more about the reaction of teleplasmic structures to certain wave lengths. This was arranged in a standard dark-room lamp box, and consisted of a filter which passed only a narrow band of light waves in the green (wave lengths to which most three-color plates are insensitive), and was equipped with a device for varying the area of the lighted surface. This was tried near the close of the séance, but Walter said that the light was too bright (a 25-watt, tungsten filament lamp was in the box), so plans were made for a further test with a smaller lamp at a succeeding séance. After this preliminary test the red lamp on the mantel was turned on dimly, and in this illumination, while bi-lateral double control was applied, the small megaphone¹² was levitated from the floor and placed on the table at Margery's left, the edge of the megaphone being approximately flush with the inner edge of the table. The red light was then increased to about half strength. After a few moments of general conversation, Bond (sitting next to Richardson, who controlled at the Psychic's left) said that the megaphone was moving. The other sitters, who were in position to see the table clearly, saw the edge of the megaphone that was away from the medium tilt upward. Dudley put his fingers under this edge, then somewhat less than one inch from the table, and felt this edge oscillate; then move upward about one-half inch. He did not follow the movement beyond that point. The megaphone continued to tip very slowly, until it fell over into Margery's lap. The light was ample for checking the controls, and it was clear that Margery did not move throughout the operation. Walter chuckled, and said, "You'll have to watch out for Bond's eagle eye. He caught that movement before the rest of you." He then sug-

¹¹ See Note 29.

¹² Weighs 6 oz., and has no handle.

gested that he could do a certain amount of work in the light—as was confirmed by the results obtained with the Butler apparatus of a later date.¹³

At the séance of the 27th¹⁴ the green light was used with a smaller lamp (2 e.p.), and was placed at the south end of the mantel so that the light shone on the table but not on Margery's face. At first it was quite dim, and while thus in use a voice, claiming to be that of Jimmie Frothingham, spoke to Mrs. Frothingham. "Jimmie" talked for several minutes, and when asked how he came in, answered, "I came on Walter's coat-tails!" Walter spoke after a bit, and said that he could stand a little more light. The illumination was increased until the whole top of the table was clearly visible. Walter said that he could not make any thumb prints this evening; whereupon the metal dish (for cold water) was thrown about with considerable violence. (Walter said that Jimmie did this.) Walter talked for some time in this light, and then asked for more light, followed, a moment later, by a command to turn it on full brilliancy. As he failed to talk in this illumination, it was reduced somewhat, and he then asked that the lamp box be turned toward the wall so that only reflected light would reach the table. As soon as this had been done he again asked for full brilliancy. This prevented him from talking, so a slight reduction in luminosity was made, and Walter then said, "I will be able to work with it full on when I get a little better used to it, but you can have it that bright for all the glass-cabinet sittings." The dishes were rattled about on the table; the cloth (used in the hot-water dish) removed; the megaphone that was between Crandon's knees and the table, on floor, was levitated and moved up Bond's leg (Bond was second on the right of Crandon) three times, then to Mrs. Richardson's knee, then to floor. The first levitation was under double control of the Crandon-Margery link.

Bond and Mrs. Richardson (with linked hands) held Bond's handkerchief above the corner of table nearest Bond; while Walter tried to take it away from them. He seemed to have trouble in grasping it, but finally pulled it away and put it against Richardson's face, then over Bond's face; touched Mrs. Richardson with it, placed it in contact with the hands of Crandon and Mrs. Richardson, where it was held for a few moments, and then back with Bond.

There followed some further conversation, after which Walter attempted to put the metal dish on Richardson's head, and just failed to make it balance. The dish fell to the floor with a loud clatter, and rolled to the séance-room door. Walter remarked,

¹³ See Chapter L.

¹⁴ The sitters in order: Richardson, Mrs. Frothingham, Dudley, Mr. Hyde, Bond, Mrs. Richardson, Crandon. Outside: Mrs. Stinson.

"That lit right over the colored maid's head. She won't sleep tonight!" After some further conversation, carried on in the same illumination, the séance closed at 10:10 P.M., having lasted a little over one hour.

Throughout the telekinetic operations the structures involved were invisible, although there was sufficient light to show that Margery was not normally involved, nor was anyone else in the circle. The light was not as bright as might be desired, but it was a marked advance over the preceding séances. It was particularly interesting to note Walter's reaction to the experiment, especially his whole-hearted interest in carrying it as far as possible on the first real test.

February 2, 1927. The finger-print program was still uppermost in the minds of the sitters, but Walter appeared to be having trouble in getting it under way, although two prints had been made on one piece of wax on January 18th. The sitters for this evening were Margery, Richardson, Dudley, Bond, Mrs. Richardson, and Crandon, with Mrs. Stinson seated outside the circle. While no finger prints were made, there was a certain amount of telekinetic phenomena of a unique sort, as noted below:

Margery insisted on bringing the cat to the séance room, for no reason that she could explain. After most of the group had been seated but before the séance-room door had been closed, the cat ("Yellow-Boy", by name) escaped into the upper hall. Margery insisted that he be brought in so Dudley captured him, brought him back in spite of some protest on the cat's part, and turned out the over-head light.

Walter came through promptly, and began talking to the cat, calling him "Tom" and coaxing him into the cabinet, finally getting him to climb into Margery's lap. This was checked by Crandon and Richardson. Walter added, "It is a good proof that the Kid is in trance, for the cat ran his claws into her¹⁵ and she never said a word." Dudley proposed that the green light be turned to one side but Walter suggested waiting until Saturday evening when we would try a lot of experiments with it. In the meantime the cat had escaped from Margery's lap, and after Walter had talked to Bond about some personal matters he called the cat again, saying, "He won't stay in the Kid's lap because

¹⁵ Examination by Margery and Mrs. Richardson, after the séance, disclosed scratches on the former's body.

there is something queer about it. He senses me in place of her and he doesn't understand it." Finally, the cat came into the cabinet at Margery's right, and Walter said that he picked him up by the tail. The cat yowled once, and then was quiet. Crandon, at Walter's suggestion, felt of the cat and reported him very quiet, and that his fur felt cold. Walter: "He's all in; his tongue is hanging out and his tail is stiff. If we don't get rid of him pretty soon he is liable to croak on us and that wouldn't do. There is too much energy around her (Margery) and it affects him. Dudley, put on the overhead light and let him out."

Dudley turned on the light and opened the door. The cat walked out very deliberately.¹⁶ The overhead light was turned out and the circle reformed. Dudley asked Walter if teleplasm could be taken from the cat, to which Walter replied, "Sure, want to see it? Put out the light." The green light was turned out, and Walter continued, "Here it is." A luminous mass about the size of a small orange was then seen on the table in front of Richardson. This moved about over the table; elongated until it became a column some fourteen inches high and one and one-half inches wide; grew larger and then smaller; sank into a pool at Richardson's end of the table (such a pool as would be formed by a viscous substance); after which it grew taller and wider than before, dancing about over the table, and touched Richardson's right hand. The luminous column moved back into the cabinet at Psyche's left, and returned to the table top. Richardson asked Walter if he could take it from any animal, and the latter replied, "Of course: it's fundamental stuff." Question: "Can you build it into a human body?" Walter: "Sure, I can." (Another hint for future experimentation.)

Most of the remaining conversation was of a personal nature, and it ended when Walter announced that he would be ready for finger prints at the next sitting. The séance closed at 10:10 P.M., the elapsed time being 70 minutes.

The séance of February 5th was carried out wholly in the glass cabinet, following quite closely the general lines of that of January 24th. The green light was on the mantel, and was lighted throughout almost the whole of the séance, giving sufficient illumination at the opposite side of the room so that the faces of all the sitters could be seen, although somewhat dimly. Margery was secured in the cabinet as to wrists and collar only, the circle being formed by Dudley, Crandon, Harriet

¹⁶ The cat acted peculiarly after the séance and for several days thereafter. He spent much of the day-time hours sitting quietly in a corner of the kitchen "staring at nothing" and paying no attention to the members of the household—which was quite unusual, for him.

Richardson, Bond, and Richardson. The séance action was as follows:

Walter came through after a few moments delay and asked for a reduction in the light. After several trials it was decreased about one-half, with the results described above. The small basket was placed in the large one and both were placed at the right front of the cabinet, whence they were thrown out¹⁷ in the direction of Bond. When returned, the small one was levitated to about the level of the chair arm, and then pushed straight out in front of the cabinet, dropped to the floor, and recovered. With the shelf in place, the small basket was rocked with the light out. Then Walter referred to the last glass-cabinet sitting, saying, "You gave me a square basket and expected me to rock it. Think of it: a *square basket!* I said, Come on basket; and it never budged! Couldn't get it to move; thought I had lost my technique. And John was standing there, looking on, and said, 'What's the matter with you, anyway?' I took the basket up and thumped it good but it didn't help any; and a whole bunch of people here waiting to see the show! Put on the red light." With a combination of the red and green lights¹⁸ the basket was rocked.

At Walter's request, Bond turned the basket around and it was rocked in the new position. Walter then said that he was going to remove the shelf, and, in spite of Crandon's protest, proceeded to do so. After getting one end on the floor he attempted to pass the upper end to Dudley but the board slipped from his grasp just as Dudley's hand touched it, and fell to the floor outside the cabinet. Although both lights were on at the time the board was largely in the shadow cast by the sitters. (The board is 36½ inches long, 9½ inches wide, 7/8 inch thick, and weighs 7¼ pounds.) After some further conversation about the work planned for succeeding evenings, and a promise to make further experiments with the lights, the sitting closed at 10:50 P.M.

The next glass cabinet séance of this series was on February 7th. Cognitions of letters were given first, with one incident where Walter expressed uncertainty between D and O. Levitation of the small basket ensued, and when it was found impossible to get this above the Psychic's head, the presence of cata menia was recorded as probably responsible for the deficiency in force. Similarly, when the VCO machine was tried out, Walter could talk and whistle freely while the tip was in the Psychic's

¹⁷ The larger basket averages 8½ inches square, is 5½ inches high, and the handle projects 12½ inches above the rim of the basket. It has no luminous markers. Weight 13 oz. (Av.).

¹⁸ These two colors gave a much better illumination than either alone.

mouth, but whenever she tried to close the holes and blow the floats into disequilibrium she would drop off into trance. When the move was made to the old cabinet, the bell-box and the scales were both brought out. Mather got as far as nine feet from the Psychic with the ringing bell-box, and he held the entire scales unit up from the table while white flashlight was played upon it, without interrupting the supernormal behavior of the pans, which balanced evenly under a 4:1 load.

On February 12th, in the presence of a large group of sitters, another glass-cabinet séance was held. The cabinet was thoroughly searched before the séance; while Margery was searched by or in the presence of several women members of the group. The wire ties were applied by strangers and carefully checked in the presence of the whole group, both at the beginning and end of this part of the séance, all of whom expressed themselves as satisfied with their security and the fact that they had not moved. The wooden letters for cognition were selected at random by Dr. Levi, and were correctly identified by Walter. The selection resulted in a peculiar coincidence, since the letters were O, O, O, C. There followed cognition of varied articles, rocking of basket on shelf, and, with shelf removed, levitation of the basket well out in front of cabinet, while Drs. Levi and Davis checked the position of the Psychic's feet and hands. Differing from some other séances of this period, the VCO test was made in the glass cabinet, and was not only very complete but more than usually satisfactory. After the change to the open cabinet the bell-box was lifted by Levi, who turned around while the bell rang intermittently; it was then passed around the circle through the hands of seven sitters, several of whom turned around, while the last (Hardman) took it outside the circle. It was then examined in white light, and rang after the upper member had been replaced. The scales balance with a 1:4 load and with a 1:3 load, in bright red light. Levi picked up the scales unit while it was balancing, and when he returned it to the table he examined the scales in white light, passing his arm clear round the scales while they continued to oscillate. Walter expressed himself as well pleased with the composition

of the circle, saying that if he could have one sitter in particular as regular member of the group he could "take the roof off."

An unusual sitting was held during the afternoon of February 15th, in Crandon's absence, and will be reported in full in Chapter LI; while on the evening of the same date another sitting was held at which nine ministers were present in addition to Dr. Davis, who had been largely instrumental in engineering the afternoon séance. The phenomena, checking of controls, etc., were similar to those of the séance of the 12th; hence need not be repeated; while the séance of the 17th was practically a duplicate of the above but with a somewhat different group. On the 15th Cobleigh, and on the 17th Davis passed his hand and forearm between the Psychic and the basket as it rocked on the shelf in red light. In each séance the above sitters respectively controlled Margery's mouth during levitation of the basket in the glass cabinet. There was an interesting incident on the 17th, in connection with the scales test: the scales balanced approximately with a 1:4 load, and perfectly with a 1:3 load. Under the latter loading, and in red light, Davis added his pocket comb to the normally heavy pan. Without any intervening period of darkness the scales continued to balance with the added load. The comb weighed approximately 7.5 grams, so that the total load on the west pan was approximately 26.25 grams, and the unbalanced (normal) load approximately 20 grams ($\frac{3}{4}$ oz. Av.).

The séance of February 21st was held in the old cabinet. After some cognitions, including the reading of several advertisements and the correct determination of a bill (also presented by Mrs. Davis) as an old one of \$1.00 value, Walter touched the head of everyone in the circle separately and pulled each one's hair.¹⁹ He levitated the luminous basket all over the region above the table, and showed his single²⁰ terminal over the limb

¹⁹ Although the record does not make the specific statement it is probable that, as is usually the case, the sitter bent over the table with his nose approximately over the center of the luminous ring. In all similar instances (wherever reported) this may be understood to be the case.

²⁰ A rod-like terminal which, in accordance with previous observations, seems adapted to develop additional finger-like processes such as would be needed in handling coins, etc.

of the doughnut. He picked up a fifty-cent piece from the table, and rapped with it alternately on the table and the floor. He rang the bell-box in red light while it was passed around the circle.

On March 4th a standardized séance was held, using both cabinets, to which the description already given for February 15th and 17th applies in detail. Holmes was the sitter who insulated the rolling basket from the Psychic,²¹ and he and Miss Haven engineered the bell-box episodes.

Again on March 5th, this time in the early stages of a séance in which thumbprints were produced, there was routine telekinesis in the old cabinet, Cannon engineering the bell-box and Mrs. Cannon the scales.

March 17, 1927. This sitting was held at the home of Mr. and Mrs. Roland Baker, Chestnut Street, Boston, during Crandon's absence from town. There were eight sitters, including Margery, who was controlled by Mrs. Baker and Bond. After the screens over the windows had been properly arranged and the red light reduced to a satisfactory point, the sitting continued with the Psychic under continuous control. The controllers state that they maintained complete control of her hands, feet and knees. There were successful cognitions of four articles placed on the table in front of the Psychic; ringing of the bell-box in red light while Miss Cowen and Whitney held it, both of whom turned a complete circle; movement of luminous doughnut on table; levitation and rapping of coin on table. During the period just prior to and while the extra screen was being placed over the window by Whitney, a luminous structure was seen just below the level of the table and about eighteen inches from Margery's body. This was described as roughly triangular in shape which changed to something about the size of a man's thumb. When a ray of brighter light came through the curtains Bond reports that the teleplasmic process became much more brilliant, and appeared to be about eight inches long, "running up slantwise in the direction of the table." Mrs.

²¹ As was done by Cobleigh and Davis on Feb. 15th. This convenient term will be used hereafter without further explanation.

Baker reported touches twice, when control was reported as complete throughout the circle and the control of the Psychic was perfect as noted above. At one point in the séance a rounded protuberance was seen, obscuring about one-third of the luminous doughnut. The report was prepared by Bond and Whitney.

On the 21st, after finger prints had been obtained, the bell-box was rung in red light while Fife, and later Barss, held it and turned completely around. Both held it up to the level of their eyes against the background of the mantel lamp and watched the movements of the flapper as the bell rang intermittently.²² The bell stopped ringing *after* Barss placed it on the table²³ (still in red light) and was then examined in the same period of red light and with the aid of white flash light. The examination against the light was carried out in each instance after the holder had turned around, and while the box was approximately six feet from the Psychic.

At this date a hiatus was reached in the finger-print program as a result of a plan to await further expert opinion on the prints already obtained while the Butler apparatus, described in the next chapter, was not yet on hand. Advantage was taken of this fact to hold several standardized séances for the benefit of some of the long roll of applicants for sittings. Five sittings were held for this purpose, using both the glass cabinet and the open cabinet in each instance.

March 22d: There was a very thorough preliminary examination and experimentation with the VCO by the visiting professors; together with an equally thorough examination of the bell-box, the séance room, and the glass cabinet. The Psychic was searched by the wives of two of the professors, and was secured in the cabinet by Drs. DeMille and Mark, while Drs. LeFavor and Mark occupied positions at her right and left. Crandon was under the control of two other professors. There

²² In each instance I observed the movement of the flapper, and noted that the ringing of the bell occurred when the flapper was depressed.—E. E. D.

²³ See pp. 119, 120, for the significance of this remark.

were cognitions of wooden letters and personal objects; repeated rolling of the luminous basket on the shelf while it was insulated by Mark and one other sitter; levitations of the basket in the cabinet; and, while it was outside the cabinet, Mark controlled the Psychic's mouth, and then, in conjunction with LeFavor, checked position of hands and feet. The VCO test was carried out under glass-cabinet control (excepting collar) with marked success; Mark and LeFavor controlling. The controls were checked, the Psychic released, and sitting resumed in the old cabinet where the bell-box test was engineered by Mark and Mrs. Mark.

The twelve strangers present were members of the faculty of Simmons College (a Boston institution for women), under an arrangement made by Dr. Brewer Eddy.

March 24th: The séance was similar to the above but with a different group. The rolling basket was insulated by Howell in the first instance, and Miss Eddy in the second. The VCO test (under glass cabinet control) was controlled by Emerson and Howell. The bell-box was used during the sitting in the old cabinet and was engineered by Miss Eddy and Emerson.

April 9th: This was a glass-cabinet séance in which the conditions were somewhat more rigid than usual. Dudley applied the wire ties to wrists and ankles, after which they were further secured by several turns of surgeon's tape²⁴ applied by Crandon, all of which was under the supervision of Dingwall, who then cross-marked the tapes to the skin with blue pencil. With Margery in the cabinet, Dingwall fastened the collar, while Dudley secured the ankle ties to the floor bolts so tightly that the feet could not be raised. The wrist ties were as short as possible, so short, in fact, that the left wrist tie had to be remade since the wrist cramped against the edge of the opening

²⁴ This method of supplementing the wire ties with surgeon's tape was first used at the séance of September 14, 1926. (Margery states that she suggested it as an additional precaution.) Only the wrists were taped at first, pencil marks being used to locate the tapes.

in the wall of the cabinet. Dingwall inspected all ties while they were being made. The séance did not get under way until 9:45 P.M. The small basket, put on the shelf by Dingwall, was knocked to the floor; replaced by Fife, it rocked in darkness and again in red light while Dingwall passed his arms between the basket and the Psychic. In darkness the basket started rocking while Dingwall had his hand between it and the medium. Cognition of wooden letters, all correct, was followed by levitations of the basket, ending with basket being thrown over Dingwall's right arm as it was outstretched. The séance closed at 11:00 P.M., without return to the old cabinet. All ties were checked by Dingwall and Fife,²⁵ as well as by Dudley.

April 10th: The conditions were similar to those of March 24th. There were fourteen persons in the séance room, including Margery. The wire ties were applied by Dudley (without the use of adhesive tape) and were checked throughout by Dr. Livingood. There were correct cognitions of four wooden letters and numerous personal objects (all in darkness, as usual), followed by rolling of luminous basket on shelf in darkness, and again in light, while Livingood touched first the knees, then the chest of the Psychic. It continued to roll while he made passes between her body and the shelf. The basket was levitated outside the cabinet (shelf removed), rotated while thus held, and fell to floor, where it moved about. The large basket, which was also in the cabinet, was handed to Livingood, who said that he had to pull hard to get it away from Walter. The VCO test was controlled by Livingood, and was marked by whistling, the repetition of a French Canadian verse with which Livingood was familiar, and whistling of Suwanee River. Richardson controlled the open end of the tube. All ties were checked by Livingood, who then cut them and the séance was resumed in the old cabinet, where the bell-box test was engineered by Livingood and Miss Silsby. This was followed by the scales, which

²⁵ Both Dingwall and Fife examined the cabinet after Margery left it. The former sat in the chair and asked me to check the distance from his knees to the under side of the shelf, which was approximately six inches.—E. E. D.

balanced in red light with a 1:4 load, and while Livingood lifted them about three feet and turned through 60° to the left, in white flash light, while the scales balanced kinetically.

April 12th: Crandon's record for this sitting notes a considerable number of strangers (seven), and dismisses this date with the statement: "The procedure of this sitting was the same as the one above."

This was followed by two sittings at which the new apparatus was used (as described in the following chapter under the dates of April 19th and 22d), after which there were two sittings in the old cabinet, all of which were of routine character, as follows:

April 26th: The telekinetic action (aside from a note on the new B-B) is reported as, "He rang the old bell-box 100% performance, for Prof. Nearing and Miss Cobb," and "worked the scales 100%."

April 28th: The major part of the action centered around the new glass bell-box (see following chapter), after which Walter worked the scales, first with a 4:1 load, then with a 1:4 load (Bird engineering).

May 10th: A standardized séance was held in which the regular wire ties were applied by Coleman and Thomas, after Margery and her garments had been examined by the ladies of the party.²⁶ Coleman and Nearing occupied seats next the cabinet and were told (by Walter) to check the condition of the ties at any time they pleased during the séance.²⁷ Under this control there were correct cognitions of wooden letters; rocking of basket on shelf while it was insulated by Coleman, and the basket pushed off the shelf while Coleman and Nearing joined hands in front of cabinet and all controls in the circle were reported as complete. This was followed by a tug-of-war, first between Walter and Nearing, and then with Coleman, after

²⁶ Routine procedure for such séances.

²⁷ Unless the sitter can assure himself of the security and effectiveness of these wire ties he may feel that this additional checking is essential; however, if he has been tied in the cabinet in the manner described in Chapter XXV, he usually overcomes his scepticism. Sometimes Walter permits such checking without notice; at other times he does not. The phenomena do not appear to differ in the least as a function of this difference in the procedure.

which the two latter checked the controls. The VCO was used while Margery was still in the glass cabinet, first being tested by Nearing. Coleman controlled the open end of the tube,²⁸ while Thomas controlled Crandon. Coleman checked all ties, after which the Psychic was released and the séance continued in the old cabinet with both the old²⁹ and the new bell-boxes, the former being engineered by Miss Doherty and Thomas. The scales were tested in red light with a 1:4 load, while Coleman picked them up and turned to the left. (He picked up the metal structure only, leaving the wooden base on the table.)

May 13th: This séance was held in the old cabinet³⁰ beginning with the new bell-box and continuing with the old one. Mrs. Ferranti engineered the old one, and while she was turning around with it in red light (the bell ringing) the bell in the glass box began to ring with the light on in the box, and with partitions in place and staggered but not fastened in place. Ferranti engineered the scales in red light with a 1:4 loading, turning completely around while white light played on them. The large megaphone was levitated freely, followed by levitation of the luminous doughnut, with silhouetting of unidigital terminal.

The séance of May 21st is exceptional in several ways: not only as regards rigidity of control in both the glass cabinet and the old cabinet, but because of the number of independent reports. Crandon and Dudley made reports as usual, while Bond made another report which was concurred in by May Walker, who added further comments on her impressions of the results obtained during the glass cabinet part of the sitting and the tests with the glass bell-box. Since the treatment of the Butler apparatus is to be taken up in the succeeding chapter no serious break in the continuity of treatment of these new devices

²⁸ If the floats are displaced by air pressure and the open end of the tube is then plugged, the floats will remain stationary; hence, the top of the tube was rimmed with luminous paint and a sitter guards it with one hand.

²⁹ The old Scientific American bell-box in its final form; and the Comstock scales shown on p. 418. Both pieces of apparatus were used in the séances noted in this chapter.

³⁰ Controllers were Ferranti at Psyche's left, and Crandon at her right, with Mrs. Ferranti sitting next to the latter.

will result from presenting the reports of this séance somewhat fully. The following is taken from Dudley's record.

Miss Walker and Mrs. Palmer searched the Psychic and her garments before the séance; the wire ties were applied to wrists and ankles by Palmer and Dudley, the former making the ties in the cabinet after Miss Walker had conducted the Psychic thereto. The former secured the collar about Margery's neck, padlocked it, examined and tested the ties at wrists and ankles and added more knots of her own devising. She also tested the possibility of forcing the Psychic's hands back through the openings in the cabinet and found that it could not be done. The door of the cabinet had been removed to permit access to the right hand of the Psychic. Fife sat at this side and Professor French at the other side of the cabinet, each maintaining tactical control at all times when the séance action does not indicate that they were checking the phenomena in other ways.

French put five wooden letters in the large basket, and placed the latter in the right front of the cabinet. Walter named three correctly and dropped two in the cabinet. The shelf was then put in the cabinet by French in red light, who examined the small basket and placed it on the shelf where it immediately began to rock, in darkness, continuing to rock in red light, and while French made simultaneous passes above the basket and below the shelf in such manner as to circumscribe the basket. Miss Walker asked Walter's permission to make the same test, to which Walter replied, "All right, but don't wear that frilly shawl." She repeated the test described, while the basket continued to rock; Fife and French stating that they had control of both hands of the Psychic. Miss Walker then tested the controls of the feet. Walter remarked, "*If you believe in your wire ties I don't see why it is necessary to keep control of her hands; but do as you please.*"

Miss Walker unlocked the collar; the VCO was placed on a small table in front of the cabinet; French tested the device, and placed the mouthpiece in Margery's mouth. The first attempt at unbalancing the floats was successful but the mouth-

piece slipped and had to be replaced. On the second experiment, Walter repeated a short verse and whistled freely while the floats remained unbalanced. Fife controlled the open end of the tube, while Crandon was controlled by Miss Walker.

Miss Walker examined the inside of the sleeves and the bath robe of the Psychic, then examined the ties, after which the latter were cut and the sitting resumed in the old cabinet, French controlling at the left and Crandon at the right, with Miss Walker next, in position to exercise double control. Under these conditions, and while Miss Walker had double control, the glass bell-box⁸¹ was operated as follows: a vibration of the bell hammer with slight sparking at the contacts but without internal red lamp; ringing without lamp; ringing with the light dimmed, as though obscured somewhat; followed by ringing with lamp at full brilliancy and, at Miss Walker's request, ringing intermittently three times. Both Bond and Miss Walker state that, "when the bell was ringing and the bulb glowing it was possible to see the whole of the box interior as well as the hands of the sitters, and there was no 'foreign body' visible within the glass chamber."

⁸¹ See Plate No. 39, p. 589, and description, pp. 589-592.

CHAPTER L

The Butler Apparatus

Among the sitters at the séance of February 12, 1927, was Wallace K. Butler, an Electrical Engineer residing in Woods Hole, Mass. Mr. Butler's interest in the telekinetic phenomena which were presented, together with his inventive ability and genius for developing simple and effective apparatus, resulted in an important contribution to this phase of the mediumship. After his initial sitting he designed and constructed a number of devices by means of which telekinetic action can be demonstrated in a field of illumination of brilliancy sufficient to disclose any normal operation of the mechanism, thereby greatly strengthening the evidence for the supernormality of many of these phenomena. Much of this apparatus was so designed as to focus the attention on the phenomena themselves, while relegating the problem of controlling the medium and sitters to the background or, as in the case of the glass bell-box and the sisyphus, making such control non-essential.

Butler's apparatus was gratefully accepted at Lime Street, and was used extensively, as will be seen in this and subsequent chapters. Many of these devices were brought by him and were under his personal observation and control until presented in the séance room for Walter's consideration.

By request, Butler has contributed descriptions of all the devices described herein, and Crandon has had photographs taken of some of them. Wherever new devices are referred to in the séance reports the descriptions will be given. Whenever changes are made which might affect the evidence, their nature will be noted at the appropriate point in the record. The above refers particularly to the Little Theatre, the sistrum and the glass bell-box, all of which underwent several mutations in the course of the experiments. There are added certain technical

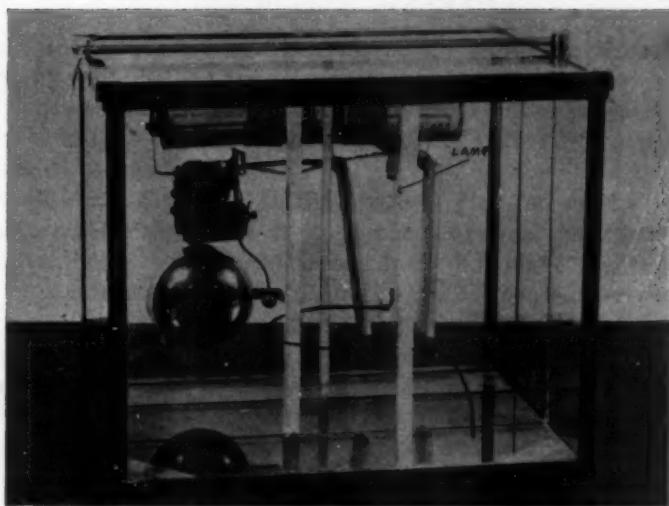


PLATE 38. BUTLER'S GLASS BELL-BOX, FRONT VIEW, WITH ARROW SHOWING
FORUM OF PASSAGE TO REACH FLAPPERS. SEE TEXT, PAGE 589 FF.

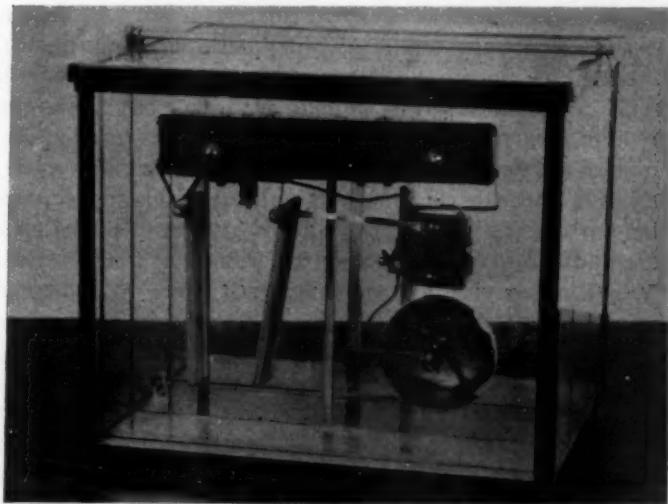
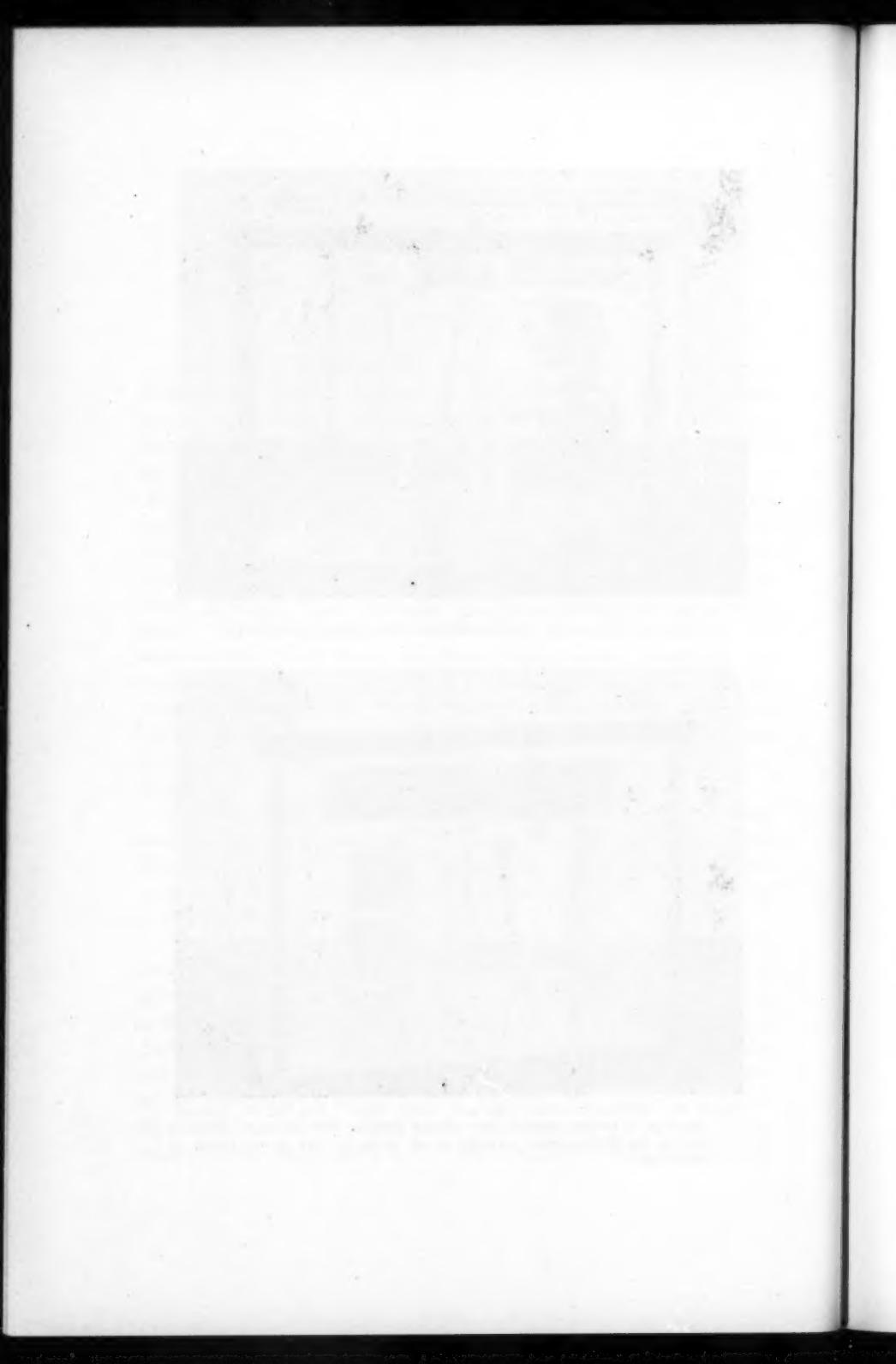


PLATE 39. BUTLER'S GLASS BELL-BOX, BACK VIEW. ELECTRICAL CONNEC-
TIONS TO FLAPPERS ARE ON THE NEARER FACE OF THE GLASS PARTITION;
HENCE, PROTECTED FROM TAMPERING SO LONG AS THE GLASS COVER IS
FASTENED.



data on the pendulum, the glass balances and the sistrum, in order to supplement the séance records.

The first installment of apparatus from Butler reached Lime Street in time for the séance of April 19, 1927. It consisted of three pieces, as follows:

All-Glass Bell Box. This device is pictured on the facing page. It consists first of a rectangular box, approximately twelve inches wide, eight inches high and eight inches deep. It is constructed entirely of sheet glass, cemented for rigidity within a light framework of angle brass. The box is open at the top; but is provided with a removable glass cover which fits tightly and can be padlocked in position. The floor of the box is of plate glass. The vertical sheet of glass forming the front of the box does not extend the entire length of the box; an open space about three inches wide is left at one end. Three inches behind this front wall there stands a second vertical glass partition, of the same actual length as the front wall, but with the open space *at the other end*. Three inches behind this central partition there comes a third, rearmost partition, of length corresponding to the other two; its open space is again reversed with reference to that of the central partition, and hence at the same end of the box as the opening in the front wall. The result of this arrangement is to form a staggered or winding entrance to the actual interior of the box, through which the human hand cannot be intruded to ring the bell mechanism; and which it seems would constitute an effective barrier against the entrance of any mechanical device for such operation. All the partitions are spaced by glass strips and are securely cemented in place, their outer edges being faced with chamois to obviate contact of the teleplasm with the (presumably) uncongenial glass.

Within the box, at its rear, behind the third partition and between this and the rear wall, there is a vertical sheet of plate glass the entire length of the box. This glass slides in vertical grooves and when the box cover is off it can be lifted out. On it is mounted the bell mechanism.

This mechanism consists of an electric bell actuated by small dry cells, the contact being engineered by bringing together two

small wooden flappers. These flappers are strips of wood about three inches long, an inch wide, and a quarter-inch thick. Each of them is freely suspended from a horizontal pivot at its upper end so that they hang face to face, about an inch apart, upon the front of the removable glass support and opposite the open space in the third partition. These flappers are so designed that any manipulation of the box in the way of swinging, tilting, etc., will merely cause them to swing in synchronism, remaining parallel to one another. The electrical contact necessary to ring the bell, on the other hand, can be established only by direct action upon the two flappers, from their respective outer faces, swinging them together at their lower edges; and by way of further enforcing this necessity, all contacts, wires, etc., are placed upon the back of the plate glass support.

In the photograph, the glass faces of the box and the glass partitions are not clearly distinguishable. The chamois faces of the three partitions are however plain and they define the position of the glass. It will be seen that the opening in the front partition is at the right of the photograph, that in the central partition it is at the left, and that in the third and innermost one is at the right again. The fraud-proof character of the apparatus is further conserved by placing the bell at the left end of its support, so that a hand or other apparatus reaching in to manipulate the clapper by direct action would have an even longer and more winding passage to negotiate than one groping for the wooden flappers. By way of additional emphasis, a heavy black line has been inserted in the photograph, indicating the course which the invading hand would have to take to reach the flappers which ring the bell. This line is carefully drawn in front of the chamois strips or behind them, as the case may be, and its position with reference to them affords the final clue to an adequate understanding of the picture and the description.

The long horizontal strip of metal across the top of the box is the locking mechanism. Like all other metal parts, it is of brass.

The photograph emphasizes that the wooden flappers do not carry contact members on their face, but are carried on short

shafts pivoting in sleeves penetrating the glass plate on which the bell-battery-light assembly is supported. Behind this plate, in the narrow space between it and the solid side wall of the box, are the two contact members actuated by the flappers. Thus, the latter are completely enclosed when the cover is fastened down.

Prior to the latter part of December, 1927, the glass partitions were not fixed in their staggered position, hence could be moved from one side of the box to the other or removed altogether. Walter found it difficult to control the flappers *exactly* while the partitions were fixed in the most difficult position. (See note 3.)

Not less important than the bell is the red-coated flashlight bulb shown in the picture. This is wired in parallel with the bell circuit so that, when not needed, it can be unscrewed and the bell will still ring. With three cells of battery in use and the bell operating, this lamp gives an illumination somewhat greater than two candle-power (estimated). This is sufficient to light the whole interior of the box and clearly define the faces of sitters four feet away. In such an illumination it must be evident that almost any extraneous physical structure would be discernible, if within the confines of the box.

When the box was first made the flappers swung freely and, in order to complete the electrical circuit, they had to be brought together exactly on the vertical line half way between their pivots. A very slight deviation from this central position, or failure to bring the flappers into actual contact, would prevent the bell from ringing. It has been noted that when various sitters were testing this box with the glass partitions out, they found it very difficult to hold these flappers in their exact central position. As first made, the flappers were unpainted. A little later Butler enameled them white. Since they were exactly under the red-light bulb Walter found considerable difficulty in controlling them. At a still later date they were arranged so that they did not swing freely, but as this change is beyond the limits of the more important experiments it does not affect the evidence given in this chapter.

From the above description it should be clear that, with the cover fastened down and the light on in the glass box, it would be quite out of the question for any extraneous mechanism to operate the flappers without being readily detected. The introduction of one or several partitions increases the difficulty of obtaining access to the flappers, but the supernormal rating of certain phenomena is not necessarily a function of any labyrinthian passage.

The entire apparatus is constructed of non-magnetic materials, with the exception of the necessary magnetic circuit of the bell. This precaution, unnecessary as it may appear, may serve to dissuade certain disingenuous critics from trotting out their old standby, "the magnet explanation."

Eiffel Tour. A circular plaster base supports vertically a small wooden rod about ten inches high. On this rod slides a wooden spool coated with luminous paint. At the top of the rod is fastened a brass disk, from numerous points on the circumference of which are strung linen cords to the plaster base. Another cord runs spirally from top to bottom of the entire device, being knotted to each vertical cord at each point of intersection. The net effect is a series of meshes approximately one inch square surrounding the central rod. The resemblance to the Eiffel Tower is sufficient to have led to spontaneous application of the name. As a sort of semi-humorous effect the French name is employed in Lime Street, and the séance records are followed in this respect.

This device is for use in total darkness, the phenomenon desired being a sliding of the spool to the top of the rod. It is *not* impossible for the fingers to reach the spool; so it *is* possible to bring the spool to the top by this means. The process is however a slow and laborious one, for a stop has to be made at each mesh to transfer the grip around the obstruction. If the spool is observed to slide smoothly up the mast, this means of fraud is excluded and such a hypothesis must center about the possibility of a thread connection of some sort. If the spool goes clear to the top and makes contact with the brass plate, it becomes extremely improbable that a thread is being used.

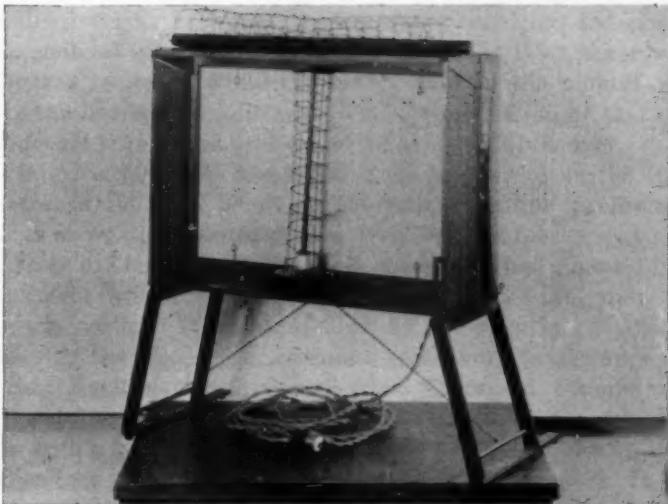
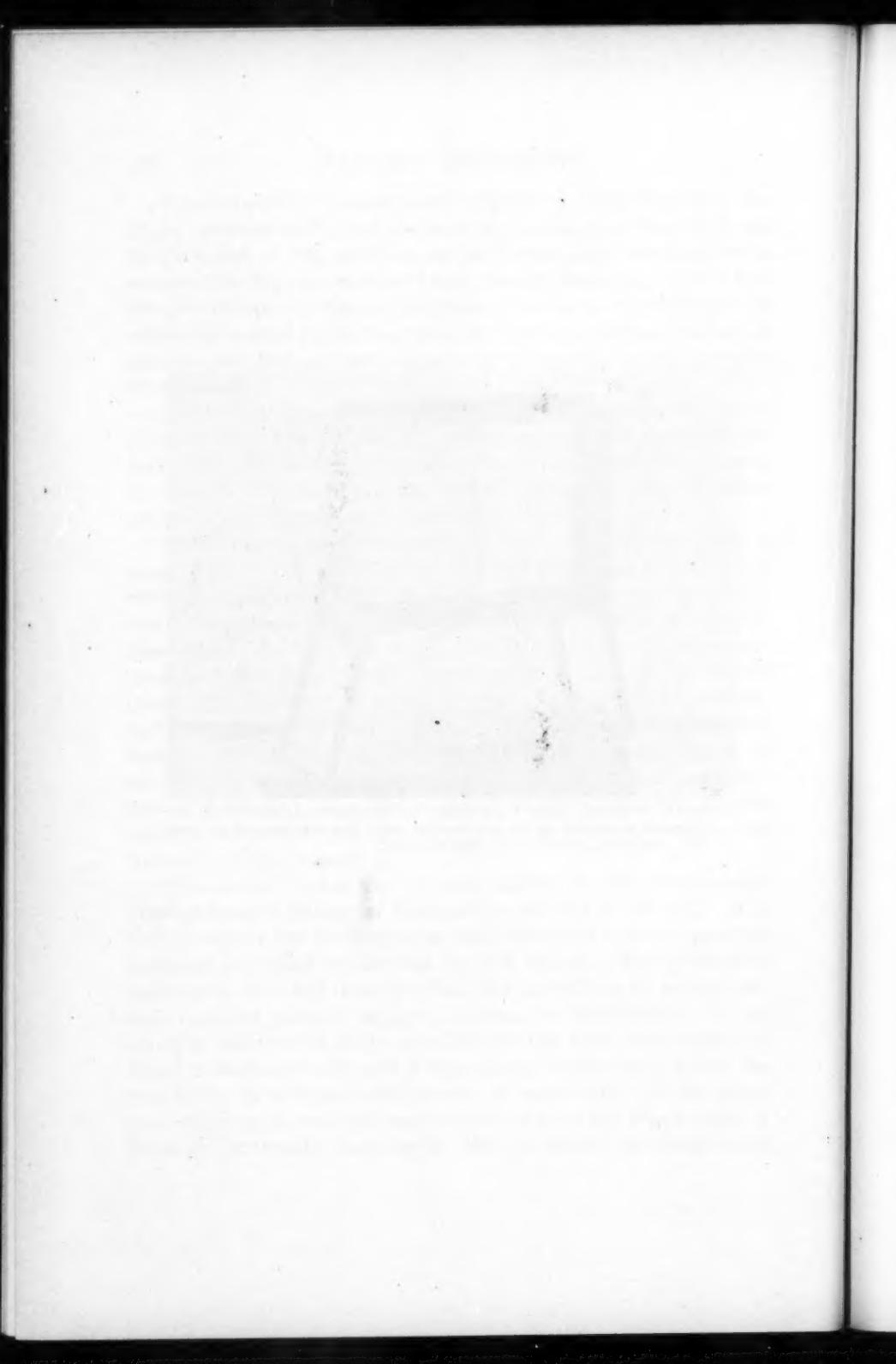


PLATE 40. "EIFFEL TOUR" ON STAGE OF LITTLE THEATRE. THE NET CURTAIN IS ROLLED UP ON TOP OF THE BOX. SEE DESCRIPTION ON PAGE 592, COVERING CHANGES IN CONSTRUCTION.



The construction of the spool is such that any thread, to be effective, would have to be attached to the spool (presumably at the lower edge) and be detached after the levitation. If the spool dropped from the uppermost position, as it did in most cases, the critic might assume that such a thread had been used and then pulled free. However, the device was frequently examined before and after the séances and no evidence of such an operation was discovered. It would require some time and patience to make such an attachment. During one of the later séances the spool was levitated while the device was on the mantel, high above the heads of the sitters. The device is so light that even a moderate transverse pull would be likely to tip it over.

Plate No. 40 shows the Eiffel Tour in position in the Little Theatre, which will be described later. In the preliminary séances it was used without this, free on the table.

Electric Tripod. Three small wooden arms, about fifteen inches long, are pivoted together at one end, so that they may take any position from parallelism to a separation of 120 degrees. At the free end of each is a small horizontal flapper, or paddle. Each of these paddles, when depressed, completes an electrical connection. These three connections are wired in series with a bell, which then rings when and only when all three paddles are simultaneously depressed. The idea is to see whether the teleplasmic arm can deal simultaneously with the three contacts when these are at their widest separation. This device, like the Eiffel Tour, is illustrated in connection with the Little Theatre.

In addition to these devices Butler had presented another ingenious mechanism which was not used in the séance room. It had been examined and tested in the book room by the sitters and, since it enters into the action of the séance which follows, it will be described here.

Selective Indicator. A disk of hard rubber six inches in diameter is caused to revolve in a vertical plane, being driven by a small motor. Disks of paper of the same diameter are secured in place upon this rubber base, by means of a smaller disk which screws down over the first one and leaves a half-inch

margin of the paper disk exposed. The smaller rubber disk has on one side numerous segments of equal angular value, each displaying a different color; and, on the other side, the alphabet. It is reversible so that either side may be placed uppermost. Mounted on the same base is a horizontal flapper which, when depressed, brings into action an arm that carries an inking device, so that the plain paper annulus around the smaller disk is marked at a point opposite a given color or letter. Means are provided for varying the speed of rotation. The device is intended for use in the dark, and is evidently susceptible of various uses. Its immediate purpose was for cognition by Walter of colors and letters; the cognition to be indicated by the mark on the paper disk at the appropriate point. No illustration of this apparatus seems necessary.

* * * * *

For the séance of April 19, 1927, the first three pieces of apparatus were present in the séance room. The last named was, as noted, still in the book room. One of the sitters had depressed the ink marker and left a heavy black mark on the paper, but not opposite the marker itself, since the disk had continued to rotate after the mark was made. All the apparatus was carefully examined and tested before the séance began.

The following abstract is taken from Dudley's report.

The Psychic was controlled by Martin at the left and Crandon at the right. The glass bell-box was on the table. Two of the three partitions were in but moved to one side, thus allowing reasonably free access to the flappers.¹ The Tripod and the Eiffel Tour were also on the table. Walter was introduced to these devices and whistled appreciatively. He rang the bell on the tripod while all the legs were in contact. He then carried out the following tests with the glass bell-box:

(1) Asking to have the light bulb removed, he rang the bell several times briefly, and then with several long rings. The sparking at the bell contacts was sufficiently bright to light up the faces of all in the circle and show that no visible extraneous object was holding the flappers in their central position. Walter was heard working in the box and finally asked Crandon where he had put the lamp. The latter explained that he had not removed it but had unscrewed it a little.

¹ Dependence for control being placed on the light in the glass box.

(2) The lamp lighted and the bell rang. There were several short rings and one or two long rings. With the brighter and more continuous illumination the control of the apparatus was seen to be complete. The faces and hands of everyone in the circle were clearly seen. Margery flinched each time the lamp lighted.

(3) The bell rang but without the light. Again it rang and the lamp lighted, presumably having been screwed in by Walter. Again it rang with the light on and then, while the bell rang, the light decreased in brilliancy about thirty per cent as though it had been surrounded by a fog. While the light was thus dimmed Dudley saw the bulb slowly unscrew in its socket until the light went out while the bell continued to ring. This was repeated twice and each time there was a preliminary dimming of the light before the bulb unscrewed.² The slightly irregular coating of the bulb provided a ready means for detecting its rotation. Dudley saw no extraneous mechanism by means of which this rotation could be accomplished. Margery's hands were more than two feet from the box at all times when the light was on. The box was less than two feet from Dudley as he leaned forward to study this operation more closely.

(4) Walter explained that in operating the flappers he used cylinders³ somewhat like those he had shown us in connection with the balances.

(5) Martin held down two of three contacts on the tripod (these were spread well apart at the time) and Walter operated the third contact. While doing this he also caused the bell to ring in the glass bellbox. These points of contact were approximately two feet apart.⁴

(6) Walter was now asked about the color device downstairs and said, "I will give you the colors on the disk in order, and the color opposite the mark." There was a pause after which he spoke again, saying, "I have sent the hired man." There was a further delay and then Walter remarked on the delay and announced that he was looking to see where the "hired man" had gone. His voice sounded muffled and as though it came from close

² It would appear that this operation on the lamp itself provides complete control of the locus of the phenomenon, dependent, of course, on the testimony of the observers. Obviously it is a difficult matter to unscrew a lighted lamp in the absence of any visible operating mechanism. The bulb is of the spherical type (used in flash-lamps) and rated at 2.6 watts. It seems probable that the preliminary dimming was caused by the teleplasmic structure, which, however, was not sufficiently dense to permit of determining its boundaries in spite of the closest scrutiny.

³ The mechanism for holding the flappers together and central was invisible. If they were held so tightly together that one could not move with reference to the other continuous ringing would result. But the slightest departure from such central position, while the flappers were thus held, would open the circuit, since the flappers would, under this assumption, tend to remain off center.

⁴ Simultaneous telekinetic effects two feet apart, and in light.

to the floor at the west side of the cabinet. Finally the message was delivered as follows: "The colors on the disk are orange, yellow, white, black, light red, green, dark brown, dark red and light brown. The mark is opposite the black." Walter added, "The hired man used to be a painter." A later check showed that the mark on the paper was opposite the black and that the colors were quite accurately given.⁵

(7) Following some further talk by Walter, Mrs. Richardson said, "The spool is at the top of the tower." Walter: "I'll prove it." The spool dropped with an audible "bang." Everyone in the circle saw it drop but no one had seen it rising.

On April 21st, after the work in the Glass Cabinet was completed Walter again attacked the glass bell-box while Margery was in the old cabinet. Its condition was as previously described; the open side was toward the medium. The bell rang without the light on and then, with the light on (but somewhat dim), it rang several times. Still, there was light enough to check the fact that the operation was apparently supernormal. This was followed by a protracted ring with the light at full brilliancy. Walter objected to the intense concentration of the sitters, saying that it interfered with his work in the bell-box.

On April 22nd, George Valiantine⁶ was present. It was known, on the 19th, that he was coming but Walter had said that George would have no part in the séance of this date. However, he (W.) relented during the last half of the séance and several of Valiantine's "controls" used the trumpet. The first part of the séance was devoted to the glass bell-box, with the Eiffel Tower as an auxiliary. The following is taken from Dudley's record.

Valiantine was in the cabinet at Margery's left and was controlled on his left by Brown. Crandon controlling at Margery's right as usual. There was no control of the Margery-Valiantine link, but the nature of the phenomena made such control unnecessary.

The glass bell-box was on the table and in the same condition as at the last séance: two partitions in place but not fixed. Trance came quickly and Walter began to experiment with the bell-box.

⁵ It is my recollection that Margery had left the book room before the mark was made on the paper. However, this experiment lacks any great evidential value, as was recognized at the time.—E. E. D.

⁶ A well-known American medium. Both the DeWyekoffs and the Cannons had many sittings with him, and the latter brought him to Boston on this and several subsequent occasions.

It rang with the lamp unscrewed (although it had been screwed in when the séance began), and then it rang with the light on. The lamp lighted but the bell did not ring then; while the light was still on the bell began to ring. This was a clear indication that the hammer of the bell was restrained in some manner. Again, while the light was on the bell rang in a muffled fashion, just as it does when the hammer is partially restrained by the finger. At no time was there any visible evidence of an extraneous structure to account for these operations. At the close of this test the moveable partition next the flappers was found in front of the flappers.

The luminous spool in the Eiffel Tour was pushed slowly to the top, but not until the luminosity had decreased somewhat from its initial brilliancy.⁷

It could not be determined exactly when the moveable partition in the bell-box was pushed over from its first position. In any event, this point is not a very critical one, since the important phenomena were presented in the light. The box was carefully examined before and after the séance.

The record of the April 26th séance gives only an outline of what happened in connection with the bell-box. Apparently both the old and new bell-boxes and the scales were operated. It is noted, however, that Walter again lighted the lamp in the glass bell-box without ringing the bell. It would seem as though the control of the locus of the phenomenon, through the illumination and consequent ease of inspection, should place these phenomena in the class of those which are controlled by the apparatus in which the action is produced.

On April 28th and May 3rd, the new apparatus was again operated in the presence of the old. On the first of these dates there were presented "all the permutations of experiment with the new glass bell-box, ringing the bell with no light, giving the red light without ringing the bell, giving bell and light together, and dimming the light during the ringing of the bell; always with no visible structure or agency doing it." Bird notes, from his own memorandum, that the glass partitions were not in the bell-box, but the visibility in the red light from the apparatus was excellent and that from the contacts (in absence

⁷ Both the enclosing mesh and the spool were covered with dots of luminous paint. Walter has repeatedly said that it is difficult for him to work in close proximity to this luminous paint when it is at its maximum brilliancy.

of the red light) was not bad. The record for May 3rd (Crandon's record as is the above) describes some of the most impressive phenomena:

Walter carried out the following phenomena:

(1) Ringing the glass bell-box with and without turning on the red light. This was with the approach to the ringing apparatus "staggered" by means of the glass partial partitions.

(2) With both bell-boxes on the table, in dim red light [from the glass bell-box lamp] he rang both simultaneously, but not in rhythm with each other. He then allowed the Scientific American bell-box to be lifted by Mrs. Ferranti and she turned completely around. *The ringing of both bells continued intermittently, irregularly, and not in rhythm with each other throughout.*

During the more difficult new experiments the Psychic groaned considerably.

In the standardized séance of May 10th, after moving to the old cabinet the new apparatus as well as the old was presented to Walter; and he "rang the glass bell-box with the red light off, then with red light on." Following this, the Butler apparatus was used in the séance of May 19th, and again in the séance of May 21st, which was given in full at the end of the previous chapter.

At the May 23rd séance, Butler was present in person, and he brought with him further apparatus, one piece of which has already been mentioned. In so far as this new apparatus was used at the present sitting, it comprised five pieces as follows:

The Little Theatre. This device consists of a rectangular wooden framework about twenty inches long, fourteen high and eight deep; supported in an upright position upon a light wooden trestle which raises it some ten inches above the surface upon which it is placed. Its entire front is formed by one glass sheet, approximately eighteen by twelve inches; its back by sheet metal, bent to form two vertical concavities. These areas are painted white to serve as reflectors; and within each are placed an upper and a lower electric lamp of red glass. The symmetric placing of these four lamps within the body of the theater, plus the uniform reflecting power of the back surface, insures an even lighting of the glass front. A further factor in this direction is introduced, with red tissue paper screens

placed behind the glass. In its modified form the tissue paper screens were replaced by ground glass. The lamp bulbs were coated with red lacquer. Each lamp is 16 c.p. and of the carbon filament type.

Across the entire width of the glass front, and about three inches above its lower edge, runs a plate glass shelf four inches wide, supported at either end by brass brackets. The general idea of the device is that various pieces of séance apparatus shall be placed for operation on this shelf, where their working will be subject to a maximum of observation and control. The lamps already described provide the facilities for observation. For control, when desired, the glass shelf, or *stage* as we shall hereafter call it, can be practically enclosed by glass wings which pull out from the ends of the theater assembly. There is also a hinged glass cover that folds down from the top like a hood; and a sheet of plate glass that may be dropped into slots in front of the stage. The wings and this last named sub-stage enclosure were always in place during the tests. With the glass cover lowered the stage is practically enclosed, since access to it can be gained only through the front.⁸ The illumination is controlled by a variable resistance wired in series with the lamps; the actuating mechanism of the rheostat being two horizontal paddles or flappers at the back of the theater, on either side. The idea here is that Walter shall himself regulate the light according to his immediate needs from moment to moment.

The paddles are counterweighted to minimize the force required for their depression. They operate ratchets that move the rheostat arm step by step, to right or left, according to which paddle is depressed. Starting with the lamps extinguished, depression of one paddle illuminates the field with a dim but

⁸ The photographs of the Little Theatre show it as it was at a much later date. At this séance the top, bottom and wings of the stage enclosure were of wood. The stage and sub-stage front were glass; while in place of the hinged glass cover there was a curtain of fish-net, fine enough to protect the stage from normal intrusion when lowered, but not fine enough to prevent proper observation of the phenomena. When the scales were in use this was rolled up on top of the theatre. The glass wings and glass cover were applied after June 16th. The theatre being returned to Lime Street on July 15th.

uniform red light; and each succeeding depression of the same paddle augments the illumination until a bright red glow is present. At any stage, depression of the other paddle cuts down the lighting by one stage. After the eye is accustomed to the semi-gloom of the séance room, any object placed upon the stage is silhouetted against the field and stands out in sharp relief, even with the minimum illumination. The paddles are placed at the rear of the outfit so that, in operating them, Walter may be exposed to the minimum of reaction of his teleplasm to the light. The plates, with their captions, will make clear any element of this description which may appear ambiguous.

Butler Mechanical Bell. It is necessary to attach the inventor's name to this, because of the existence of prior mechanical bells by Dingwall and Code.⁹ This one consists of a small wooden platform about three by eight inches, at one end of which is mounted an ordinary bicycle bell. A horizontal paddle or flapper is mounted at the opposite end, so linked with the bell that a slight downward pressure will cause the latter to ring. A suitable spring then returns the flapper to its original position. This bell was designed particularly for use on the stage of the little theater.

Glass Balances. These consist of a glass standard supported on a brass base made of angles and shaped like an elongated letter H; at the top of the standard a cap carries the pivot which supports the beam. The latter is a $\frac{1}{4}$ -inch glass rod or tube strengthened by a wire stay. A small eye on the under side of each end of the beam carries a wire tripod, from the ends of which depend the suspender threads which are attached to the edge of the pans. The pans themselves are fiber rings three inches in diameter, across the bottoms of which are stretched open nettings of fiber. The weights are small glass squares, weighing approximately $\frac{1}{8}$ oz. (Av.) each. The pivot is approximately $8\frac{1}{4}$ inches above the base. The beam is $10\frac{1}{8}$ inches long between pan suspensions. When the pans are in balance their bottoms are approximately $1\frac{3}{4}$ inches from

⁹ See pp. 86, 117.

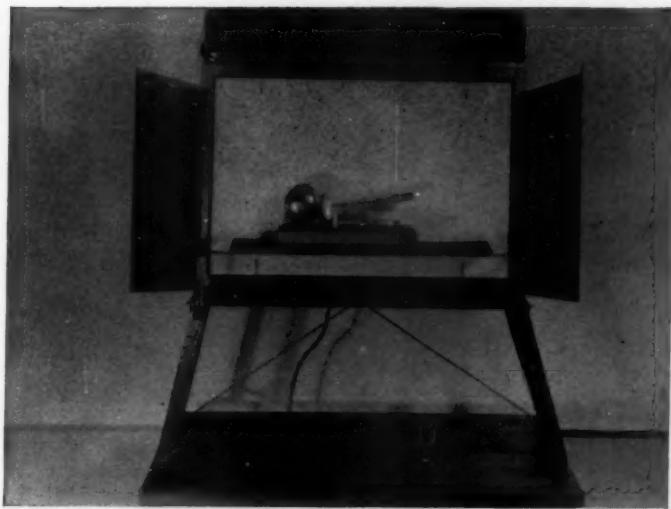


PLATE 41. AN EARLY FORM OF THE LITTLE THEATRE, WITH MECHANICAL BELL ON STAGE.

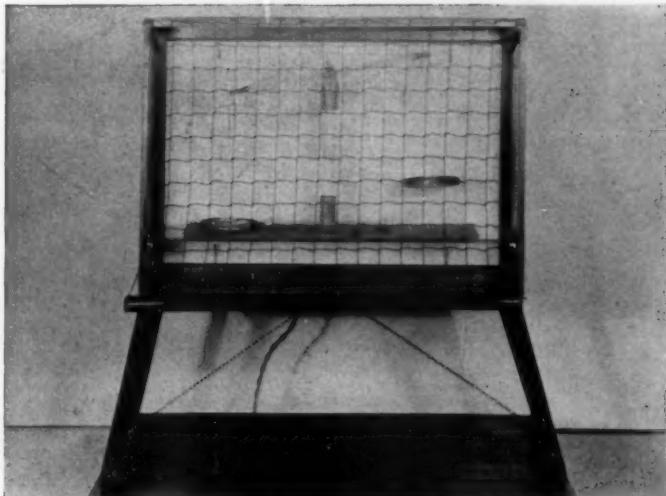
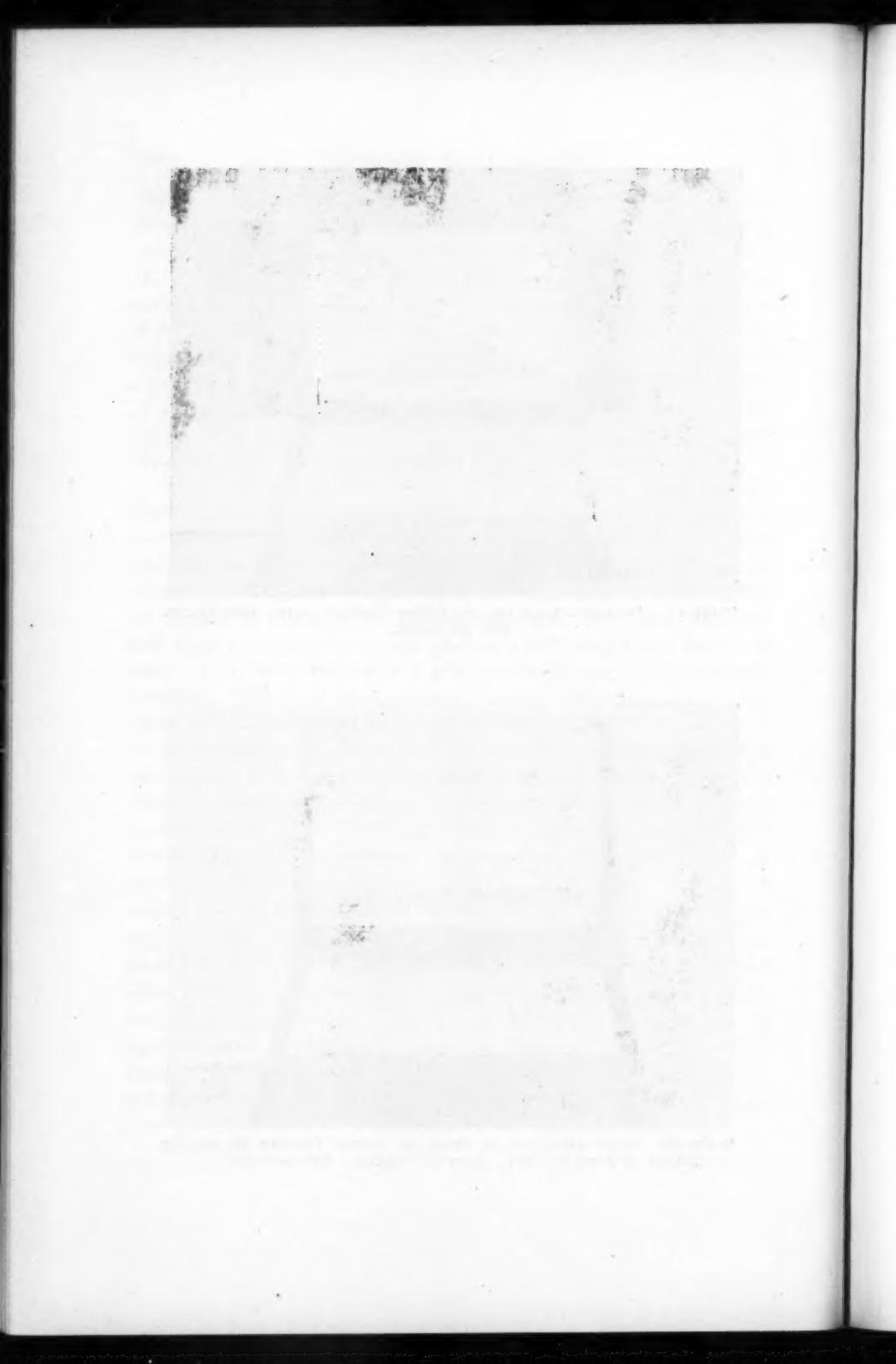


PLATE 42. GLASS BALANCES ON STAGE OF LITTLE THEATRE AS IN THE SÉANCE OF JUNE 16, 1927. EAST PAN LOADED. SEE PAGE 600.



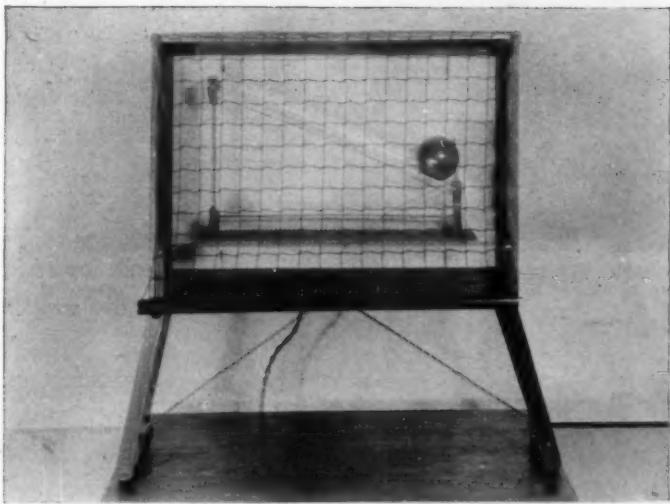


PLATE 43. SISYPHUS ON STAGE OF LITTLE THEATRE, WITH NET CURTAIN LOWERED. SEE PAGE 601.



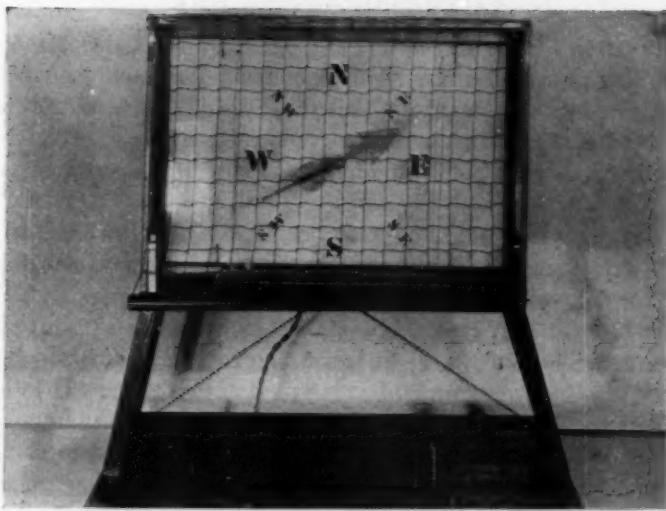


PLATE 44. THE LITTLE THEATRE WITH VANE ON STAGE AND NET CURTAIN LOWERED. THIS IS THE FIRST FORM OF THE DEVICE AS DESCRIBED ON PAGE 601.

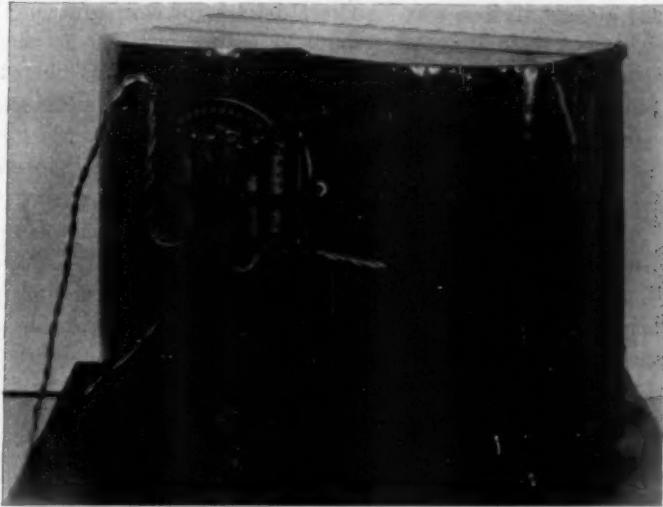


PLATE 45. LITTLE THEATRE, BACK VIEW, SHOWING RHEOSTAT.



"ground" (in these tests the glass stage). A weight of 2.5 grains will deflect the loaded pan one inch; while 5 grains will practically ground it. This description applies to the glass balances used in the early experiments. Subsequently, a different and less sensitive balance was provided. This may be described as follows:

In the center of a light support of angle brass are pivoted two brass strips, one above the other. These form the arms of the balance, whose over-all length is about ten inches. The pan supports are so linked to the arms that irrespective of the tilted position of the arms and of the consequent difference in level of the pans, these always stand on an even keel.

Sisyphus. So named in reference to the Greek legend. A light frame-work of brass, fifteen inches long, supports two glass strips set at a slight angle to each other so as to form an inclined trough which, in turn, forms an angle of about 23° with the base. On this track is placed a hollow, red celluloid ball 2½ inches in diameter. This has three equatorial black stripes at right angles to each other. It weighs 130 grains.

The only position which the ball can occupy under the influence of gravity alone, is against a stop at the bottom of the track. When the apparatus stands on the illuminated stage of the theatre any movement is readily observed. Further, by watching the plainly visible black stripes, it becomes immediately apparent, if the ball proceeds up the track, whether it is rolling, or being dragged as on the end of a string. The entire device is of course of non-magnetic materials.

Vane. This, like the Butler bell, the glass balances and the Sisyphus, is designed primarily for use on the stage of the little theatre. A glass plate ten inches square is supported vertically on a wooden base, and there are stencilled on it the eight major points of the compass. A blunt wooden arrow is pivoted at the center of this plate, with sufficient tension to hold it in any position. There is a paddle at the head of the glass plate by means of which rotation of the vane may be achieved.

With all this new apparatus present, the séance record (May

23rd) describes the action in the following terms, there being in each case a description of the apparatus which is omitted:

(1) The mechanical bell was rung on the stage, without any light. Walter asked that the spring be made less tight for next time.

(2) With the balances on the stage, Walter ordered that all the weights, twelve in number, aggregating about $1\frac{1}{2}$ ounces in weight, be put on one pan. He then proceeded in front of the luminous screen, to oscillate the balances as though they were equally loaded.¹⁰

(3) He repeated this experiment, beginning the motion in the red light and continuing in the red light throughout.¹¹

(4) The Sisyphus was placed on the illuminated stage, and the ball was made by Walter to roll slowly up the fifteen-inch incline, and to roll slowly back at the same speed. We could see clearly that it was rolling and not dragging.¹²

(5) Walter moved the weathervane through an angle of twenty degrees, several times, on the illuminated stage. In none of the experiments did we see any sign of the mechanism that performs the movements. The Sisyphus seemed to be hardest for Walter to do.

The May 29th record tells us:

(1) He made the glass balances act as though entirely unloaded. The west pan containing ten glass weights (about $1\frac{1}{4}$ ounces); the east pan, nothing. They balanced statically and in oscillation. The experiment was repeated, Button putting two ten dollar gold pieces in the west pan; and Walter made them balance both ways.

(2) Walter made the celluloid ball of the Sisyphus roll slowly up the glass incline, and then slowly back and forth¹³ several times. It went down as slowly as it went up, and not as if by gravity.

¹⁰ Another of the numerous instances in which Walter operates a new device under new conditions and *without practice*.

¹¹ It has been suggested that this phenomenon does not wholly meet the most rigid requirements of phenomena in the light, in that there was a period of darkness before the balancing began.

¹² Clearly, the important points are that it *rolled* and that it moved *slowly*. In the absence of any visible operating structure a slow movement would be classed as supernormal even though the ball was dragged, but when it *rolls* without visible control a normal explanation seems out of the question.

¹³ As a rule the ball stops before it reaches the top of the incline, and then returns slowly (two to three seconds) to the bottom and repeats. From Walter's remarks on the difficulty which he experiences in performing this experiment in front of the lighted background, we gather that it is somewhat of the order of trying to control a red-hot copper ball with an icicle; the light taking the place of the heat (to us) and the teleplasma reacting to it as an icicle would, in the former case.

(3) Walter rang the bell in the plate-glass bell-box. While it was ringing intermittently, Button turned the box around so that the only entrance was toward him and then picked it up and then turned himself and the box through an angle of 360 degrees. The box continued ringing intermittently all through the experiment, and then stopped.¹⁴

All these experiments were in good red light.

Including séances at which other apparatus was present, and including those withheld from the present chapter for display elsewhere, we have had at this moment eleven consecutive séances at which the Butler apparatus was present either exclusively or as the *piece de resistance*. We have had in this period only one standardized séance of general attendance, and another séance which in many of its procedures was like the standardized ones, but at which there was a small and deliberately selected audience. Save for a few more occasions like that one, we shall have no more standardized séances; the practice of public education has been definitely abandoned as constituting too severe a drag on a mediumship whose fundamental *raison d'être* is a scientific one. For the balance of the year, practically sole attention will be given to two programs: the development of the thumb-print sequences and the experimentation with the Butler apparatus. Two séances, of June 16th and 24th, are required to complete the preliminary stages of the latter program. They were consecutive, and apparently represent a brief vacation taken, by Walter or by the sitters, from the thumb-print experiments. The records of both séances, as taken from Dudley's notes, follow:

JUNE 16. The Psychic was controlled by Butler and Crandon. As usual, when Butler is present, he sat at the left. Walter came through promptly and, after working with photographic plates for Breaker, proceeded with the following experiments with the Butler apparatus:

(1) The glass bell-box was presented but Walter said that he could not work it. It was removed. The Little Theatre was on

¹⁴ It is not clear whether the red light in the box was on or off. However, it is important to note that the ringing was intermittent while the box was being carried about. To make this bell intermit the flappers must be displaced more or less from their central position and then returned *exactly* to that position. Obviously this is a much more delicate operation than that involved in making the S. A. bell-box intermit.

the table and Crandon put the glass balances on the stage. They were in balance with empty pans. With the light on (first step) Walter asked for one weight. This was put in the west pan by Crandon. The loaded pan then *rose* slightly. Another weight was added and the loaded pan dropped slightly and then rose again. The addition of another weight caused the west pan to rise still higher. The light or empty pan was now down on the stage. The scales then balanced statically, *i.e.*, the pans were at approximately the same level. Immediately they began to dance up and down in time to the music. There was no visible contact and both pans were horizontal. Walter then asked that a jack-knife be added to the load. Richardson attempted to put his pocket-knife on the loaded west pan but failed to get it exactly in the center, with the result that it fell to the table. On the second attempt he succeeded and the loaded pan was grounded, but it immediately rose and the empty pan tipped up at an angle as though held down by the front edge. *There was no visible connection to account for these operations.* The experiments were carried out in one continuous period of illumination. The only access to the stage was through the front opening, the netting screen¹⁵ having been thrown back on top of the theatre. The scales were then removed and Richardson obtained his knife.

(2) The Sisyphus was placed on the stage. After two trials with darkness between during which John was asserted (by Walter) to be attempting to roll the ball up the incline but without success, Walter took the matter in hand. The ball *rolled slowly* to the top of the incline, paused a moment, and then as *slowly rolled* to the bottom.¹⁶

(3) The Little Theatre was removed from the table and the glass bell-box again presented. The cover was off but all the slides were in place in staggered position. The bell was rung without the light. It then rang several times but not very long or very loudly, with the cover in place and the slides as before. With the glass partitions (slides) removed and the cover on, the bell rang while Butler lifted the box high in the air and turned half

¹⁵ The theatre was in the first form, with wooden top, bottom and wings. The scales experiment was a very important one. In effect, each increment of weight constituted a new experiment carried out in front of a continuously illuminated background which permitted of complete visual control of the locus of the phenomenon. There were, then, four experiments under these conditions. Since the weights were transparent, with the exception of the knife, there could be no charge that an extra heavy weight was substituted for a lighter one. Also, all the weights were in one pan, and this obviates any such assumption as the above. Furthermore, the pans are of net, so nothing can be concealed in or on them. The fact that the pans maintained their normally horizontal relationship to the stage while they and the scale beam oscillated in time to the music indicates that the invisible force which was controlling their movement was not applied eccentrically, as was the case when the knife was added to the load.

¹⁶ Stage enclosed except that the cover was thrown back.

way around while light was playing on it all the time, while it rang intermittently. The flappers, recently painted with white enamel, were seen to be in contact in their central position but swung apart as Butler was about to place the box on the table. Walter asked to have it left on the table as it was. (The intermittent ringing indicated that the flappers moved very slightly from the central position and returned exactly to center each time. That the movement was slight was determined by the observation that they seemed to remain central throughout the test.)

In the description of the Sisyphus experiment no time interval was given in the writer's notes. Estimating the interval from this distance, it may have been approximately three seconds for the movement from one end of the incline to the other. The ball did not slide; it rolled. The sequence of the bell-box experiments provides an excellent check against the assumption that some extraneous structure, however fine, is involved in the ringing under such conditions. Butler, the designer and maker of the device, is also one of the most critical observers of its functioning. He was studying it carefully throughout the experiment and was satisfied that no normal means were used to make the bell ring. In connection with the remarkable actions of the glass balances, it will be desirable to compare the conditions existing during this séance with those of later dates.¹⁷

JUNE 24. Fife controlling at the Psychic's left and Crandon at the right. Trancee came quickly and Walter manifested promptly. After introductions to the new sitters he refused to consider finger prints, saying that he had set that for next week. He then proceeded with the following phenomena:

(1) Walter asked for the old (S.A.) bell-box. It was put on the table and rang in the dark but when Bernstein lifted it twice it failed to ring. On a third trial it rang as he turned around with it. Replacing it on the table he examined it in white light and turned back the flapper. When he replaced the flapper the bell rang again, still in the red light.

(2) The glass bell-box was put on the table and rang but without the internal red light. It then rang while white light was played on it. After a brief delay it rang again with the red light now turned on, presumably by Walter. Walter then attempted to ring it while it was held in the air by Mrs. Scott, by Bernstein and by Mrs. Bernstein, without success. Again he tried while Fife held it. This time it rang intermittently while Fife turned around with it and continued to intermit while it was replaced on the table and the open side turned away from Margery, then turned back. It was now ringing continuously and Fife, at Walter's request, turned it on its back. The bell stopped ringing when

¹⁷ Temperature in séance room approximately 70° F.; Barometer, 30.11; Humidity, 67 per cent.

the box had turned through an angle of about 50° .¹⁸ After the box had been returned to about the same angle, on its way to its normal position, the bell rang (with the internal red light on) and continued ringing so long that the light disturbed the medium. It rang again (while on the table) while the white flash light was turned on it. Walter objected to the white enamel on the flappers, saying that it dissolved his energy.

(3) The Comstock balances were put on the table. Mrs. Bernstein, making her own choice, put four weights in the east pan and one in the west pan. In a subsequent period of red light the scales balanced kinetically. Bernstein then picked them up and turned part way around while Crandon turned the white flash light on the scales, which continued to balance as before.

(4) The VCO test was successfully carried out with Scott guarding the top of the tube.

Walter said that after the finger prints were finished for the summer he wanted fewer sittings; that it was too hot to bring out the teleplasm. For this date the temperature was approximately 72° ; Barometer, 30.12; humidity, 78 per cent.

The next three chapters contain further descriptions of the use of the Butler apparatus under conditions which have led to some very important evidence bearing on the supernormal nature of the phenomena.

¹⁸ The act of turning the box on its long axis should not change the tendency of the flappers to remain central if they were held together as above, nor if they were held central by a system of symmetrically disposed struts. If, however, they are held together somewhat lightly and centered by a single strut (presumably teleplasmic) extending from one of them and at an angle to the back plate, it is conceivable that this turning operation would introduce an unbalancing moment when the flappers departed a certain distance from the vertical. Also, the flappers would return to their central position when the box was returned to this critical angle.

CHAPTER LI

Five Outstanding Records of 1927

As was noted in Chapter XLIX, the development of the mediumship in 1927 focussed largely on certain specific phenomena, interspersed with relatively few "standardized séances" for new sitters. Occasionally, however, it seemed desirable to give certain of the better informed students of the subject an opportunity to examine the phenomena under more rigid conditions of control.

In January, 1927, Mr. Hamlin Garland, novelist and biographer, was elected to the Board of Trustees of the A.S.P.R., and was named Chairman of the Committee on Research, largely because of his public position and his interest in and experience with the physical phenomena of mediumship. Several of his articles and novels contain a psychical element which is treated in a manner that indicates his conviction as to the supernormality of the occurrences that he describes. He makes no secret of his belief on this point, but seems strongly inclined to the animistic interpretation as contrasted to the spiritistic. He believes that the objection to light in mediumistic séances is a function of the medium's doubts or fears, and has no physical basis.¹

Garland's interest in the phenomena, coupled with his optimistic viewpoint, led him to believe that if he could have a sufficient number of séances under very rigid control he could bring conviction to many sceptics—who were not present. Hence, he arranged for a series of sittings with Margery under conditions which were approximately his own, except that it

¹ Apparently the effect of light in mediumistic séances involving physical phenomena should be determined by laboratory methods. Since mediums are persons whose powers vary, there is little reason for assuming that all will react alike to the same stimuli. Furthermore, there is some slight basis for believing that the animistic subject (*i.e.*, the one who may control his own psychic energy even when it is exteriorized) may function supernormally in light that would inhibit (in most cases) the phenomena which are believed to be truly mediumistic.

seemed desirable to have someone present who was somewhat familiar with the conditions which usually prevail, but not with any idea of interfering in any way with the effectiveness of his work. This arrangement resulted in a preliminary séance, and two others at which he imposed his own control. Naturally, such experiments should be presented in full, and, for the convenience of the reader, may well be collated in one chapter.

In addition to these séances of Garland's and the one for Miss Walker, there is an earlier séance which, because of the conditions under which it was held, the personnel of the group, and the nature of the results obtained, certainly deserves a place in this chapter. The record was entirely by the late Dr. Ozora Davis,^{1a} and was concurred in by Mrs. Davis and Mr. Bond.² Since it carries its own introduction and *raison d'être* it is appended at this point:

Séance of February 15, 1927: 4:45 P.M. Bond, Dr. and Mrs. [Ozora S.] Davis, Mrs. Stinson and Mrs. Crandon had been discussing the criticism often waged against the Margery phenomena to the effect that Crandon's presence in the séance room cast suspicion upon his collusion in the production of the results. The suggestion was made that sittings without his presence were desirable, and it was agreed that an experiment should be made at once. Therefore, on the spur of the moment the five persons named above went to the upper floor of the house and the acts that follow took place from 4:45 to 5:40 P.M.

Before going into the séance room, the party gathered in the neighboring room. Mrs. Davis made an examination of the Psychic and assured the others that she could detect no signs of any articles concealed about her; she wore a bathrobe over her clothing and Mrs. Davis put on a short Chinese coat. Then Davis cut out the tube and the wires³ and securely wired the wrists and ankles of the psychic. Mrs. Davis conducted her to the séance room. All the precautions which could be suggested were carried out.

On reaching the séance room the group was seated in the order:

^{1a} At that time, President of the Chicago Theological Seminary.

² Dr. Davis did not sign this report, but Bond states that the former wrote the whole of it, that it was concurred in by all the sitters, and presents a true picture of the séance. Dudley heard Davis express his complete satisfaction with the sitting and with the supernormality of the phenomena.

³ Rubber tubing used as a protection against cutting the flesh (see p. 318). The tubing provides an additional obstacle to slipping the wrist ties in either direction, since it tends to adhere to the skin.

Margery, Bond (holding her left hand), Davis (controlling the red light), Mrs. Stinson, Mrs. Davis (holding the Psychic's right hand⁴ only during the final levitation). There was a space of two chairs between Mrs. Davis and the right hand of the Psychic until the final levitation of the baskets. The psychic was tightly and effectually wired into the glass cabinet, both hands and feet. The latter had not more than three inches extreme lateral play—none vertically. The buckle of the neck-collar was wired up by Davis.

Walter's whistle was heard within a minute of the first darkening of the room. Bond, at the Psychic's directions, had picked out with finger and thumb five wooden letters (not identified by him) and placed these in the larger basket. He also, unknown to the other sitters, added a packet of cigarettes. He placed the basket by Walter's direction within the cabinet by the Psychic's right leg, on the floor.

Walter almost immediately threw out the letters, identifying them in turn as U, W, M, L, E. These were also in turn identified by Bond and Davis, who retained them. Walter threw out the packet, saying, "Here, Bond, take your cigarettes."

Walter whistled two well-known airs, very clearly.

Walter next asked that the shelf be placed in the cabinet. This was done by Davis. At Walter's request Bond then took the smaller luminous basket and laid it along the shelf. Walter rocked this basket in red light in sight of all, and Bond then put his hand and forearm along between the Psychic and the basket, touching the shelf all along its edge, but felt nothing. All the time, the rocking continued gently, but finally ceased, and began again as soon as the light was shut off.

Mrs. Davis then, at Walter's request, took the basket and laid it on the shelf. The same rocking was repeated in red light and Davis placed his arm and hand between the Psychic and the basket, as before.

Walter then gave explicit instructions that the sitters were to do exactly as told, affirming that this was very important. Dr. and Mrs. Davis and Bond assured him that they would do so. He was whistling in a strong, clear way a familiar tune, in which Davis joined him. He said, "Now don't fall over one another and hurt yourselves." We understand that Mrs. Stinson's lameness prevented her sharing in the action.

Walter then asked for the luminous basket to be placed within the larger basket by Bond and the two to be placed in the cabinet at the right of the Psychic's feet. Sounds were immediately heard, the fibers of the basket were creaking, its action was apparent from the movement of the luminous bands. Walter fretted and grumbled at what he said was the catching of the basket in the Psychic's clothing. He said: "She has a bathrobe on. Why has

⁴ This was in addition to the mechanical control.

she got a bathrobe on at this time of day?" Mrs. Davis said, "To keep from being cold." Walter said, "Well, you have one on too; and you look like an old Chinese woman." This was due to the fact that Mrs. Davis had slipped on a short, padded Chinese coat. The luminous spots soon showed the small basket to be in free movement in the cabinet, when it must have reached the height of five feet. Then Walter directed Mrs. Davis to control the Psychic's right hand, which she did. Bond was instructed to control the psychic's left hand, which he did. Both affirm that the hands were wired as at the beginning, according to their feeling, and were also under their manual control. The basket was meantime moving slowly.⁵ *Then Walter instructed Davis to come into the cabinet and control Psychic's mouth, which he did with his right hand. The definition of her nose and lips was clear and the control was perfect. She was somewhat restless and moaned occasionally, in a way disturbing to him and Mrs. Davis. Davis' left shoulder and arm were rubbed and touched by the basket, as it moved out into the room, within less than a foot of his eyes. Thus the basket was protruded flatwise, into the room, entirely clear of the cabinet, according to the estimate of Davis.* It was finally dropped at Mrs. Stinson's feet, and the sitters were told to take their original positions. Walter said that his force was going fast, and, although he had suggested that the small basket be placed in the larger one, he said that he must go. In response to an expression of thanks from Davis, he said, "No living man could have done these things."⁶

He then said goodbye.

The Psychic came out of her trance quietly. Davis released the collar, which was firmly wired. He examined and cut the wiring of hands and feet. The wiring was as originally fastened. Davis vouches for the firmness and impossible release of all knots, with which his old training in the telegraph office gave him experience.

* * * * *

Garland's first visit resulted in the séance of May 19th, which was regarded as of a preliminary nature; hence, he made no report. Crandon made his usual record, and Mrs. Richardson prepared an independent report. The circle was as follows: Margery, Hamlin Garland, Wallace K. Butler, Crandon, Mrs. Tapley, Mrs. Hamilton, Mr. J. G. Falkenrath (Sao Paulo, Brazil), C. S. Hill. Outside the circle: Dr. and Mrs. Richard-

⁵ Italics by the editor.

⁶ There would seem to be no escape from the verdict of supernormality short of attacking the validity of the record or the powers of observation of the sitters.

son, Mr. Dudley,⁷ Mr. Bond. Both of the above records are given in full:

May 19th: Crandon's Record. Walter came through promptly and greeted all the sitters. He then carried out the following experiments:

(1) Cognition of wooden letters put in the basket by finger and thumb of Garland. The letters were named and then thrown out and the readings were 100 per cent correct.

(2) Rolling of small luminous basket on shelf in front of the Psychic in red light.

(3) Repetition of same with Garland passing hand and forearm freely between the Psychic and the rolling basket. He at the same time standing between the rolling basket and all the other sitters.

(4) Demonstration of the independent voice by the use of Richardson's VCO machine, Falkenrath protecting the luminous opening of the voice machine.

The lashings, which had all been done by Garland or Butler, were now cut by Garland and the head released from the padlock collar. All were found as originally placed. The circle now moved to the old cabinet with Garland on the left and Crandon on the right. Here Walter carried out the following experiments.

(5) Ringing of the plate glass bell-box both with and without the turning on of the red light by Walter in the box at the same time. When this was done no hand could be seen ringing the bell.

(6) This was now repeated with Garland having control of both the Psychic's hands, and Mrs. Richardson having control of both of Crandon's hands.

(7) The S.A. bell-box was now put on the table with the glass bell-box. Walter now proceeded to: (a) ring the glass bell-box with its red light on and (b) ring the S.A. bell-box while Mrs. Richardson turned a complete circle with it in her hands. The two bells rang simultaneously, the ringing was irregular and intermittent, the boxes were not in rhythm with each other, and the red light in the room was turned on during all these experiments.

(8) Walter made the [Comstock] balances oscillate with a four-to-one load. The weights were put in either pan at the pleasure of Garland and the balances oscillated as if equally loaded.

(9) This was now repeated with Garland holding the complete balance unit in his hands and turning a circle of his whole body with it. As this went on, the white flash light was turned on the whole outfit and on every part of it and underneath it. While the balances were thus behaving on the table, at another time, Garland

⁷ Dudley was so busy about other matters that he failed to complete his record for this evening.

passed his hand between the Psychic and the balances, and Mrs. Richardson did the same between Crandon and the balances.

* * * * *

May 19th: Mrs. Richardson's Record. The first part of the sitting was a regulation glass-cabinet one, the Psychic being lashed and the knots tied or supervised by newcomers. Trance came on at once, and Walter joined in the conversation, saying that Garland was correct when he stated that often a medium would have one cold and one warm hand, during a sitting. This, he explained, was because the controls generally used only one half of the medium—the right. Followed a 100 per cent performance of:

1. Cognition of letters (trance).
2. Cognition of objects (trance).
3. Rolling of basket in red light (trance).
4. Voice machine (medium awake). Garland sat at medium's left controlling the letters, etc. [throughout part I of the séance].

Part 2. Old cabinet, Psychic in trance. Walter rang glass bell-box, with and without its red light, which he operated himself; rang S.A. bell-box; rang both together, intermittently, irregularly; while Garland held the S.A. box and turned around with it—all in good red light. Walter spoke at least twice, in red light.

The experiment with the scales was now performed perfectly. Garland lifted the apparatus, Mrs. Richardson did likewise, and thorough examination in white light could show no signs of fraud. The scales continued to balance a four-to-one load. Walter said, in response to questions, that he could make visible the cylinder which holds down the light pan, but that it was unwise to use so much force.

Hill's first appearance at a sitting after an absence of six months, called forth from Walter a prolonged and varied whistle which was equal to a page of words. [There were various remarks about the health of Hill and Mrs. Hamilton, and the teleplasmic phenomena revolving about Hill, which Mrs. Richardson recorded but which are suppressed because of their personal nature. The record concludes with the observation:] The voice was particularly strong and could hardly be called a whisper—more like a husky tone.

* * * * *

The next sitting, in order of their dates, is that reported by Miss Walker and Mr. Bond, whose record reads as follows:

May 27, 1927: Record by Bond and Miss Walker.

Note. The apparatus employed at this sitting is new, and has been made and presented by a recent sitter, Mr. Butler, hitherto a stranger to Dr. and Mrs. Crandon. The "Theatre" with its various objects was used on this occasion for the second time

only and "Walter" the control has not yet had opportunity for learning how to manipulate the parts with certainty.

Present on this occasion (clockwise). Psychic: Mr. Bligh Bond (controlling her left hand): Mrs. Gray: Mr. Rhys Williams: Miss Gray: Miss May C. Walker: Dr. Crandon (right).

Psychic was disrobed and examined by Mrs. Gray and Miss Walker and was clad in bathrobe, stockings and shoes only. She was led to chair in the old cabinet which is built of light wood framing covered with cloth. There was no mechanical control of hands, feet or head, as this was not needed in view of the nature of the phenomena expected.

Trance supervened quickly after the turning out of the red light at 9:15. Walter whistled in about two minutes and spoke, greeting all the sitters. Phenomena followed as detailed below:

(1) The *theatre* had been placed on the small rectangular table rather to the left of Psychic and a little in advance.⁸ Bond took charge of the rheostat handle which can give eight grades of illumination.⁹ The experiment commenced in darkness. Presently Walter was heard fumbling with the apparatus and he asked Bond to turn on the dim light. In moving the rheostat a flash occurred which disconcerted Walter who said it dissolved his teleplasm, or his structure. Walter then exclaimed that he knew there was something wrong as he could not get under the apparatus to work in front. He said the legs were folded.¹⁰ Crandon remembered then that he had omitted to extend the four legs on which the theatre stands free of table and this was accordingly done. The box now stood several inches clear of the table top and, at Walter's request, close to the right front angle of the table top.

(2) The *balances* were now placed by Crandon on the stage and the red light switched on. All sitters could plainly see the balances in silhouette against the red illuminated background. These balances are made of non-magnetic material, the pans being of netting and the shaft and beam of glass. The weights used are small glass squares. At Walter's request, ten of these were put by Bond into the pan on right (facing front) and thus holding down the pan with about 4 ounces weight.¹¹

The net curtain was lowered and almost at once the pan was seen to rise and fall repeatedly, then remain in poise for a period. Finally the weighted pan was seen to rise for the full height, the empty pan resting on the bed of the stage. In this position the scales remained for an appreciable interval. All sitters had a clear

⁸ Description of theatre omitted; see pp. 598-600.

⁹ In subsequent séances it will be noted that Walter ordinarily controlled the increase and sometimes the decrease in illumination.

¹⁰ In its first form the legs folded. After reconstruction they were made rigid.

¹¹ The weights had not been checked at that time. Each one weighs approximately $\frac{1}{8}$ oz. (Av.); therefore, 10 of them would weigh approximately $1\frac{1}{4}$ oz. (Av.).

view of the whole of the illuminated field and all agree that there was no visible contact of any object with the scales during the time. No opaque body, filament, or shadow could be seen and the apparatus seemed to move of its own accord. The net curtain appeared to be undisturbed. Owing to the position of Psychic behind the plane of the red glass she was invisible. Bond certifies that he maintained control of her left hand and Crandon, the right.

(3) The balances were removed by Crandon and another apparatus consisting of a V-shaped glass chute making an inclined plane,¹² held on light supports with wire stays, was brought and placed on the stage. At the lower end of the chute a ball of light celluloid, translucent, with opaque rings around its equator, was placed in the trough of the chute. The net curtain was lowered as before and the red light turned on by rheostat to give a good illumination. All parts were clearly visible to every sitter. After about half a minute's interval the ball was seen to vibrate and rise little by little, slowly and in irregular stages, towards the center of the height of incline. Then it fell back a short way and again rose. The ball was seen to be revolving as it went, the equatorial band turning over. Finally the ball reached the top of the incline and after a slow return to a point rather lower than midway, it dropped suddenly to the base. Again, no foreign body or any shadow seemed to approach any point of the apparatus and the illuminated field was nowhere dimmed during the movement of the ball.

In answer to a question, Walter said that he did not use teleplasm for these experiments, but they were performed by withdrawing energy from each and all of the sitters. He explained that if he could not get the energy from the sitters he had to take it from the Psychic but this he tried to avoid. Hence, he pointed out, it was of great importance that the sitters should be of the right kind to give their energy. Walter said that teleplasm was not used by him for these experiments. Teleplasm, he reminded us, was in itself quite inert until vitalized by energy and that is why he is sometimes quite unable to give motor power to the teleplasm. The invisible energy he uses for this can be collected and localized and he would be able later to lock this inside a sealed glass receptacle (the bell-box being mentioned) and work from within in white light. All sitters present on this occasion Walter vouched for as being ready or able to contribute energy.

(4) *Glass Bell-box.* The sisyphus was now removed and the new glass bell-box presented by Butler was brought. This had been readjusted by Butler since its last use and the red bulb light was not available as it was called for in haste for this occasion. Unfortunately Crandon, in removing the sisyphus tripped over the

¹² The Sisyphus; see p. 601.

electric conduit wire which lay on the floor, and as a result, the red lamp¹⁸ could not be turned on. The connection was severed. Walter said it did not matter. "Go ahead," he said, "I shall know what to do, and you shall see something."

Bond, at Walter's request, found and brought an electric torch which was handed to Crandon. The bell-box was placed on the table, which had been shifted to a position directly in front of the Psychic. Control of both the Psychic's hands was resumed.

Walter now asked the sitters to keep up light conversation whilst he worked, and not to concentrate too heavily upon him. The bell then rang, the only illumination being the spark made within the glass chamber on contact of the metal levers. Walter asked Miss Walker to place her hand over the Psychic's mouth during the ringing of the bell. To do this, she had to interpose herself between Crandon and the bell-box. She stood up and leaned across Crandon. The Psychic's mouth was closed and the bell continued to ring whilst Miss Walker's hand was over her mouth.

Walter now called for a handkerchief to be used to moderate the glare of the torch when used on the bell-box. This was provided by Crandon who placed it on top of the box. As the bell rang, Crandon turned the flash upon the box and the bell continued to ring, all present clearly seeing the box and table top fully illuminated together with the circle of sitters and the Psychic in her chair. The handkerchief was seen to be suspended over the side of the box so that the light filtered through it into the box.

Miss Walker now at Walter's request lifted the glass box from the table in her two hands, the ringing continuing during the period of lifting. The box was then returned to the table and a second time Miss Walker was called upon to lift it. This time there was no handkerchief to break the rays of the torch. As before, nothing was visible either within or in the neighborhood of the box which could account by contact for the movement. The bell continued ringing whilst held by Miss Walker, with one or two intermissions of a marked nature. The whole circle was clearly illuminated and any physical object within or approaching the bell-box would have been visible in the bright light. The Psychic was seen reclining in her chair and Miss Walker noticed that her mouth was closed.

Walter then said he must go, and after a few minutes further conversation, during which he assured Williams of the serious nature of the intent which underlay his apparently frivolous talk, the sitting broke up shortly after 11 P.M.

We, the undersigned, attest the correctness of the foregoing notes which were drawn up immediately on the termination of the

¹⁸ The mantel lamp controlled by a rheostat at Crandon's right. Fortunately the flash lamp provided adequate illumination.

sitting by Miss Walker and Bond, and transcribed by Bond on the following morning.

MAY C. WALKER.
FREDERICK BLIGH BOND.

* * * * *

This séance of May 27th, 1927, was even more impressive as regards phenomena and control than the last (May 21st). If one rules out absolutely fantastic surmise, there was no way in which to account for the movements of the scales, the ball, or the mechanism of the bell-box, by normal means. The phenomena happened right in front of the background of red light in the cases of the scales and the ball. The wire netting prevented any interference from the front by the sitters and any such interference, whether by the Psychic or a sitter, must have been seen. Walter allowed me to put my hand on the Psychic's mouth while the bell was ringing on the table, and when I picked up the bell-box in my hands I could see the Psychic's face and both hands controlled. Mr. Bligh Bond had control of the Psychic's left hand behind the little theatre so nothing could be done behind it by manipulation on the part of the Psychic. During the actual occurrence of all the phenomena there was maintained a double control of the Psychic's right hand by Crandon and myself and Crandon's right hand was grasping my left arm which he also put up to his mouth to rule out any probability of its use in this connection.

MAY C. WALKER.

* * * * *

The next case in this group is the sitting of June 10th, 1927, for which Garland prepared his own record, which is reproduced in the *Journal*, February, 1930. As given below (with the date added) it conforms to the above with the exception of such omissions of titles as will make it follow the style of other records.

In arranging for this sitting I had requested the use of a room in a neutral home and a control so different that the current criticisms of methods in Crandon's house would not hold. I realized that a sitting in the prepared séance room at 10 Lime Street, would have far less value than one held in a place of our choosing, but as I had difficulty in finding such a place, I suggested, as a compromise, that the sitting be held in the home of Richardson, whose methods of control had met with my approval.

*Garland's record of
June 10th, 1927*

It is only fair to say that I approached this sitting as a seasoned investigator of more than thirty years' experience, and that I would not condemn any psychic on the records of one sitting. I had held more than two hundred somewhat similar sittings, fifty-five with one person (a woman); and I knew how little is necessary to prevent any phenomena which are a subtle mingling of mind and matter. I had as my official companion in this experiment, Mrs. Mary Dericuex, Secretary to the Research Committee of which I am Chairman.

So much for preliminaries. We dined at Richardson's house in Newton, and as neither the Psychic nor her husband was present, we had perfect freedom to discuss her and her mediumship. Richardson, who had held many sittings with her, pleased me by his frankness, his clear thinking, and by his ingenious methods of testing out phenomena. The only other sitter, Fife, did not arrive till eight o'clock.

When dinner was finished, I helped Mrs. Richardson clear away the table, curtain the windows and roll up the rugs, while Mrs. Dericuex met the Psychic and took her to an upper chamber to see that she brought no apparatus of any kind into the séance room.

A three-fold screen about five feet high served as cabinet. Over the top of this we placed a cloth. The table I shoved against the door leading to the kitchen, and in the little den off the dining room, which had no outlet but a window, we placed our stenographer. She had a shaded lamp and the door was nearly closed, during most of the sitting.

In an arm chair between the wings of the screen I placed the Psychic; and with the aid of Mrs. Dericuex passed a tape around each of her wrists. This tape, at my request, was stitched by Mrs. Richardson to the sleeve of the Psychic's kimono. I then folded the tape tightly, doubled it and hammered a tack down through both folds of the tape and the kimono, thus securing each wrist to the chair arm by loops in the middle of the tape. There were no knots to be untied. The two ends were then carried out to the side and firmly tacked to the floor. All discussion of knots or "trick handcuffs" or "trick screw-eyes" was eliminated.

Mrs. Dericuex, under my direction, passed another tape twice around each of the Psychic's ankles and joining the ends of this tape to the ends of the tape which confined her hands, I tacked them to the floor together. The feet (which were clothed in stockings and slippers) had more play than the hands, but I was not greatly concerned about this, for we were after phenomena relating to the hands.

Mrs. Dericuex then tied a ribbon tightly (too tightly I feared) around the Psychic's neck and knotted it to the high back of her chair. The play of her head was only a few inches at most.

To all this the Psychic submitted cheerfully although the heat was intense and her position necessarily most uncomfortable.

Fife had brought with him several sheets of paper especially prepared to receive finger-prints, and also some cakes of wax to be used for the same purpose. A kettle of hot water and a dish and cloth were in readiness as was also Richardson's voice-cut-out machine and a small basket with illuminated handle. The doors were then closed and we took our places.

Fife controlled the Psychic's right hand and I her left, and when I say controlled, I mean that I held it so firmly that it could not and did not participate in any of the phenomena.

Mrs. Derieux sat next to Fife; Richardson was in the center and controlled the light, which had a red as well as a white bulb.

From this point I will follow the notes made by the stenographer, who set down what we called out to her. She sat in the den with the door only a few inches ajar and did not emerge until the sitting was over.

Immediately after the light went out, Walter whistled merrily as if signalling his presence and then, in a curious guttural tone, took charge of the sitting. At his request I moved a basket containing several wooden letters from my right and placed it in front of the Psychic's feet. I had no knowledge of what these letters were. While each of us reported "hand control perfect," Walter could be heard manipulating the basket.

Walter throws out a letter and says it is a Z. Garland picks it up and announces that it is a Z. Walter throws out a second letter and says it is a Z. Correct. Walter throws out a third letter and says it is an M. This is confirmed by Mrs. Derieux. A fourth letter is thrown out and is said to be an O, and this confirmed.

Walter then passed the basket to Garland. (Later one of the Z's was found to be an N—a mistake easily to be understood.)

Let us stop for a moment and analyze these very simple phenomena, reported as they happened, for they have important implications. The room was very dark. The Psychic not only wore stockings, but slippers with a strap across the instep. Her ankles were twice encircled with tape and the tape was nailed to the floor. The doubter will be forced to either one or the other of two charges: either that the Psychic kicked these letters from the basket and identified them as they fell, or that some one in the circle acted as confederate. So far as the Psychic's hands were concerned, they had nothing to do with the manipulation of these letters. If she identified them with the tips of her slippers, she did very well. This precise perception of objects in the dark is one I have often noted in other psychics. It is inexplicable to me.

However, the phenomena we most desired were finger-prints on the paper or on the wax. I resume the notes.—

Fife places on a small table in front of the Psychic, a package of plain white paper for finger-prints. At the request of Walter, Fife turns the paper over. Walter then said that he had placed both his hands on the two topsheets of the paper.

At this point we broke the circle. Richardson lit the red bulb and Fife removed two sheets of the paper from the top and one from the bottom. We then resumed control. The Psychic appeared to be in a trance with her hands and feet exactly as I had confined them.

At Walter's request the small basket with illuminated handle is placed on the table by Garland, and the large basket is placed on the floor in front of the Psychic. In the basket Mrs. Dericuex at Walter's request places two objects. Hand control perfect. Walter stated that an object placed in the basket was a lady's handkerchief. Correct. Walter throws out unexpectedly another letter and says it is an L. Correct. Walter also throws out a piece of money from the basket and names it correctly. (It was a silver quartér, I believe, and to touch this with her toes was the Psychic's only possible connection with it.)

At this point the small basket on the table began to move and we all bent over to see if we could detect a cause for it. Mrs. Dericuex and Fife both reported two white prongs around the handle of the basket. I could see only a wavering, swiftly darting shadow. The basket fell and was replaced by Mrs. Dericuex. It had a feeble, agitated movement as though a very slight force were operating against it.

Basket now rolls over to the left; control is announced to be perfect.

At the suggestion of Richardson (or Walter), I now put my hand over the Psychic's mouth so that it could not be said that she blew the basket over, or operated a rod with her teeth. This is the only time that I released control of her hand during a critical period.

With control resumed, every hand in the circle being clasped, the basket was lifted and shaken and waved about in the air. There was a convulsive movement of the Psychic's knees, at one time, but her left hand remained tightly clasped in mine and Fife reported the same control of her right hand. So far as her left hand was concerned she had nothing to do with the handling of the basket.

Basket falls upon the floor and Walter throws a small object across the room and says, "There's a piece of your basket." The big basket was thrown out in front of the Psychic and lands in Mrs. Dericuex's lap. (Later this piece of the basket was found and identified by Mrs. Dericuex.)

At this point the light was turned on. We examined the fastenings and found them undisturbed, except that one of the smaller tacks had given way. The Psychic's feet were in her slippers and in the same position as when I looped the tape around her ankles. The straps of her slippers were buttoned and the tapes undisturbed. The ribbon around her neck was precisely as we had tied it and the tacks and stitches of the tapes on her wrists were unchanged.

All the phenomena, thus far, were familiar to me. I had recorded much more startling telekinetic happenings under much sterner test conditions scores of times, hence I was a bit disappointed. I was eager to find the finger-prints which Walter had said were on the paper, this was the novelty to which I addressed my interest.

We now passed to the experiments with the wax. It must be borne in mind that while the Psychic was free of her bonds, she remained seated in her chair and her hands were controlled by Fife and myself. If she had any part in what followed the fault is our own. I can answer for her left hand.

While the red light was on, Fife placed a shallow dish on the small table in front of the Psychic, who sat silent with lax hands and averted face. Into this dish Richardson poured some hot water, and Fife laid across the dish a band of folded cloth a few inches wide. This was to receive the tablets of wax on which we hoped to get finger-prints.

Under Fife's direction Mrs. Dericieux now placed on the cloth one of the marked pieces of wax. Walter said the water was not hot enough. Fife added some more. Walter then said, "Gee, that water's hot!"

The light was turned out and I resumed control of the Psychic's left hand. Fife declared his control of the right equally firm. Walter called for the red light saying, "The water is too hot."

As the red light was again turned on, we found the cloth out of the dish and on the table. This surprised me for I supposed it to be in the dish.

If Walter did this, as the notes give it, this is the most significant of all the happenings up to this moment, for to take this cloth from the dish and place it where it lay, required the use of two hands. I am not certain however, that the order of events is precisely as here set down. The experiment with the wax failed on account of the hot water which had melted it, and it may be that Fife had lifted it out in preparation for a second experiment. On this point I must remain noncommittal.¹⁴

There now remained the very valuable experiment with the voice-cut-out machine. This was of particular interest to me for I had carried on many experiences with these voices in broad daylight and in the dark with trumpets and without trumpets, but had never quite satisfied myself that the psychic¹⁵ speech organs and the "spirit voice" were entirely disconnected.

¹⁴ The cloth is usually found on the table after the wax has been removed from the hot-water dish (that is what the cloth is for: to assist in drawing the wax from the dish). Fife states (in a supplementary report) that when Walter asked for red light he (Fife) found the wax on the cloth on the table, removed the wax and put it on the mat under the circle. He added, subsequently, that he did not touch the cloth after placing it in the dish, and prior to this latter action.

¹⁵ Probably this should read "psychic's."

The voice-cut-out machine is quite simple. A wide flat glass mouthpiece at the end of a rubber tube connects with two tall upright glass tubes in which some illuminated balls are suspended. While the Psychic blows into the tube, these balls are held in unstable equilibrium. I placed the mouthpiece between the Psychic's lips and resumed control of her left hand while Mrs. Derieux held her palm above the open end of the upright glass tube, thus doing away with the suggestion that the balls were moved by someone from the top.¹⁶

Under these test conditions while the Psychic's breath was busied with the tube, Walter whistled and sang and spoke much more clearly than at any other time during the evening. Apparently the Psychic's organs of speech had nothing to do with the production of this voice, and as I have held speech with a similar "spirit voice" in a sun-lit room, I am not disposed to charge anyone in the circle with deception.

At the close of the sitting, we addressed ourselves to the finger-prints. Under the white light, Fife brushed powdered charcoal over the two sheets of paper which had been taken from the top of the packet, and on which Walter declared he had placed both his hands. Slowly, as we watched, Fife uncovered eight finger-prints which he declared had been made during the sitting.¹⁷ Upon later study he decided that the thumbprints were "Walter's" and not those of any person in the circle. Certainly they were not those of the Psychic. She did not lift her left hand from the chair arm, during any of the critical moments of the séance.¹⁸

While the control was not as perfect as I could have made it with more time, and the circle slightly larger than I had planned it, the conditions were such as to break the *General considerations* force of all the criticisms made against the procedure at 10 Lime Street. First of all Crandon must be counted out, and unless we are to consider Fife and Richardson as confederates, this sitting under my own control removes all talk of a trick cabinet, trap doors, and the like. There was no suggestion of fraud. The Crandons appeared most willing that Mrs. Derieux and I should have the best possible opportunity for testing Walter's powers, and it is only justice to say

¹⁶ The writer seems to have missed the point. The tube is guarded to prevent normal closure of the open end after the water column is unbalanced, thus stabilizing the column in that position. The floats are corks carrying match-sticks covered with luminous paint.

¹⁷ Fife describes these as "latent" prints which should be developed promptly "with proper powder." The powdered charcoal (made at the time) was not fine enough to complete the development. He says there were prints of 8 fingers and both thumbs.

¹⁸ This is a curious statement. The determination of whether the finger-print pattern is that of one person or another is by a comparison of the ridge patterns. Perhaps he meant to absolve Margery from *any* participation in the normal production of the prints. If so, he appears to have been very successful.

so. We are to have another sitting on entirely neutral territory with only the Richardsons, myself and two assistants present. This will eliminate other of the criticisms which lie against our sitting at Richardson's.

It is only in this way, by many tests repeated many times, that any conclusion can be reached. No man by a single sitting can render a judgment for or against a mediumship so baffling and so candid. After hundreds of similar experiments, I am certain of only one fact and that is that these phenomena belong to the field of unexplored biology.

* * * * *

The second Garland sitting occurred nearly three months later but in the interests of continuity in the treatment of these reports it can best be given at this point. While it involves the presentation of a finger print in wax, the latter experiment occupies such a small portion of the séance, that it seems undesirable to segregate it from the balance of the séance action.

Although Garland had obtained excellent evidence of supernormal action under his own control, he felt that there might be room for some objections to the conditions because the séance had been held in the home of a friend of the Crandon's. With the idea of meeting and overcoming any such criticism he arranged to have Margery sit at the residence of a friend of his, with whom the Crandons had no prior acquaintance. The personnel for this séance was selected by Garland, save that Crandon wished to have one person present who might be regarded as representing the Psychic. Crandon was satisfied to name Fife, and Garland felt that no one who would be satisfactory to Crandon would be less open to criticism from other quarters. Garland was not limited as to the control that he might use, except by the agreement that it should not cause injury to Margery.

Garland was Chairman of the Research Committee of the A.S.P.R., and this séance was a part of his official program. He left with the Society a stenographic record of the séance and a paraphrase of this record which includes comments as to his reactions to the phenomena. From the latter it would appear that he is certain that the Psychic's hands had no normal part in the phenomena, but in view of the nature of the control and

the text of the stenographic record it would seem that a more inclusive verdict might have been reached. Bird noted that Garland added certain longhand notes to the copy of the stenographic notes, and these have been inserted as foot notes in the subjoined presentation of the record.¹⁹

September 1, 1927, 64 Commonwealth Avenue, Boston, Mass.

It is understood between Crandon and the sitters that all sitters shall sign these dictated notes as written; and that any additions thereto shall be put in as notes at the end, each one signed by the dictator thereof. It is further understood that these notes contain everything of significance that happened at the sitting.

Sitters clockwise were: Mr. Hamlin Garland, Mrs. Jennie LeRoyer Chamberlin, Dr. Frederick Peterson, Mr. Joseph E. Chamberlin, Mrs. Frederick Peterson, Mr. John W. Fife, and Margery. The sitting began at 9:00 P.M.

The lashings were as follows: Garland nailed the sleeve of Psychic's kimono to the chair with long tacks.²⁰ In addition to this a tape eighteen feet long was looped about Psychic's wrist, stitched to the kimono, nailed to the arm of the chair, and the ends were then carried back several feet and nailed to the floor. As a further precaution, a second tape was tied in a square knot to each wrist and the ends of the tape carried around over and under the arms of the chair and then the ends nailed to the floor on each side, out of reach of Psychic. In the same way the ankles were encircled by the tape, nailed to the floor²¹ at her feet, and then the ends were carried out of Psychic's reach and nailed to the floor.

Trance came on at 9:10 and Walter appeared whistling merrily and greeted the sitters. Fife told Walter that he expected a finger-print, and Walter whistled. Walter then asked for the basket with the letters in it. Garland reached back for the basket and placed it in front of the Psychic's feet, and then resumed his control of her left hand. Walter moved the basket, and said, "Hello, Garland, how are you?" Walter then threw a letter from the basket which he identified as an M. Garland picked up the letter and said he thought it to be a W. Walter asked him to hold it up and said, "You're right, my boy, it is a W." Walter then threw out another letter and identified it as being a Z, and this was confirmed by Fife. Other letters thrown out and named correctly by Walter were: X, R, another Z, and a number 8. Garland could not find the letter R when it was thrown out of

¹⁹ The record is altered only to the extent necessary to make the style conform to that of other reports (*i.e.*, omission of titles in the text).

²⁰ Garland nailed the sleeves of the Psychic's kimono to the chair with four long tacks to each wrist.

²¹ Some slight movement was possible for the Psychic's feet but they were clothed in silk stockings and slippers with straps over the ankles.

the basket, and, therefore, Walter told him to look behind his chair, which he did, and there he found the letter.²²

Walter then passed the basket to Garland and asked him to put some object in it. Control is broken while each sitter places some object in the basket for identification by Walter. Garland then placed the basket under the table, several feet from the Psychic, at Walter's request. Control is then resumed. Walter is then heard to reach for the basket. The first object identified was a spectacle case belonging to Mrs. Chamberlin; the second, a bottle of pills confirmed by Fife; the third, a pair of scissors in a little case, confirmed by Chamberlin; the fourth, a poker chip, confirmed by Garland; the fifth object was described by Walter as being as large as a Canadian five-cent piece, having many slits, and very much like a Chinese coin. He then dropped it into Garland's hand. This turned out to be a Washington token for a street car. Walter's description of it was entirely correct. Walter then threw out a letter N which was confirmed, and then he dropped the basket on the floor. Garland picked up the basket and placed it on the table and then put another object into the basket. The basket can be heard moving around and then Walter dropped the object on to the floor and said it looked like a part of a watch chain. Garland asked Walter to examine the ends of it and Walter requested him to put it in the metal dish on the table, about 3 feet away from the Psychic. Walter put it in Garland's hand and then Garland put it in the dish. Walter identified one end as being different from the other and said that there was a groove in the middle of it. This object turned out to be a curiosity²³ of some kind which Walter had never seen before.

Fife then broke his control in order to put some hot water in the dish on the table in preparation for the making of finger-prints. Garland asked for a left finger-print, and Walter said²⁴ he would give him one. The hot water was put in the dish, with the cold water dish beside it. Walter asked Fife to break a piece of wax in half, which he did. Control resumed. In about forty-five seconds something was heard to drop into the dish and Walter told Garland to put his hand in the cold water dish. Garland did as he was requested and removed a piece of wax and laid it on the table in back of him. The red light was turned on more brightly and the cloth was found outside the dish and folded up in a roll and there was no wax in the dish containing the hot water.

²² The piece which Walter took for the figure eight was the letter B, of similar shape.

²³ The object turned out to be a printer's quad of a kind that Walter had never seen before; it had the Lord's Prayer in microscopic form on one end and a groove on the side.

²⁴ The report in the *Journal*, February, 1930, quotes Walter as saying, "You don't want much, do you?" Fife notes that this print was of the Walter right thumb.

Garland then moved the illuminated basket, with the doughnut in it, to the center of the table. The basket was levitated and moved in a circle. Mrs. Peterson said she saw something that looked like a cloud around the basket. Walter then passed the luminous doughnut to Garland. Garland placed the doughnut on the table and Walter levitated the doughnut in the air, above the basket, and then down below the table, almost to the floor. Then it slowly rose and went towards Garland. Walter wished to give it to Garland, but he did not take it and it dropped to the floor. Garland picked up the doughnut and put it on the table.²⁵

Walter asked Mrs. Peterson to put her nose in the doughnut. Mrs. Peterson did as she was requested and Walter pulled her hair. Walter then threw the basket from the table on to the floor and then it slowly rises and is then in a standing position about two feet in front of Fife. Walter requested that Garland put his nose in the doughnut, which he did and he felt something ruffle his hair. Mrs. Chamberlin put her nose in the doughnut and Walter touched her head with the basket. The basket is then levitated up in front of Psychic, put on the table and then on the floor and is moved a considerable distance from Psychic's feet. *Red light was turned on during the entire sitting.* (It was however very dim. Most of the circle was perfectly dark. Mr. Garland remarked that the darkness made the test of the coin all the more valuable.)

The sitting closed at 10:25 P.M.

Mrs. Chamberlin searched the Psyche before and after the sitting, to her satisfaction.

The lashings were examined by Garland and found as they were at the beginning of the sitting. Garland added the following longhand note: "A tack-hammer was necessary to free the Psychic's hands and feet."

²⁵ Garland asked Walter to show his hand above the illuminated disk. Walter did so but his hand was only in the shadow.

CHAPTER LII

Teleplasmic Structures and Telekinesis

The preceding chapters on telekinesis have been devoted to a record of the effects observed and the circumstances, more or less detailed, surrounding their presentation, but there has been no adequate discussion of the means by which they are produced. Perhaps nothing more than a tentative hypothesis may be advanced at this time to cover the functioning of these telekinetic mechanisms; nevertheless, by collating some of the more important observations of the experimenters in this field, we may arrive at a better understanding of this phase of the subject.

The physical phenomena of mediumship present many examples of the action of force in the absence of any visible or tangible mechanism by or through which such forces can be normally applied. Yet, if a body is moved we know that a force has been exerted and, given the necessary data, we can determine its intensity and direction. Sometimes, under particularly favorable conditions, we see the mechanisms (or parts of them) of telekinesis. At other times the camera records the presence of an otherwise invisible structure. More often, however, these structures are not seen and we postulate their presence in the light of the observed effects.

Irrespective of whether such structures are visible or invisible the scientifically-minded investigator endeavors to determine their origin, study their modes of application and evaluate their effects, so that they may be properly related to the general body of scientific knowledge.

It was in pursuance of this method that Dr. Crawford, by carefully conducted experiments and exacting analysis of the results, endeavored to bring the subject of telekinesis out of the shadowy realm of the mysterious and into the domain of

physics and mechanics. As a result of his studies of the psychic structures of the Goligher circle he found that the psychic "operators" made an intelligent adaptation of the means to the end; that the psychic structures were proportioned to the weight and size of the objects to be controlled or to the nature of the desired movement, and were adaptable to the widest range of percussion effects. Thus, the smaller rods, such as were used for levitating the lighter objects, could produce sounds like the tapping of a pencil or those made by a bouncing ball; while the larger structures might be used in imitation of a trotting horse or to produce "sledge-hammer" blows which shook the whole house.

From the literature of this subject we learn that many experienced metapsychists assert the reality of both the visible and invisible teleplastic structures, and that they have presented a very considerable amount of carefully documented evidence, with excellent photographic and instrumental records, in support of their contentions.¹

The form variables of these psychic structures seem to be limitless, as are their concomitant qualities. They may simulate mechanical structures, simple or fabricated filaceous materials, as well as the whole range of "living" organisms from the simplest to the most complex. Thus, we find them manifesting as animal or bird forms; as fragmentary and apparently disconnected anatomical members, or as a complete and seemingly living human being such as "Katie King." They may suddenly change their shape, color or density, appear glass-like or opaque, become self-luminous, or produce a wide variety of tactful or thermal sensations. Yet, in all their varied manifestations, they are characterized by the power to appear and disappear with astonishing rapidity, leaving behind no traces of their fleeting presence except in the memory of the observers, unless one is fortunate enough to record their forms by photography

¹ See *Ectoplasm and Clairvoyance*, by Dr. Gustave Geley; *Thirty Years of Psychical Research*, by Prof. Chas. Richet; *Phenomena of Materialisation*, by Baron Schrenck von Notzing; also, *Experiments in Psychical Science and The Psycho-Structures of the Goligher Circle*, by Dr. W. J. Crawford. See also vol. 1.

or in some plastic substance, or their energetic effects by instrumental means.²

Teleplasm may exude from the surface of the body or from the natural orifices as a gas, a liquid, a "plastic protoplasmic paste," or as threads (such as the "cobweb" effects so often referred to); but it is also possible that it may be taken out in the form of energy (the fundamental energy or electrical charges comprising the atom) and then organized into any of the multitudinous forms noted above. We may assume that such an energy, manifesting while thus temporarily released from its matrix of matter, may be used directly or indirectly (as a catalyst) on the ether or the gases of the air to produce certain energy transformations; electrical, magnetic and luminous effects, psychic odors, or inorganic structures^{2a} such as have been described by Crookes and others. But quite irrespective of whether these metapsychic phenomena are of the energetic type, as described above, or are effected by the use of visible or invisible structures they seem to be conditioned by a psychic energy which is directed toward the attainment of a definite goal. Such a goal may be the production of certain phenomena (in which case the urge may come from the medium directly or through suggestion from the sitters) or, as seems to be the case with the Margery mediumship, it may be proof of the independence of the "psychic operator."

Among the most interesting manifestations of this teleplasmic substance are those resembling threads or fabric. The former sometimes emanate from the fingers, as noted in the cases of Eva C. and Stanislawa Tomeczyk. Ochorowicz, who made

² See Harry Price's valuable paper on *Thermal Variations*, given at the Third International Congress of Psychical Research, Paris, 1927, reviewed in *Journal A.S.P.R.*, November, 1927; also Mr. Price's article in this *Journal*, May, 1924, on his experiments with Stella C., which have placed the phenomenon of temperature variations in connection with mediumistic phenomena on an experimental basis. A further record dealing with energetic phenomena is found in the book *Rudi Schneider*, by the same author, and in his articles in the *Journal*, January-July, 1930.

^{2a} The term "teleplastic" is more inclusive than teleplasmic; since the former also includes those forms which may not be composed of substance drawn from the organism of the medium or sitters; e.g., structures which seem to be composed of inorganic matter, yet appear and disappear as mysteriously as do the teleplasmic forms.

a careful study of the latter's mediumship, referred to these thread-like forms as "rigid rays," and some of the best examples of his photographs of these remarkable phenomena have been reproduced by Richet;³ two groups in particular being most interesting. Two pictures show,⁴ respectively, scissors and a match-box suspended in a manner that is strongly suggestive of a normal thread connected to the hands of the medium but, as Richet points out, the negatives are sharp and prove that no visible thread was present. Presumably there was a filament of some sort but (like most of the structures of the Goligher circle) it was invisible. Richet emphasizes the fact⁵ that the photographic image of certain teleplasmic threads is discontinuous. This may be interpreted to mean that certain parts of the structure (which might be described as nodal points) were sufficiently condensed to record in the negative, while the remainder was not so organized as to reflect light.

Schrenck-Notzing refers to Crawford's report of these thread-like forms and to his own observations with Tomezyk;⁶ while Commandant Darget⁷ describes the production of visible teleplasmic threads by Eva C. A double-page cut (Fig. 129) shows a considerable mass of teleplasm presented by the latter medium, which seems to be supported by a cylindrical cord of darker teleplasm. The latter appears to be semi-rigid and is twisted and knotted in a most peculiar manner. Geley⁸ gives an excellent description of the variations in color, size, rigidity, and other characteristics of these threads which he observed during his experiments with Eva C.

A more recent case is reported by Professor Blacher, University of Riga, in *Zeitschrift für Parapsychologie*, October, 1931; in connection with his experiments with the medium Mrs. Ideler. The threads were examined microscopically and chem-

³ *Loc. cit.*, Figs. 11 and 11a, opposite p. 424, and Figs. 12 and 13 following. Also pp. 428, 432, 437, 440 and 441; also *Annals des Sciences Psychiques*, 1919, v. 19, p. 82, by Prof. Bozzano.

⁴ The first two mentioned above.

⁵ P. 440, *loc. cit.*

⁶ *Loc. cit.*, pp. 276-7.

⁷ *Loc. cit.*, p. 325.

⁸ *Loc. cit.*, pp. 184-5.

ically with very interesting results, as will be seen from a perusal of the preliminary report which has been reprinted in the *Journal*, A.S.P.R., February, 1932.

When such cords or filaments seem to be rigid they are often very smooth and resemble wires. Some of the photographs made at the British College of Psychic Science, and others made by Dr. Hamilton, in Winnipeg, present such effects very clearly. So deceptive are these appearances that acceptance of their supernormal character rests very largely on the testimony of the investigators and the photographer as to the conditions of control.

There were notations that thread or hair-like manifestations occurred during the early stages of the Margery mediumship but they did not seem to play a very important part in the phenomena until the winter of 1924-5. Crandon's record for December 3rd, 1924, describes the small megaphone as floating freely in the cabinet, and without apparent means of support although viewed repeatedly in red light, and that during one of these red-light inspections a flash-light photograph was taken by Conant.⁹ This photograph does not show any trace of a supporting mechanism, although the record states that a quartz lens was used. Another photograph, not published, shows the same megaphone levitated in much the same manner but supported by a white cord similar in size and appearance to that which is seen in connection with the voice mechanism. It seems proper to assume that the first-named levitation was also a function of a teleplasmic cord, although invisible. During the séance of January 13, 1925, when a mosquito-net covered frame was on the table, covering a luminous doughnut and other articles, Crandon reported seeing "two black shadows like that of knitting needles, across half the luminous ring, and once the ring moved slightly." The parallelism with the "rigid rays" of Ochorowicz is interesting. During the sitting of July 25th, 1925 (according to dictaphone report) all the sitters concurred in noting that the white cord,¹⁰ extending from the Psychic's

⁹ *M. M.*, p. 468.

¹⁰ See pp. 206ff and Figs. 16, 17, 18 and 19.

right ear to the voice mechanism that rested on her shoulder, stretched and contracted as she moved her head. This observation was made in a two-minute period of red light. At another séance, when the above-mentioned cord was under examination, Richardson noted that it felt like cold cooked spaghetti. In general, the visual and tactful examinations of this substance as well as the photographic records of its many appearances in thread-like forms, indicate that it is denser and more massive than most normal threads of this size.¹¹

The various forms in which it manifests are too numerous to mention in a short introduction, but there is another which has several points of unusual interest. During the glass-cabinet sitting of October 19, 1926, the small basket was being held "by some attachment or grip a little way in front of the Psychic's left foot and on looking down from above, without leaving hold of the Psychic's left hand, I (Bond) observed moving across the 'd-nut' over its surface, what had the appearance of a series of dark fibers knitted into a kind of rope about an inch in average breadth but irregular and in one or two places seemingly divided into strands. . . . Both seemed to emanate from the neighborhood of Psychic's left ankle." The luminous d-nut was on the floor near the Psychic's left foot.

As another indication of the many forms of this substance we may quote from Bird's report of the séance of July 16th, 1925, during which it was noted that the temperature and humidity were very high, and that Walter had indicated that the oppressive heat prevented him from working with the melted paraffin. Bird states that, throughout three evenings, he "was driven to constant rubbing and scratching of his face by a sensation different from anything he has ever before experienced through heat alone, and which he thought might correspond to Margery's 'cobwebs'" (see M. M., p. 193). This fits in well with Walter's statement of a later date, to the effect that the teleplasm melts and runs down, and may appear as

¹¹ Where a normal thread hangs in an irregular form the teleplasmic threads give the impression of being very heavy for their diameter, and as though there were none of the residual stresses which cause fabricated structures to kink and twist.

threads; also that he takes his energy out through the pores. It is interesting to note that those from whom Walter has said he can take energy have, at times, and under certain temperature conditions, felt this same "cobweb" effect without, apparently, associating it in any way with a withdrawal of energy.

Another interesting item dealing with these thread-like structures is found in C. S. Hill's report of the séance of August 19, 1925. Without an apparent context in this or any earlier séance reports, Walter stated: "Of course sometimes one may see a string or what looks like a string in some phenomena. That doesn't mean a fraudulent string. It's like the cord to the ectoplasm. Some day I'll make a string like that from the Kid's head, down her back and then up front and let you photograph it."

When such phenomena are merely observed, and not systematically studied, there is a tendency on the part of certain critics to interpret them in terms of fraud, on the assumption that if a structure looks as though it were of normal origin it must be of normal production; hence, it is quite unnecessary to learn whether it *is* or *is not* what it appears to be. In this connection it may not be out of place to quote Geley's cautionary statement, based on long experience with these anomalous structures:

"Another fact that may give the appearance of fraud is the strange aspect of the ectoplasmic substance. It may assume the likeness of more or less visible filaments, giving the unaccustomed observer the impression of threads intended to move an object fraudulently. At other times it assumes the appearance of light woven stuff like muslin, and photography shows the web. This has often been thought proof of fraud in cases of quite genuine metapsychic phenomena."¹²

Perhaps the most difficult of all these visible structures to evaluate are those which appear spontaneously and simulate normal threads, wires or anatomical members. In the absence

¹² See Geley, *loc. cit.*, p. 21.

of control a determination could hardly be made unless there were certain anomalies in the form, color or behavior of the structures which would be sufficiently definitive of their normal or supernormal origin. The rarity of such phenomena as compared to those in which the telekinetic mechanisms are invisible, warrants a somewhat fuller treatment of the séances in which visible structures appear.

* * * * *

The foregoing discussion finds a specific application in the phenomena presented at the sitting of July 15th, 1927, in connection with some of Butler's apparatus. The fact that the phenomena were presented in the light and in an enclosed space which was at a higher temperature than the very warm room, may have been instrumental in bringing the operating mechanism into visibility; whereas, in other séances, similar effects were produced without any suggestion of a visible structure.¹⁸

Before presenting the records of this sitting it is necessary to describe a new device that Butler brought on that evening:

The Pendulum. This consists of a glass standard, supported on a frame of brass angles, carrying a horizontally pivoted member at its upper end. This latter member is a tube about $\frac{11}{64}$ inch diameter and $2\frac{1}{4}$ inches long. From a point near the front end a $\frac{1}{16}$ -inch brass wire depends, to which is affixed a red celluloid ball $2\frac{3}{8}$ inches diameter. Near the back end of this pivoted member a similar wire projects upward and is cast into a lead counterweight, the top of which is a little less than $1\frac{1}{8}$ inches from the center of oscillation. The center of the pendulum bob is about $7\frac{3}{16}$ inches below the pivot. The unbalanced weight of these elements, measured at the center of the pendulum bob, is 32 grains. If the pendulum is deflected through an arc of 30° and released it will oscillate from 17 to

¹⁸ The temperature of the enclosed stage would be higher than that of the room, since the heat from four 16 c.p. lamps was focussed on the back-drop. This would raise the temperature a certain amount, even though a considerable resistance was connected in series with the lamps. No temperature reading was taken on the evening in question, but it was uncomfortably hot in the séance room. The outdoor temperature at noon was 92° ; there was but little wind; while the Weather Bureau records show that the barometer stood at 29.98 inches, the humidity was 80 per cent. It is probable that the room temperature was not less than 90° F.

20 times before coming to rest. Therefore, the system is relatively free from friction. If a force of 1.2 ounces (av.) is applied horizontally at a point on the counterweight arm $\frac{1}{4}$ inch from the center of the pivot, it will deflect the pendulum through an arc of 35° . The pendulum bob will move about 4 inches while the short arm moves less than $\frac{5}{32}$ inch.

If the above force is applied through a thread of No. 60 sewing cotton and the latter is permitted to become slack while supported 13 inches from the pendulum, it assumes an irregular catenary curve. There are kinks and irregularities in the thread due to residual internal stresses. If, however, a well-stretched braided cord or silk thread is used the curve is much smoother. If such a thread is subjected to a tension of as much as 8 grains (hardly enough to produce a barely perceptible deflection of the pendulum) it remains almost straight when the pendulum is approximately in its central position.

If such a pendulum bob is to be deflected within the approximate limits described it is evident that the most suitable and most economical structure for the purpose will be of the order noted above, and that, wholly aside from any question of normal or supernormal operation, we should expect that the operating mechanism would be thread-like.

The applications of the above data will be seen in connection with the phenomena reported in connection with this and similar séances.

* * * * *

Three reports were made after the séance: by Crandon, Bird and Dudley. If it be recognized that Crandon was dependent very largely on the statements of others for his knowledge of what was going on on the stage, and that his record is, therefore, the result of his interpretation of those statements added to such observations as he could make directly, it will be seen that the three records are in general agreement as to the facts. The detailed differences are pointed out and discussed wherever this seems necessary. Since this is one of the few instances in which the mechanisms of telekinesis seem to have come out into

visibility under excellent conditions for observation, it has seemed best to give the reports in full.

The apparatus used was the Little Theatre,¹⁴ the glass balances,¹⁵ and the pendulum. The Theatre had been reconstructed, and, together with the pendulum, was brought to Lime Street on the evening of the séance. In accordance with Butler's statement, these devices were never out of his sight until put to use in the séance room.

The arrangement of the apparatus in the vicinity of the cabinet is shown in Fig. 2, page 652. A low bench was placed in front of the table to provide room for such apparatus as was not on the stage at the moment. Thus, when the sitting began, the scales and the sisyphus were on this bench. Two guest sitters were outside the circle, approximately as indicated. Since Butler was somewhat behind the Theatre he was not in a very good position to see all of the operations in detail but, by bending to his left, he could see the whole front of the stage and its approaches, if the lamps in the Theatre were lighted. Crandon and Richardson had a somewhat foreshortened view of the apparatus on the stage, due to their position. The reports follow:

CRANDON'S REPORT OF SÉANCE OF JULY 15TH, 1927

After a few tries, Walter was able to start the pendulum swinging, with a good red-light background; and he could apparently arrest it anywhere in its excursion,¹⁶ shorten the excursion, and in every way show that he had control of it, though the manner of the control was not evident to the observers. The second time this was tried, Bird had control of the Psychic's right hand, Crandon's two hands, and Crandon's mouth.^{16a}

The all-glass balance was put on the stage, and Bird was

¹⁴ See pp. 598-600 for detailed description; see also line cuts in connection with this chapter on page 652. The theatre had just been reconstructed with glass wings and hinged glass front. The wings were parallelograms; hence the hinged front hung straight down. With the front closed the lower edge of the hinged section was in approximate contact with the upper edge of the sub-stage enclosure.

¹⁵ See pp. 600-601.

¹⁶ The pendulum did not swing past the center. All movements made toward the west of the center.

^{16a} Which, as Bird notes (Par. 5), would be quite as significant as it would have been if it had occurred in the scales test, following.

told to put 5 weights in either pan. The first trial at balancing this uneven load was a failure. The second time, in red light, the empty pan went down and the full pan went up and they oscillated evenly.¹⁷ Bird and Dudley observed a thread, apparently attached to one of the free guys of the empty pan, extending out from it about 30° and perhaps 3 inches long.

At the next trial the thread was not seen; two weights were found on the west pan and one on the east pan, and Walter made them balance. The thread was found at the end of the sitting, attached to the hook at the end of the balance arm.¹⁸ It was a flimsy dark brown or black thread; not sewing cotton.

At the end of the first successful experiment with the scales, Walter asked Bird whether he saw the point. Bird reported the thread, thinking this the point which Walter would make. But no: Walter told Bird to feel of the scales, and Bird did so, to his surprise, finding that Walter had lowered the glass partition over the front of the stage.

A thumb-print experiment came next, after which Walter made a try at the Sisyphus,¹⁹ but apparently his force was not equal to it.

* * * * *

BIRD'S REPORT OF SÉANCE OF JULY 15, 1927

(As this report was submitted it contained a very large number of explanatory and expository foot notes, which were not a part of the original record. Such of these as seem necessary to explain the record or the operations are brought into the text in square brackets, and either in whole, in part (in quotes) or paraphrased. In the latter case the letters PP are prefixed. Cross references to my own report may prove of further assistance in evaluating the phenomena. For convenient reference, paragraph numbers have been added. E. E. D.)

(1) Butler's Little Theater was in use; first with the pen-

¹⁷ The oscillation was slight. See Note 30.

¹⁸ See Note 36.

¹⁹ For description see p. 601.

dulum, then with the scales; the sisyphus was to have been used but was not reached.²⁰ The Theatre was set on the table, which was slightly quartered, at Margery's left and in front of her; there was ample space for her to enter the cabinet at the east, and the table was not moved over (into its more usual position) after she entered.²¹

(2) Almost immediately on extinction of the room light, the red light in the Theatre was lighted by Walter, to its first or second stage.²² It is believed that once or twice during the evening he put it out himself; but almost always, he had Butler put it out for him.²³ Usually he lit it himself, though occasionally he had Butler do this too.²⁴

(3) There was a prolonged dark interval, followed by a red-light interval, in which the pendulum moved through a wide amplitude, stood steady for a moment in elevated position, etc.²⁵ Dudley reports²⁶ a thread-like connection fastened to the projecting mass slightly above the point of suspension, and leading off to the (psychic's) right and down, apparently passing out of the Theater.²⁷ It was taut when the position or action of the pendulum was such as to suggest that the thread was under tension.

²⁰ See C.'s report above, and D.'s report, par. 4.

²¹ Thus placed for convenience in attaching the extension cord supplying current to the theatre. The table was not moved because to do so would disturb this connection.

²² Thus giving an excellent illumination of the stage enclosure. See also Miss Walker's report, May 27, 1927, p. 616.

²³ The position of the theatre brought the extinguishing switch close to Butler. On the hypothesis that Walter used a teleplasmic terminal to operate these switches, the switch for reducing and extinguishing the light would be in a relatively inconvenient position.

²⁴ Butler states that Walter turned on the lights on each occasion but that he (Butler) turned them off at Walter's request, and adds, "but did not release control of Margery's hand, as the flapper was within easy reach above our hands, and easy to operate."

²⁵ See D.'s report, Par. 2. Apparently Bird did not note the first small movement of the pendulum.

²⁶ Reported after the séance, not during the séance action.

²⁷ B. raises the question, in a footnote, that D. could not *know* that it was fastened. Nevertheless, both the pendulum and the thread-like structure acted as though they were connected.

²⁸ Actually not visible beyond the confines of the glass wing.

(4) With the scales,²⁸ after one or two displays without motion in red light, Bird was called upon to put five weights in the west pan, having the option of which pan to use. The next display showed this pan inert on the ground.²⁹ The next showed the pans in substantial static balance.³⁰ The east pan was strongly tilted, and there was a sharp elbow in one of the suspender threads. Attached to this elbow and running off and down apparently to the lower front east corner³¹ of the Theatre, Bird saw a thread-like connection.

(5) The scales performance had been started with the glass front of the Theatre raised, to facilitate placing of the weights in the pan. With reference to the fact that he had himself lowered this,³² Walter now spoke up and said that we had all missed the point of the display. Of course the glass front is seen with difficulty, if at all, in the red light; and we had been concentrating on (looking through it) the scales unit. So none of us observed the condition of the glass front. Bird, however, misinterpreting Walter's remark, asked: "You mean the thread connection, Walter?" Walter said "No," he didn't mean this: and explained what he did mean,³³ giving us a new exposure of red light to show it. *The thread was gone and the pans were normal*, the weighted one grounded. The meaning of Bird's remark had to be explained to Crandon, who then set up the claim that Bird had double control during the levitation of the scales. Walter had to support Bird's correction that this double control had been during the pendulum episode before Crandon

²⁸ The pendulum having been removed to the bench and the scales substituted. The hinged glass cover was thrown back on top of the theatre at this time.

²⁹ *I.e.*, the glass stage.

³⁰ My recollection is of a slight oscillation in a vertical plane. See also report of séance of June 16, 1927, and reference in Note 22.

³¹ As B. described this situation after the séance and subsequently, the point of application was near the pan, as would be indicated in the sketch, Fig. 1, page 652, and in the séance of June 16th. Had the direction of pull been as stated here, the pan and its suspender cords would have been pulled off at an angle away from the end of the scale beam. Apparently Dudley's discussion of the apparent offset in the suspender cord resulted in several misunderstandings of the actual situation, which were not cleared up by subsequent experiments with the theatre.

³² B. comments, in a footnote, that this was an important point. Walter raised this point spontaneously.

³³ Compare D.'s report, Par. 9.

would accept it.³⁴ Double control during the pendulum experiment would be quite as significant as in the scales test.

(6) Walter, during the balance of the sitting ragged Bird considerably about the thread; Dudley's observation was not known to him. Toward the end he asked Butler to file off the sharp points of the scales unit—they caught on things.³⁵ Bird would find a thread hanging on one of them (he said). By implication rather than by direct statement this was connected with the thread seen and reported (during the séance) by Bird. At the end, Bird recovered, from the supporting hook³⁶ of one suspender cord, a loose bit of blue or black yarn about three inches long.³⁷ *It was not recovered from the same suspender on which Bird had seen the thread during the séance.* [PP. I am positive that the scales were not carried about and therefore were not reversed. The residual thread was on a hook supporting a cord of the west pan. Evidently this thread was a bit of mystification.]

(7) There was quite a bit of discussion following this revelation, in the middle of the séance,³⁸ that Bird had seen something described in terms of a thread. Crandon contributed the atmosphere of assuming the object seen to be a thread-like teleplasmic

³⁴ It seems clear that this discussion is out of sequence, since the second period of balancing occurred after B. felt for the stage and met the glass cover instead, and following a subsequent period of darkness. But B.'s report does not refer to this phase until after all the other séance action has been taken up (see Par. 10). There was a discussion between B. and C. in which Walter intervened, but this came *after* the second scales test, and was initiated, by C. asking B. what he referred to when he spoke of a thread, and culminated in the disclosure of the residual thread by Walter (see D.'s report, Par. 9).

³⁵ The scales had been on the bench. Subsequent to this séance the ends of the tri-part spreaders were made into nicely finished eyes (if my information is correct), so it is possible that the residual thread was hung on one of these arms. However, the sketch shows it hanging on the end of the scale beam, which is finished with a cap acting as an anchorage for the wire back-stay. This leaves a somewhat pointed end. Up to this point no statement has been made as to who changed the apparatus on the stage. See Notes 43.

³⁶ The residual thread was hanging loosely at the end of the scale beam nearer Bird; i.e., the east end. If it was hanging on one arm of the tri-part spreader it was not on the same arm as that showing the maximum deflection under the recently applied eccentric loading; hence, this position would square with the italicized sentence which follows.

³⁷ See Note 51.

³⁸ See Note 34.

terminal.³⁹ All sitters fell in with this, and there was nothing said about fraud. Dudley had nudged Bird at the time of making his (own) observation, and took it for granted that Bird had shared his sight of the first thread.⁴⁰ Bird had been looking at the ball of the pendulum and hence had missed it.^{40a} The facts regarding the observation by Dudley became known to the others only after the séance in the book room.

(8) The night was insufferably hot,⁴¹ and after the scales episode Walter insisted that he must pass, now, to the thumb prints. He had three tries at this; the first produced no recognizable results, the other two were fruitful. He then made no return to the Little Theatre, which had been moved off the table; and the sisyphus went by default. [(PP. Crandon's record implied that he tried it; mine that he did not.) "My recollection is blank but I am sure that my words would have been differently chosen had he made any attack on this apparatus."]⁴²

(9) The thread observed by Bird was taut, the scales were substantially at rest, and what little motion there should have been in the thread, *per se*, would not have been visible. [PP. If the thread were anchored it would sway only as the pan swayed.]

(10) The glass weights are visible in the scales baskets with difficulty; one has to stand up, leave one's place, and look down

³⁹ See Introduction to this Chapter.

⁴⁰ On the assumption that Bird was Research Officer, acting in his official capacity, and should lead the discussion if he thought it advisable to discuss the matter at this time. His remark about a thread led me to think that he saw the same one which I have described in Pars. 2 and 3, at which time he was exercising double control (E. E. D.). Bird remarks, in a footnote attached to his report (in which he comments on D.'s interpretation of these operating members as teleplasmic) that, "Acceptance of his (D.'s) opinion as to its nature would involve application of the same theory to my séance thread."

^{40a} The tendency is for most people to watch the largest moving object in the illuminated field. Long training with mechanical devices adds another habit: that of covering the whole field of action in search of the causes. Butler and Dudley both had such training but the former was not in position to exercise this faculty. Perhaps this explains why there was but one direct observation of the telekinetic mechanisms in connection with the pendulum. The latter made but three movements, only two of which were of considerable amplitude.

⁴¹ See Note 13, also D.'s report, Par. 9.

⁴² Compare C.'s and D.'s reports. The latter, Par. 9.

into the basket from immediately above.⁴³ Following the observation by Bird and the discussion of the thread by the sitters, Walter was heard fussing in the dark with the scales. He gave one or more views of them in red light with the pans in approximate balance, both free in air. At least one weight had been dropped to the floor⁴⁴ and at least one had been moved to the east pan; there therefore exists a good degree of probability that the equilibrium as seen was normal. The statement here made covers the visible results so far as Bird could determine it; audibility being relied on for the statement that one weight was on the floor. [“Thus, if from a four-weighted pan a single weight be dropped to the floor and a second transferred to the one-weighted pan, both will have two weights, whereupon they will balance normally, with a fairly good approximation to the accustomed effect of static psychic equilibrium.” (PP. At the point in the séance when) “we had a red-light interval to verify the condition of the front of the Theatre, the scales were in normal unbalanced rest; evidently they were unevenly weighted; presumably they retained their original 4:1 discrepancy.”⁴⁵ Later, when in the absence of any thread seen by any

⁴³ As a result of a somewhat extended experience with these scales phenomena the writer recognizes that the number and distribution of the weights are the critical points, and has always been careful to record those facts as accurately as the circumstances would permit. The writer's record shows a 2:3 loading. Admittedly, the glass weights are somewhat difficult to see, but the pans were from 7 to 8 inches below the line of sight; hence the weights were visible. These glass weights weighed approximately 60 grains each.

⁴⁴ The sequence of events at this séance was unique in my experience. For this reason I find it possible to reconstruct a part of the séance action which was not recorded at the time. As has been noted, the pendulum was on the stage with the cover down when the séance began. The rest of the apparatus was on the bench in front of the table. This was convenient to Bird and less so to anyone else except Richardson. The latter rarely places and removes apparatus. Bird usually handles the apparatus when he is present. It is my clear recollection that he made all the changes in the apparatus at this séance, and that when he put the weights in the west pan one of them fell to the bench in front of the table. Bird felt around for it in the dusk below the edge of the table, found it, and put it in the west pan with the others. I am confident that this was the only weight that was dropped at this séance. Therefore, all five weights were in the west pan, as Bird says in par. 4.—E. E. D.

⁴⁵ Aside from this footnote, there is no other indication of a 4:1 loading, either in Bird's report or in any other report. The weight of the evidence indicates that there were two weights in the east pan at this time and the remaining three were in the west pan; hence the scales were normally unbalanced. The pans were, however, in approximate balance under this normal unbalance of approximately 60 grains. See Note 30.

sitter they gave an approximation to psychical static balance, they were probably weighted alike; so their behavior can be regarded as normal." "I saw two weights in the east pan where only one had been before; hence, at least one had been transferred. . . . I cannot, of course, be sure that there were, in the east pan, only the two weights which I saw. If there were three, there could not have been a normal balance because there were not six weights available—only five."]

* * * * *

The above report, minus the foot notes, was written (in part) on July 15, 1927, and finished the next day (according to the evidence presented by its writer), and was then mailed to himself at Hyslop House by registered mail. It was opened on July 30, 1930, by Mr. Bond and witnessed by him, Mrs. Bigelow and Miss Wellman. They stated that it was their opinion that the envelope had not been previously opened.

* * * * *

DUDLEY'S REPORT OF SÉANCE OF JULY 15, 1927

(This report is compiled from my records, written the same evening. Parenthetical explanations are inserted wherever these would make the meaning clearer. The introductory statements, descriptions of apparatus, etc., which have been given at an earlier point, are omitted herein. A supplementary discussion of the phenomena is added and the paragraph numbering is made continuous although the report proper ends with paragraph 10. This séance was scheduled for finger prints, but since Butler had returned the reconstructed Theatre and brought the new pendulum these were used.⁴⁶ At various points in the record and discussion I shall introduce statements by Butler, wherever they are pertinent to the question of control.)

(1) Butler had placed the Little Theatre on the table, with the pendulum on the stage, and had closed the glass front. This was its condition when Margery and the balance of the sitters

⁴⁶ Walter's insistence was on the finger-print experiment; hence he turned to that at the earliest possible moment.

entered the room. Butler states that the apparatus was never out of his sight from the time he brought it to the house. The circle was formed and the mantle light extinguished after control had been established. There was, therefore, no opportunity to make any attachments to the pendulum without Butler's knowledge.

(2) The light (in the Theatre light box) was turned on, and, after a time, turned off. The stage was completely enclosed. There was considerable activity within the Theatre; sounds as though the pendulum stand were being moved about and hitting the glass. The light (behind the stage) was turned on. The pendulum bob moved *slowly* toward the west about one inch to one and one-quarter inches, and then as *slowly* returned to its central position. The pendulum then moved farther to the west, to an angle of about 45° or a little less. The movement was slow and very steady. It remained stationary for a few moments and then as slowly returned to center. As it approached the limit of its (outward) travel the counterweight (the upper part having been partly in the shadow of the backdrop frame) came fully into view against the illuminated background. At this time I saw a fine cord of some sort which was (apparently) attached just above the pivoting point of the pendulum (assembly). (A subsequent study showed that this point would be approximately one-quarter inch above the pivot.) The cord extended to the east wing of the Theatre and slanted downward slightly (about 10°). When the cord was slack (after the pendulum returned to its central position of rest) this latter point of (apparent) contact with the east wing did not change its position. (The slack was between this point and the aforementioned point on the pendulum structure. See Fig. 1, page 652.)

(3) The experiment was repeated. (That is, the pendulum again moved to the west in the same manner as before and again returned slowly to its central position, the cord becoming taut and slack in the same way as before and the apparent points of contact remaining as before.) The cord hung in a uniformly

smooth curve when slack.⁴⁷ I studied it with great interest. No knots, loops or loose ends were seen at either end. (It is my recollection that it was smooth, of uniform size and density, and formed a dark line against the luminous background.) As it developed after the séance, I alone saw this cord. I thought that Bird had seen it also. The cord seemed to lengthen and shorten in its own length (*i.e.*, between the apparent points of support).

(4) During the pendulum movement Bird said that he had double control of Crandon's hands and Margery's right hand.

(5) The light was extinguished. Crandon suggested putting in the glass scales (on the stage). Walter: "Is there any hurry?" He took his time, and again the light went on. The cord was no longer visible. The pendulum was removed (to the bench in front of the table) and the scales were put on the stage (being taken from the same bench).⁴⁸

(6) Bird (at his choice) put five glass weights in the west pan (of the scales) at Walter's request. The light was extinguished. There was considerable activity for about one minute; then the light went on. The scales were seen in balance kinetically. The left or east pan was tipped up at an angle of about thirty degrees. The cord-suspender leading to the front of this east or unloaded pan was offset below the wire spreader for a certain distance (as it appeared to me) and then proceeded straight to the edge of the pan. The scales moved as though (actuated) by a physical connection of some sort. I saw no such connection.⁴⁹

(7) Walter said: "You all missed the point." Bird: "Do you mean the thread?" Walter: "You all missed the point." The light was out at this point and Walter (presumably) put it on and continued, "Feel of the stage." (My record says "stage" but he may have said "scales.") Bird tried to do so and found that the glass cover was down although it had been up (folded back on top of the Theatre) at the beginning of the

⁴⁷ See description of pendulum, p. 633.

⁴⁸ See Note 44.

⁴⁹ See report of June 16th séance, pp. 603-604, and May 27th séance, pp. 612-616.

scales test. Walter said nothing further about the thread at this point.⁵⁰ The light was put out.

(8) A little later, with the light on, the scales were in approximate balance with two weights in the east pan and three in the west pan. Apparently these had been changed by Walter. The light was turned out. There was considerable talk about the thread (referred to by Bird). (It is not in my report, but is quite clear in my memory that Walter said something about "a thread for Birdie.") The light went on again and a piece of thread or yarn was seen hanging at the east end of the scale beam. It hung loosely, and was readily seen against the lighted background. Bird removed the thread.

(9) The scales were removed from the stage (to the bench) and the Theatre was removed from the table to give room for the finger-print experiment. As a result of the first attempt, Walter dropped the wax on the floor. The second and third pieces carried prints (of the Walter right thumb) which were interesting but not very good. Walter said that it was too hot for good work and ordered the Theatre returned to the table. (This was done.) The Sisyphus was (removed from the bench and) put on the stage but Walter found himself unable to work it, and ordered the sitting closed at about 10:50 P.M.

(10) After the séance, in the book room, Bird showed me the piece of "thread" he had taken from the scales. He held it in his hand under the bright reading lamp and we examined it.⁵¹ He said that it was different from the one he had seen attached to the scales. I suggested that it looked like yarn; like a raveling from the curtains of the cabinet. He agreed that it did look like yarn. (I did not handle this thread. So far as I know, it remained in his possession. He spoke of it as though it was of no particular importance.) At this time he told me that he saw his thread attached to the scale unit close to the pan. I noted that this would not account for the curious offset in the

⁵⁰ See Note 34.

⁵¹ This was about five to six inches long and has been correctly described as dark and fuzzy, looking in every way like yarn. Its characteristics were readily determined under this strong light.

suspender cord, as I saw it. (It was at this time that I discovered that Bird and I had not been talking about the same thread, and that he did not see the one operating the pendulum.) There followed a somewhat general discussion of the phenomena of the evening.

* * * * *

(11) In writing up this séance I sketched the east scale pan and its suspension, as it appeared to me. Some time later, after talking this over with Bird, I went into the matter more thoroughly in an effort to solve the anomalous behavior of this suspender with its curious offset. The pull on the scale pan had been downward, in a straight line, just as was the case during the June 16th séance. In fact, it acted in exactly the same way as when Richardson put his knife in the weighted pan and the empty pan went down. A single experiment was enough to show that if the elbow had actually been present in the suspender cord (the one nearest the point where the downward pull was exerted) the pan would have remained level instead of being tipped. A study of the scales showed that from a certain position, the tripart spreader or tripod attached to the scale beam and carrying the three threads supporting the pan would be deflected by the eccentric pull in such manner that one of the legs would be obscured by the scale beam, and the angle of the front leg (the one above the apparent point of attachment of the teleplasmic thread) would present the illusion of an elbow in the suspender thread. This illusion would exist for no other sitter near me. I therefore agreed with Bird, that the pull on the east pan of the scales was, as he said at the time, close to the pan. The above situation is shown in the sketch of the scales on the stage, as is the approximate position of the residual thread. (See Fig. 1, 652.)

THE PHENOMENA VIEWED FROM VARIOUS ANGLES

(12) *The Pendulum Experiment:* This has several interesting angles. The slow and steady movement of the pendulum bob was noticeable. If it had been produced by a normal thread the latter would have to be actuated from outside the Theatre.

Such a thread, if attached at the point observed by me, would contact the pendulum assembly at a point one-quarter inch above the pivot. This point of attachment would move less than 5/32 inch in moving the pendulum bob 4 inches (somewhat less than the observed séance movement). Any slight irregularity in the pull on such an alleged thread would be multiplied more than twenty-five times in the movement of the pendulum. But, the pendulum moved slowly and steadily. In order to produce the observed effect by normal means the following conditions appear to be essential: Considerable practice; a complete freedom from interference; a clear view of the apparatus and an unusually steady hand. The forces involved are so slight (see description of pendulum, heading these reports) that the tactile sense is an insufficient guide. The pull for maximum displacement is but little more than an ounce and one-quarter, while that for one-half inch displacement is very small indeed (a matter of a few grains). Thus, if such an assumed thread were pulled through a distance of 1/64 inch a little more rapidly or slowly than during the preceding or succeeding 1/64 inch movement, the pendulum bob would move in a decidedly jerky manner; since these irregularities would be multiplied 25 times.

(13) Such an assumed normal operation by means of a thread passing out of the Theater involves its passage by the front edge of the wing (see Butler's description of the device).⁵² This edge is smooth; there is nothing to prevent such a thread from slipping downward when slack. It did not do so. Therefore, if unsupported, it must be actuated from some point higher than the point of attachment to the pendulum; that is, from a point more than forty-five inches above the floor, a height at least as great as that of the mouth of the tallest person seated in the circle. But, let us assume, for the sake of the argument, that it could have been supported against this smooth glass wing in some manner not yet discovered. There would then be an unsupported length of thread outside the Theater, extending to this hypothetical operator who, presumably, can see the pendu-

⁵² Remembering that, at this séance the edge of the wing was in a vertical plane.

lum. Unless one assumes that the tension due to this unsupported length of thread is very much less than eight grains, the twelve- to thirteen-inch length within the Theater will remain approximately straight even when the pendulum is in its central position (assuming that it could return to center while subjected to such a load). In practice, however, it hung in a smooth catenary curve when slack.

(14) If we are to assume a normal thread we must devise a method of attaching and detaching it, and we must find someone who could do so without detection. The top of the pendulum counterweight comes within three-quarters inch of the under side of the glass top of the stage. The glass cover was closed before the séance began; it remained closed while Margery entered the cabinet, and Butler supervised the apparatus. He states that no one had an opportunity to make such a normal attachment. Everyone was seated and the circle was formed *before* the mantel light was turned out. Butler, as designer of the apparatus, had a very definite interest in maintaining control of Margery and Richardson. He states that he had continuous control of Margery's left hand throughout these experiments, and that she did not leave her chair, nor make any noticeable forward movement. The top of the Theatre is four feet from the floor, the front of the stage (the sole opening) is more than fifteen inches from the back edges of the paddles and it sits on a table twenty inches wide. Margery is slightly less than five feet six inches tall. Evidently she is eliminated from any oblique considerations in connection with these Theatre experiments. Richardson and Litzelmann state that they maintained continuous control and Fife says that he did not release my hand, nor Litzelmann's. My left hand was in continuous contact with Bird's right except for those red-light periods when Bird was making the changes in the apparatus, as noted elsewhere. He was in control of Crandon and, during a part of the pendulum test, had double control. He was in the strategic position to exercise proper control of the experiment, and this was the reason why he was given that seat. The guest sitters are automatically eliminated from the problem by reason of their position outside the circle.

(15) The construction and arrangement of the apparatus, the location of the sitters in relation thereto, the control and the nature of the phenomena, all combine to indicate that we were not dealing with a normal structure; but there are certain other considerations which enter into the problem. This actuating structure was not visible beyond (to the west of) the pendulum. No knot, loose end or loop was visible where it contacted the pendulum assembly. It seemed to shorten and lengthen in its own length, *i.e.*, between the pendulum and its apparent point of attachment at the east wing of the Theatre, in a manner quite consistent with the slow and steady movement of the pendulum.⁵³ When this filament was slack it hung in a *smooth* curve, showing not the slightest trace of kinks or irregularities such as are commonly seen in threads or strings.

(16) Turning, now, to a consideration of the scales test; we find that there was ample opportunity to determine whether there was any normal attachment to the pans when the scales were put on the stage, when they were seen in normal static balance against the lighted back-drop, when the load was placed in the west pan with consequent elevation of the east pan, and again when the scales were unbalanced with the heavy pan grounded. I saw no attachment at these times. Bird does not indicate that he saw anything of the sort at this time, nor did he do so in his subsequent conversations with me, while, because of his operations on the scale unit, his opportunity for exact observation and testing was even better than mine. Evidently the opportunity for making an assumed application of a normal thread was limited to the period between the point to which Note 29 applies and that, a few moments later, when Bird felt for the scales and found the glass front instead. If a normal thread were used it must be removed, and this must also be done in the above period; unless one wishes to assume that Bird could feel for the scales with the light on and the empty pan nearer him elevated at least two inches above the stage, and yet a thread could be attached to this pan and be invisible to

⁵³ Admission of the existence of teleplasm in this mediumship and of ideoplasmicity in connection with its form variables provides a logical basis for the assumption that this filament could be lengthened or shortened at the will of the psychic operator.

him! The residual thread was clearly seen under no more favorable conditions (except, perhaps, its size and fuzziness). The above would seem to constitute a distinct limitation of opportunity, but there are other limitations imposed by the nature of the apparatus, its location and relative inaccessibility. From my experiments with the freely suspended scale pans I can state, with some positiveness, that one would need the free use of both hands to attach or detach a normal thread to or from the pan suspender at the point described by Bird, and without leaving any indications of knots, loops, hooks or the like. This means that the assumed normal operator would have to operate from the front of the Theatre, and do this without the knowledge of anyone in the circle. The time element, as noted above, is an important factor.⁵⁴

(17) In view of the fact that Bird and I agreed that the residual thread was unlike anything we had seen in connection with the Theatre experiments, it is clear that it has no part in the action in front of the stage. It is, furthermore, just the sort of mystification that one expects from Walter, and is not so very different in principle from his spontaneous contribution to the Sistrum experiments, as described in Chapter LIII.

(18) Walter's attempt to work the Sisyphus was a failure, for which he did not apologize, merely remarking that he hadn't enough energy. Whatever we may think of this reason we must at least admit that we do not know enough about the laws governing these phenomena to dispute with him on this point.⁵⁵

(19) Immediately following these Theatre experiments three thumb prints were made on two pieces of wax; hence, if

⁵⁴ Another interesting point which seems worth some consideration is: The empty pan was pulled down so that the front edge was almost or actually in contact with the front edge of the glass stage. When this point of contact is viewed from a certain angle the edge of the glass presents the illusion of a dark line extending toward the lower east corner of the theatre. All of which supply a further argument for photographic recording of such phenomena.

⁵⁵ In discussing the effect of heat on teleplasmic structures Walter said, during the sitting of July 21, 1927: "When it is hot and the pressure is low the teleplasm runs down; it drops like treacle. It is apt to come down as threads. I can't always tell when this happens. If I am working these big things with lots of room I can do it in hot weather, but these small scales and things on the stage don't give me room enough; the energy melts and strings out and may be visible." Compare temperature and pressure for the séances of June 16th and for this séance.

we accept them as of supernormal origin, there were teleplastic structures in use which were, presumably, much larger than would be needed for the relatively light work in the Theatre.

(20) It is a matter of common observation that Walter adapts his teleplastic tools to the work in hand. The visibility or invisibility of such mechanisms of telekinesis may well depend on both the physical and psychical factors of the séance which are pictured⁵⁶ as conditioning the presentation of teleplastic phenomena. Thus, after collating all the facts bearing on the telekinetic phenomena of this séance, and studying them in relation to similar happenings in this and other mediumships, it seems apparent that another and very interesting record has been added to data on the subject of thread-like teleplastic structures.⁵⁷

⁵⁶ See Geley, *loc. cit.*, also Crawford, *The Reality of Psychic Phenomena*.

⁵⁷ Three years after the date of this séance and on the eve of the severance of his connection with the Society as Research Officer, Bird, for the first time, expressed to the Research Committee of the Board of Trustees an opinion that the "threads" observed by him and Dudley were of normal production and indicated fraud in the production of the séance action. At the direction of the Committee he prepared an account of the séance in which he elaborated that theory. This article was given the most careful consideration by the Committee, but, after a lengthy investigation of all the circumstances and after mature consideration, Bird's opinion and conclusions were rejected as unsound and impossible and the article as biased and unworthy of publication.—W. H. B.; D. D. W.

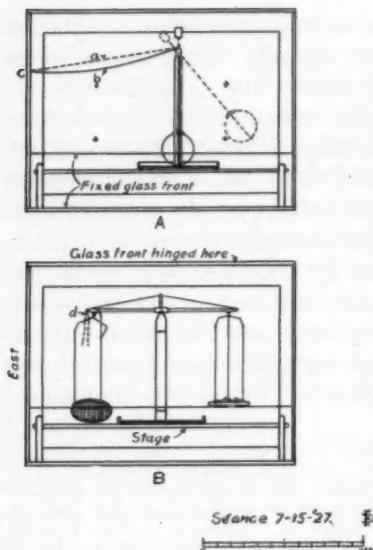


FIG. 1.

Drawing A shows the pendulum. "a" is the position of the thread-like structure when the pendulum was deflected; "b," its position with the pendulum at rest; "c," the apparent point of contact with the east wing.

Drawing B shows the scales with the loaded west pan in air and the empty east pan tipped up. The residual thread is indicated by the dotted line "d." The suspender cords are fine threads, much finer than the relative widths of the lines of the drawings indicate. The east pan suspender threads and tri-part spreader have been rotated slightly in the drawing, in order to show them as they would be if seen from a point somewhat to the left of the center line.

The four + marks on the "back drop" of drawing A indicate the approximate positions of the 4 lamps in the lamp box.

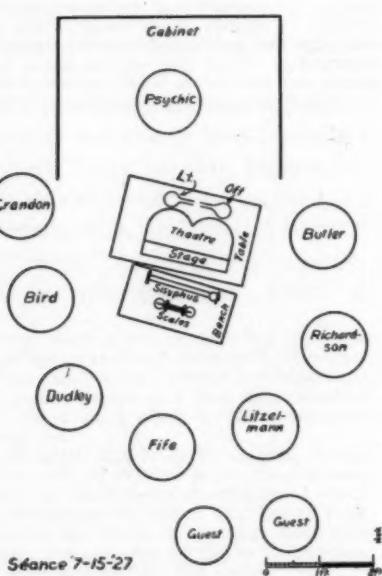


FIG. 2.

Arrangement of apparatus and sitters at séance, July 15, 1927.

CHAPTER LIII

Telekinesis of Later 1927

The summer of 1927 was uncomfortably warm, and the humidity was high during most of July and August. Walter had said, on June 26th, that he would do little work in August, and intimated that he found it difficult to control teleplasmic structures in hot weather. Nevertheless, he did carry through a number of finger-print séances in July, but there were few sittings during the next month.

Following the telekinetic phenomena of July 15th, there was a séance on the 26th, in preparation for the photographic experiments of the 28th, at which there was considerable telekinetic action. The next instance which seems to belong in this chapter comprises a considerable part of the séance action of August 23rd. The reports given below are by Bird and Crandon, respectively:

Throughout the séance, save at moments when he was obliged to manipulate the water vessels, Fife had the Psychic's right hand without interruption. Bird had her left throughout the séance without interruption except once when he gave it to Pierce while manipulating the scales and once when he left the room in search of apparatus. Fife throughout and Bird except during one short interval, had their grips on the Psychic's hands upon her corresponding knee,¹ thereby affording a large measure of foot control.

The first act was given with the luminous basket with all control of the Psychic as described. This was freely levitated and rocked on the table. Amongst other gyrations it was hung around Bird's neck and removed. After quite a lot of this, at Walter's suggestion Pierce got on the floor under the table and controlled the Psychic's two feet directly. Bird transferred her hand to his left and with his right reached into the cabinet to control her head. Under this absolute control of her five extremities the action of the basket continued. Bird's hand, however, having found the top of the Psychic's head rather than her mouth, Walter insisted

¹ Compare séance of July 15th, Chapter LVII.

upon a repetition with Bird's hand directly over the Psychic's mouth.² In both these episodes levitation was excellent.

During the basket levitation the doughnut was on the table right side down. On two or three occasions it was held in a vertical position and moved freely about over a considerable area.

Articles were called for for identification. Bird supplied two of the wooden block letters, which were successfully named. Pierce supplied a handkerchief of such size as to constitute a family joke; Walter with unusual promptness said, "some folks might call this a handkerchief, but I would call it a table-cloth." One or two other featureless identifications were effected and finally Hutchison contributed an object, making a remark or two which made it plain that it was a very tough proposition. It made a metallic sound as it was dropped into the basket. Walter handled it for a while and agreed that it was a tough one; presently he said that it was not one object, but two objects together, and Hutchison agreed; and then he said after another interval that one of the objects was a match-box. He fussed for quite a while but could only say that the other was like a coin but was not a coin. The object was then passed first to Bird and later to Pierce to see what they could do with it with one hand in the dark. Bird was very confident that he would not have been able to decide that the one-half of the assembly was a match-box; but this was in fact correct according to Hutchison. Pierce agreed with Bird here and neither of them had the remotest idea what the rest of the assembly was. In point of fact it was a safe deposit key, so assembled into the match-box that only the circular handle of the key could be found unless a very difficult task of disengagement were performed.

The voice machine was used successfully under the usual conditions, plus the fact that Pierce stood up and held his hand immediately above the open top of the U. Walter followed this by a series of rapid eclipses to the various sitters of the two luminous floats. Somebody rather defied him to eclipse the luminous top of the tube and he did this although no sitter could reach it without standing up.

The last act consisted of the scales. Pierce was instructed to put four weights on one pan and one on the other, at his own pleasure. He put the four on the west pan. There was excellent dynamic levitation in several periods of red light and finally while Bird lifted the scales unit off the table to a height of about two feet. The white flash was used freely together with exploration by the hands of the sitters.

Bird and Fife reported cold breezes to an unusual degree. The Psychic was in trance during the levitation, identification, and

² It would seem as though Walter were trying to close every avenue to a normal explanation. This is quite characteristic of him.

thumb-print episodes. She came out for the VCO and remained out for the scales. The trance was unusually quiet as regards both voice and movement.

Crandon made an independent record, which chronicles the placing by Pierce and Hutchison of their noses in the doughnut on the table for Walter to pull their hair. There is also a bit more detail about the scales, in the following terms:

The balances were now brought out and inspected in white light. Pierce was given weights and was told by Walter to put four in either pan and one in the other. This he did, and after a minute in darkness the light was turned on and the balances were seen oscillating as though equally loaded. While this was going on Pierce passed his left hand under and over each pan, and white light was played upon the whole outfit, showing no physical connection between the Psychic or any other person and the scales. This experiment was then repeated, and while the scale was balancing in oscillation, Bird, facing the Psychic from across the table, picked up the whole scales unit and white light was played on the whole of it above and below, showing complete dissociation, as far as visible contacts went, between the scales unit and all persons in the room.

On August 30th, after the completion of the thumb print, Crandon's record tells us that:

The bell-box was put on the table and Walter rang it in the hands of Mrs. Whittemore, who then handed it to Whittemore. Each turned a complete circle with the bell ringing intermittently in the hands. Walter then did considerable beautiful levitation with the small luminous basket, throwing it on the floor beyond the table, raising it to the far edge of the table, and then putting it into Mrs. Whittemore's lap.

The séance of September 1st, at the Chamberlain residence, was marked by numerous telekinetic phenomena. It is given in full on pp. 622-625.

Following the presentation of the large number of thumb prints during the summer, with séances held on several consecutive evenings, and the hiatus in August, there was a period of comparative relaxation. The telekinetic phenomena at several séances fell into the standard form and may be summarized; on other occasions they developed in such an unusual way as to demand considerable elaboration.

September 4th and 5th: Two séances, "largely for family reunion purposes," in the presence of the Hubbs, Grays, etc.; covered by a single very brief record, which chronicles, for both evenings, basket and doughnut levitation, touches, hair-pulling over the luminous plaque, VCO and scales, "under strict conditions of control."

September 12th: At a séance held without previous arrangement with Walter, to accommodate a sitter who had to leave the city, Walter failed to appear, but John was on hand and ran through a typical telekinetic show, using basket and doughnut and touching sitters. When the hand was seen in silhouette, over the doughnut, it was designated as "thin and spidery." Such hands have been seen from time to time during the mediumship. Whether their lack of rotundity is wholly a function of the operator's lack of technique or is due to a temporary reduction in the energy supply has not been determined. Walter indicates that the latter may be the case.

September 15th: Butler had brought several pieces of new apparatus. Two of these may best be described at this point, before proceeding to a description of the séance:

Mechanical Bell: A wooden base on which is mounted a bicycle bell actuated by a spring-controlled wooden flapper. See page 600.

Sistrum: Made primarily for hand use, this apparatus comprises a small wooden frame, about five inches square, the lower end formed into an elongated handle for convenience in holding; an incidental effect of this construction being also that when the device is carried about in accordance with the routine existing for bell-boxes, the hand of the carrier is visibly remote from any of the operating parts of the box and is prevented from contacting the flapper by a broad wooden shelf which projects from the back of the frame.

Around the sides and the top is a thin wooden housing, forming a shallow open space in which are mounted a small electric bell and two dry cells. Above the bell is a vertical disk of metal, some two inches in diameter, over which is pivoted a broad arrow. The disk and the arrow are painted in contrasting

colors. Above the disk is a small red lamp, hooded, and so placed as to throw its light on the disk and the arrow.

Covering practically the entire back of the device is a light paddle, or flapper, hinged at its upper edge and held at an angle to the body of the device by a spring of light tension. Any movement of the flapper is communicated to the arrow by a train of gears; so that, as the paddle is moved, simultaneously the arrow revolves, the lamp is illuminated and the bell rings. A shield prevents access to the flapper by the hand that carries the Sistrum.

The principal elements in this gear train are the segmental gear fastened to the flapper and projecting through the back-board to engage with a larger and complete gear carrying a contact pin. The two are at right angles. A short, stiff spring prevents the large gear from disengaging, although not normally in contact with the latter. The contact pin rubs against an insulated spring, thus closing the circuit when the flapper is sufficiently depressed. Within the limit of travel of the flapper the segmental gear is normally engaged with the large gear, while the contact pin is so located as to close the circuit somewhat before the flapper reaches the lower limit of its movement. The gears are entirely beneath the disk in front of which the arrow rotates.

At this séance the Little Theatre was on the table, and both the pendulum and the mechanical bell were on the stage. The Sistrum was also on the table. The Psychic was controlled on her left by Butler and on the right by Crandon, as was the case on the following evening.

Walter was absent and John and Mark ran the séance. Both talked in independent voice.³ John found it difficult to operate the flappers on the Theatre and had Butler do it for him. The mechanical bell rang gently several times while the light was out (in Theatre). With light on, the pendulum swung through a wide amplitude. With light out the bell again rang weakly, (the loudness depending on the amount of pressure on the

³ Ordinarily John and Mark do not use the independent voice but communicate by raps. In this and the sitting following John talked clearly.

flapper). It then rang loudly. Pendulum was swinging vigorously⁴ as the light was put on. John asked Butler to turn on the light and then put it out. At the first attempt John said that Butler did it too quickly. On a second attempt the flapper of the bell was seen to move up and down slowly. (The extreme end of the flapper was off-stage.) The Sistrum bell rang and the light went on but a moment later it rang again without lighting. This was followed by conversation with the use of the lifted megaphone. This was taken from the hands of several sitters, and used to push them playfully, so there could be no question of its actual movement, which attained a range several feet beyond the medium's reach. Very strong cold air was felt toward the end of the séance, and after the megaphone work Mark asked the sitters to break the circle, stating that he and John, through their inexperience, had to some degree lost control of the force and were trying to regain it. This happened twice; the second time faint light was requested; the medium awoke, and spoke simultaneously with Mark.

September 16th: John came in first; made his finger prints, and then gave way to Walter. The Sistrum rang with the red light on while it was on the table and while it moved about in front of the Psychic, apparently carried by Walter. It dropped to the floor, was picked up by Crandon and handed to Mrs. Richardson. It rang while she held it (and pressed the flapper), and again while it was operated in turn by Caldercott, Mrs. Cooper and Dudley. In the first three instances the red light of the Theatre was on. It was returned to its stand on the table, where the bell rang as though it had been muffled (the Sistrum light not on); the bell then sounded like an imperfect buzzer. The new scales⁵ (pans supported from below) were put on the stage of the Theatre and were loaded 0:4, then 0:7, with glass weights. With the Theatre light on, the scales balanced and the Sistrum bell rang with muffled gong. Walter said that Butler had made these scales so that he (Walter) had both to push and

⁴ As compared to the slow movement of July 15th, when it did not swing by the center.

⁵ Butler's scales, see pp. 600-601.

pull to make them work. He returned to the Sistrum and it rang several times with the light out, while it was face down on the glass bell-box. Butler put it on the stand and screwed in the lamp bulb. It rang while he was doing this and then the lamp lighted, showing the arrow deflected.

September 23rd: The Psychic was controlled by Dudley on the left and Crandon on the right. John manifested first but Walter came in a little later. The Sistrum was in use but the batteries seemed very weak and would neither ring the bell nor light the lamp. Walter said, "I can recharge the batteries." The Sistrum was then moved about above the table, placed face down on the glass bell-box, and, after a short time, the light in the Sistrum grew brighter and the bell rang somewhat feebly. At Walter's command, John gave the Richardson code twice via the Sistrum, the light growing brighter each time. Dudley unscrewed the lamp at Walter's request. The bell rang louder (as it should). Walter said there was a poor connection on the under side of the bell where he could not get at it, and that the batteries were not run down. He said that he had caused the batteries of the old Scientific American bell-box to retain their vigor all these years. (It is a fact that they have continued to function much longer than most batteries do.)

September 27th: Here, again, the Sistrum's curious action furnished the major item of interest. The following abstract is taken in part from Crandon's record, supplemented with notes by Dudley:

This apparatus had been in the hands of Mr. Summer, a professional electrician, who could not make the bell ring or the light go on. Walter said never mind, he would attend to it. Crandon bet Walter \$10.00 that he could not make it ring. After working on it for about five minutes, Walter said that all one needed to do to make it ring was to say "Bing! Bing!" He pronounced these syllables and the bell rang.

It rang strongly, as though the batteries were new; it rang while Dudley held it about four feet from the Psychic without depressing the flapper, but not when in a vertical position. Held horizontally it rang but as it was brought to within 20° of the vertical it stopped ringing only to start again when tipped forward. It acted as though there was a load on the flapper which was great enough

to depress it only when the *flapper* was about 40° from the vertical. (Normally the flapper stands about 20° from the body of the Sistrum.) The red light was turned on in the Sistrum during this latter test although off when first tried. It rang while in the hands of Mrs. Litzelmann and Richardson. The latter reported touches on his hand and on the Sistrum. It rang when Mrs. Richardson held it face down and when Walter held it; but not when Dudley held it and pressed the flapper. He tried this three times; then, at Walter's request, he held it with the flapper toward himself but with the Sistrum between the scales (on the table) and the Psychic. He then felt something fumbling with the upper part of the front of the Sistrum, then Walter asked that the flapper be depressed. When this was done the bell rang, but when this external pressure decreased the bell would not ring. This was tried three times, and on one test the bell failed to ring. Walter then said that he would bet Dudley that the latter could not make it ring. When Dudley asked permission to take the Sistrum home Walter at first refused, and then consented. At the close of the sitting the bell would not ring nor the lamp light.

The following is the report of Dudley's examination:

I found that both sets of battery cells had been moved downward from their top contacts: one about $1/16$ inch; the other less than $1/32$ inch; thus causing an open circuit. They fitted so tightly in their tubes that considerable force had to be applied to replace them. One end of the bell wiring had a loose connection (see Sept. 23rd séance) but *above* the base of the bell. With the batteries in place and this connection soldered the bell worked better but not every time. The bell contacts were oxidized; the hammer spring was too weak to return the hammer properly when the Sistrum was tilted sideways, and there were fine iron filings on the magnets. All these difficulties were corrected and the bell worked perfectly. However, when the right-hand battery was out of contact the bell could be made to ring by pressing firmly on the gong so that it contacted a cross-connection from the other battery; thus closing the circuit with less than the full battery voltage. When the right-hand battery was only slightly out of contact with the brass angle forming the upper contact point, a slight pressure on this angle would close the circuit. I returned the Sistrum to Lime Street, leaving it in the book room September 28th.

During the late afternoon of September 29th, Kunz and I were testing the effect of flash powder in the séance room, using an electric igniter that I had made. On our way out we stopped to speak to Margery, who was sewing in the back room on the same floor as the book room. To prove that the Sistrum had been restored to its original condition I took it from the book room to the brightly lighted back room where Margery was seated, and depressed the flapper several times. The bell rang loudly and the lamp lighted. I tried it again in the same way but neither the bell nor the lamp responded. I then pressed the flapper to the extreme limit of its travel time after time, but without the slightest effect. At no time was the device out of my control, and neither Margery nor Kunz touched it. I took it to the book room, held it under the reading lamp and, with the aid of a small piece of mirror, examined the contact mechanism while depressing the flapper. I found that the large gear had been forced out of mesh with the segmental gear, moved back about three teeth and re-engaged. Consequently, complete depression of the flapper would not rotate the contact pin on the large gear to the position of contact with the insulated spring and close the circuit. With the aid of a paper knife, I succeeded, after several trials, in replacing the gear in proper mesh. The device now worked perfectly and was in the same condition as when it left my hands the day before. I demonstrated it to Margery and Kunz without further misadventure.

The Sistrum had worked normally just before it went out of commission. As I had recently completed a thorough check-up of every part I was entirely familiar with the mechanism, and I am quite sure that I did nothing which would account for its erratic behavior. Its failure to work after several successful tests was clearly the result of a maladjustment of the gears, which could be readjusted only by the application of considerable force in a very restricted space. As the device was then made, no sudden application of any reasonable pressure to the flapper, no shaking or jarring, would throw these gears out of mesh. At the time it failed to work I felt no external pressure on the apparatus, but since the assumed locus of the operation

was wholly within the device (on the assumption that the operation was supernormal), there need not have been any component of force external to it. A normal operation of the sort described would, of necessity, have had an external component sufficiently large to be readily felt.

The disc covering the mechanism is 9/16 inch from the back-board, while the large gear is about 1/4 inch from the same surface. Apparently the lifting and turning force must be applied in this 1/4 inch space.

It now seems probable that, during the séance of the 23rd, Walter changed the gear, as above described, and this was the reason why the electrician could not make the bell ring. And that, during the latter part of the séance of the 27th, Walter had again put the gears out of proper mesh, but before letting me take it away, he returned the contact mechanism to its normal relationship and "drew a red herring across the trail" by disconnecting the batteries. For, with the gear out of its proper position, the bell could be rung by pressing inward on the contact spring.⁶ Such a pressure would produce some of the effects described in the above séance record.

October 8th: This séance, held in the old cabinet, was interesting in many ways. The old (S.A.) and the glass bell-boxes were used as well as the scales.⁷ Dr. Martin controlled at the Psychic's left; Crandon at the right, with Fife next to him. Walter spoke of the flash-powder tests of the 29th (spontaneously) and said that he was present. Dudley remarked that he seemed to have been downstairs afterward, to which Walter replied, "Ha, Ha! Well, you were so sure that you could ring that bell that I thought I would show you that you didn't know all about it."⁸ He rang the old bell-box, then the glass one but without the glass partitions and with the lamp unscrewed; rang it while Miss Johnson held it high in the air; again it rang on the table, and then he told Crandon to turn the white flash

⁶ This contact spring is well under the disc over which the arrow rotates. It is by no means readily accessible.

⁷ The Comstock balances.

⁸ Walter's propensity for "doing things" to electrical equipment has been referred to many times, both in *M. M.* and in these Proceedings.

on it. As Crandon did so, and while the bell was ringing, there was a brief flash of something white withdrawing from the box. The bell continued to ring, and no normal structure was visible to account for the ringing, although Dudley scrutinized the apparatus very carefully. Walter said that Crandon was too sudden and that he (Walter) had to duck. He asked for the red flash-lamp, and in this illumination the bell rang while the flappers were seen in their central position of contact. Again it rang while Dudley continued to examine the mechanism. The impression which the latter got from the earlier phenomenon was not that of some object disappearing out of the area of illumination, which was large, but rather of a structure that evaporated while in motion. Clouds often disappear in much the same way but at a much slower rate.

The sitting was continued with the scales which balanced kinetically in red light with a 1:4 load. Walter asked Dudley, who was sitting next to Martin, if he wanted to see the cylinder. Dudley assenting, Walter asked Crandon to turn on the red flash-light for 1½ seconds, when he gave the word. A moment later Walter said, "Light," and in the strong illumination from the above mentioned light everyone but Litzelmann saw a cylinder about the size of a test tube (say $\frac{9}{16}$ inch diameter), and about 3½ to 4 inches high, near the front edge of the loaded or west pan. The scales were in kinetic balance and oscillating freely. Litzelmann, said that he did not see this (after the light had been turned out) so Walter said he would show it again. In a succeeding period of illumination the cylinder was again seen but this time it was in the center of the pan, surrounded by the four wooden weights, and leaned very slightly toward the Psychic. In appearance the structure looked like two glass tubes, one inside the other and both slightly smoky. Walter explained that this was a "sucker" and not a vacuum or anything of that sort; that we saw only the tip of it, which was, in fact, a helix made up of an inner and an outer shell "twisted round and round, just as though you took a roll of paper and pulled out the center." When asked why he used a helix he replied, "Because it can be stretched or bent when

you pick up the scales and move them around. If I used a rod I would have to be on the end of it and follow it around."

Q. "What happens when an arm is passed across the top of the scales and around them?" Walter: "Well, you know, it is in the fourth dimension and can pass right through your arm." Say, Parson (to Martin), I can walk right through you just as though you weren't there. There, I walked through you!" Martin: "I felt you on this shoulder (left); as though something crawled on it; but your voice stayed where it was." Walter: "I am not in the voice apparatus. That is something that I make up to talk through but I don't have to be in it." Returning to a discussion of the cylinder, Walter said that ordinarily it could be photographed through a quartz lens but not with a glass lens, and that it could not be seen.

The last presentation of this interesting structure was seen by everyone in the circle and all agreed as to its appearance. Bond, however, seemed able to see a greater length of it than the rest of the group, although, in other respects his description coincided with the others.

October 9th: Crandon's record for this date, after indicating that the Little Theatre was initially in place on the table, tells us:

The Sisyphus was put on the little stage and after a while we all saw the celluloid ball roll slowly up the incline, then it went back and forth part way and at the same time we could see it rotate in all directions. This was made evident by the three painted equators on it, and was done in front of a bright red background.

The balances made by Butler with the supporting beam underneath were now set on the stage. Stewart was told, by Walter, speaking in good red light, to put anything he pleased on one pan. Stewart put on a bunch of keys and a brooch, total weight at least eight ounces. After a period of darkness Walter proceeded, in good red light, to make the scales oscillate in perfect balance as if evenly laden.

The Little Theatre was now moved and the big scales were put on the table. Walter made this balance with a four-to-one load in good red light, plus red search light. This was repeated with Keyes picking up the scales and turning completely around with them

⁹ Note Crawford's experiment in cutting across the region within which telekinetic action was occurring without interfering with the levitation.

in his hands with red light plus red search light playing upon them while they oscillated evenly as if equally loaded.

Butler's glass bell-box was now put on the table and Walter rang it freely in good red light and then rang it intermittently in the hands of Keyes, Brown and Mrs. Keyes while they turned a complete circle, each of them, with red light playing upon it. At the last, in the hands of Mrs. Keyes, it seemed more difficult because, as Walter said, his power was waning for the night.

On October 12th, after the photographic experiments detailed in Chapter LVI, Walter returned to the Sistrum. He rang it both with and without the self-contained light and then said: "It looks as though Butler had fixed it this time. I don't know as I can do much with it. Looks as though he had me stopped." The mechanism was heard to operate but the bell did not ring and the lamp failed to light. Walter: "Ha! Ha! Here, Chief, you take it. (Passed it to Richardson.) Now try it." Richardson pushed the flapper and it did not ring. Walter: "Now I wonder what's the matter with it." Richardson tried it again and the bell rang with light on; this was repeated. It was passed to Crandon and again acted normally. It was still in normal condition at the close of the séance. Butler had repaired the Sistrum since the last experiments. He had also changed the ratio of the gears operating the arrow, with the result that the momentum of the arrow was great enough to throw the gears out of mesh when the flapper was operated suddenly.¹⁰ Apparently Walter discovered this almost at once and took advantage of the fact to put the Sistrum out of commission, although he was still able to complete the circuit at will.

Following a number of séances devoted largely to photographic work, discussed in Chapter LVI, the séance of October 24th was given for a number of strangers. Naturally the Butler apparatus received the most attention, supported by the Comstock scales and the VCO. The following is abstracted from Dudley's report:

¹⁰ As soon as this was drawn to Butler's attention he corrected the difficulty and, at the same time, made a complete enclosure for the gear and contact mechanism.

The Little Theatre was on the table with the sisyphus on the stage. Walter turned on the light (in the Theatre), and the celluloid ball *rolled* slowly up the incline to about the half-way point, then rolled off the track until it rested against the illuminated glass background. It was held in that position against its tendency to roll back by some invisible mechanism. Dudley was watching this operation through the clear glass of the west wing (from his position as controller of the Psychic's left hand). Walter asked him to turn off the light. As soon as this was done the ball was heard to strike the stop at the bottom of the incline.

The Butler mechanical bell was put on the stage (the sisyphus having been removed) and was rung several times. Dudley removed the Theatre, and the other apparatus, at Walter's request, and put the glass bell-box on the table.

Walter rang the bell-box with the lamp out, while it was on the table and, under white flashlight, while it was passed around the circle in the hands of Mrs. Hubbs, Mrs. Harrison, Harrison, Mrs. Dericieux and Dodd. The bell rang intermittently. Sometimes the white light appeared to stop the ringing, at other times it did not. The test was especially successful with Harrison. Walter remarked: "Harrison is *some man!* I am going to help myself to what he's got." Harrison said that he felt "energy going out" while he carried the box. Walter added, "Why don't you have a circle like this all the time?" During this bell-box test the outside partition was the only one in place. Bell-box removed and scales put on table. Balanced without load, in red light. Crandon put one weight in east pan; Dudley dropped four weights, one by one, into the west pan (so that everyone in the circle could count them). West pan grounded as second weight fell. In subsequent red-light period the scales balanced kinetically with this load. Harrison picked up the scales and turned a complete circle while Crandon played the white light on them, and they continued to balance. Walter said, as soon as they had been replaced on the table, "If you could see the energy coming out of Harrison you would see a stream twisting and turning like a corkscrew."

The VCO was put on the table. Walter asked for a luminous doughnut. It was placed, face down, on the table and at the east end. It was moved by Walter to the west end of the table, picked up, waved about over both ends of the table, in front of the VCO and back to the table; picked up again and brought out to at least a foot in front of the VCO tubes, so that the terminal was silhouetted against the luminous floats. It was then thrown and landed on Harrison's shoe. There was double control of the Crandon-Margery link during these operations. The VCO test was then completed, Mrs. Harrison guarding the top of the tube and Harrison placing and removing the mouthpiece. The test was an unusually good one, both as to talking and whistling.

Dudley reports control of Margery (left hand) continuous, except for periods when apparatus was being changed, and that she was very quiet throughout.

NOVEMBER 5TH: Dudley controlled the Psychic's left hand except while removing and replacing apparatus; Crandon controlled the right as at the last sitting. She was very quiet throughout. Quoting from Dudley's record:

Theatre on table with sisyphus, as before. Walter turned on the light in the Theatre; the ball *rolled slowly* half way up the incline, and then *rolled slowly* back. This was repeated twice in the same period of red-light illumination. Dudley watched this operation at close range and saw no extraneous mechanism in or near the Theatre. At Walter's request, Dudley turned out the light and removed The Theatre.

Glass bell-box put on the table. (In same condition as in last report.) It rang without the light while on the table, and rang intermittently while it was carried around within the circle by Holmes, Golding, Mrs. Woolley and Mrs. Baker, white flashlight being used most of the time. Again, with Holmes engineering, it stopped ringing while his back was turned to the Psychic. He asked Walter to start it ringing and it rang. The Psychic showed marked reactions to the prolonged flashes of white light.

VCO tested successfully with Holmes engineering.

On November 17th there was a séance, attended by Mrs. Richardson and several other ladies, to whom various communications were vouchsafed. Walter manipulated the doughnut freely, gave various touches, pulled the hair of sitters; otherwise the evening was given over to talk.

On the following evening there was a sitting for some seven strangers. Again quoting from Dudley's record:

The Butler apparatus was again used, beginning with the sistrum. Walter's comment was to the effect that Butler seemed to have fixed the sistrum but that he (Walter) thought that he could prevent it from ringing. It was face down on the table and it rang with the red light (its own) on. Dudley admitted that it might be possible for Walter to do as he said, to which Walter countered with: "You wouldn't have before I played that trick on you downstairs (putting it out of commission in the light, see pp. 661-62); it would take a long thin finger to do the trick." The flapper of the sistrum was heard to work up and down but the bell did not ring. It was passed round the circle and rang as long as it was held face downward but when, at Walter's request,

it was held vertically, it stopped ringing. This was tried several times.

The glass bell-box was put on the table and rang with the light unscrewed (presumably by Walter, since the light was connected at the beginning of the experiment). It then rang with the light on while it was carried round the circle by Mrs. Guest, Cotton, Erwin, Mrs. Franks and her son. The green flash was turned on the box at frequent intervals during this experiment, and seemed to produce less interference than any other, while giving good illumination. Walter said that the flappers were very difficult to handle because they had to be placed *exactly* on center. The bell-box was returned to the table. Walter handed something to Franks with the request that it be passed to Dudley. It was one of the small cells of battery from the bell-box. He then passed out another with a similar request, and suggested that Dudley keep them.

Scales (Comstock) put on table. Balanced in red light and were then unbalanced as Franks put in a 1:4 load (4 in west pan). In subsequent red-light interval they balanced kinetically while Cotton¹¹ picked them up and turned a complete circle. When replaced on the table and in subsequent darkness, a luminous mass appeared in the east pan and the scales oscillated violently; the luminous mass rising and falling in consonance with the sounds made by the grounding pans.

VCÖ tested while Cotton protected the top of the tube and Franks placed and removed the mouthpiece. Franks controlled the Psychic's left hand. Walter talked, laughed and whistled freely.

Walter closed the séance at 10:30, with the request that the red light be left burning all night.¹²

Walter got a great "kick" out of his sistrum experiments in mystification but, having practically exhausted its possibilities as a source of mechanical and electrical puzzles, he made no further use of it.

The next séance at which telekinesis was the order of the day was the very important one of December 3d, held at the Baker residence during Crandon's absence on a brief European trip. The background of this sitting is adequately described at the point referred to. The record was drawn up from memory by Whitney and Mrs. Baker, the following day; and it carries their signatures. It gives us the following picture of

¹¹ J. R. Cotton, not the E. H. Cotton of Chapter XIX.

¹² This is a fairly frequent request after strangers have been present. Walter conveys the idea that visiting discarnates try to manifest to their friends and, if they can, to get control of the energy that he has stored in the séance room. He says that the light acts to break the connection and prevent them from reforming it. Sometimes Crandon finds the light turned out in the morning. In this case it was still burning.

the séance, which it may again be emphasized was held on strange premises, and without even Crandon's knowledge:

On the table in front of the Psychic was a silver dish and bowl of cold water. Kettle of boiling water on the hearth. Fife brought a box of dental wax. Whitney and Baker both had marked pieces in their pockets.

The medium was in trance soon after 8:30 P.M. and Walter vocalized almost immediately. Shortly after the sitters were all conscious of very cool breezes and the coldness of the Psychic's and Whitney's hands were mentioned. Fife reported touches and Whitney reported a touch on his "bald spot" and his shoulder.

Several articles were placed one at a time in the silver dish; a spool of thread, box of matches, cigarette box and gold bracelet were all identified. Then we were told to put on the red light, fill the dish with hot water and put in a piece of wax. Two well defined impressions were put in the wax, a left- and a right-hand thumb-print (afterwards identified by Fife as "Walter" prints). While force was accumulating for another demonstration of finger-printing a basket was rocked and levitated from the table three feet or more, followed by an exhibition of "lights out" on the handle of the basket, sitters reporting variously on the number of lights left, sometimes one, sometimes two being extinguished for a second or two.¹³

Dish was again filled with water and another piece of wax received a single imprint from the same thumb.

Paper doughnut placed on table was covered and extinguished when whirled and levitated.

Walter whistled and talked with animation during the whole time—ended by throwing the megaphone (which was on the floor at Whitney's left at beginning of sitting and had not been touched by any of the sitters) at Baker.

At the request of Walter, Whitney placed the illuminated doughnut on the table and put his nose through the hole of the doughnut. Walter then pulled Whitney's hair twice with an upward lift of approximately five or six pounds.

DECEMBER 12, 1927. A second séance held in Crandon's absence.¹⁴ The following brief account is abstracted from Dudley's record:

¹³ Walter says that he is doing scientific research with the sitters as subjects. By obscuring one or more luminous bands in such manner that some are seen from one angle and not from another, he gets the sitters to make apparently contradictory reports as to what they do see.

¹⁴ The sitters, in order: Richardson, Mrs. Richardson, Mrs. Millea, Dr. Rockwell, Theron Pierce, Mrs. Butler, Dudley, Fife. Outside, in same order: Mrs. Churchill, E. B. Millea, F. B. Bond and Mrs. Pierce. Shortly after the séance began Walter asked Mrs. Pierce to change places with Mrs. Butler.

Walter asked for the luminous "doughnut," and when this was put on glass bell-box (on the table) by Fife, he levitated it several feet above the table and from one side to the other of the circle, a distance of at least five feet. He then asked for the basket, and Fife put the small luminous basket on the bell-box, whence it was immediately removed to the table top, and just as quickly returned to the bell-box. Walter demonstrated that he could change its position before any member of the circle (in response to Walter's question) could state where the basket was located.¹⁵ It was then levitated to the top of the cabinet, then to each side in turn, rapped on the west wall of the cabinet, held out beyond the outer edge of the table, but dropped to the floor at Dudley's feet. From there it was picked up and thrown to Pierce, and, falling to the floor again, was again picked up when approximately six feet from the Psychic.

The non-luminous basket was passed for a collection of articles for cognition, which were described by Walter as: a cigarette box, match, pencil, another pencil, "also belonging to an insurance man," cough drop, and then passed the basket to Mrs. Richardson, who removed the articles and handed it to Mrs. Churchill. The latter held it above Mrs. Richardson's head, whence it was snatched by Walter, and thrown violently into the north-east corner of the room.

Many of these operations were of such nature as to suggest that Walter was working from a point well removed from the medium. His voice was loud and, at times, very husky; distinctly masculine. During some of the levitations there was bilateral double control.

Walter worked the glass bell-box, then asked Dudley to pick it up in red light. The latter did this, turning completely about while the bell rang continuously. This was repeated with Rockwell in the capacity of engineer, and with Dudley turning the green flash on the bell. It rang the number of times requested by Millea, rang while he picked it up, raised it high, and Dudley turned the green flash on it again.

The bell-box was removed and the Comstock model scales substituted. They balanced perfectly in red light, without load. In a subsequent period of darkness Walter asked for four weights in either pan and one in the other. Fife put the 4 in the east pan and the single weight in the west pan, thus reversing the usual order, (the other loading being used because the rider is secured at the east end of the beam, and, even if it be assumed to be free, could not be of the slightest assistance in counterbalancing an excess weight in the west pan).

Walter laughed, and said, "You son-of-a-gun, you would put them in wrong. You put four in the side that I had my teleplasm in, and now I've got to shift it over to the other pan. Think you're

¹⁵ The basket being used at this time as an object of telekinesis. It weighs four ounces (Av.).

going to fool me, don't you? Thought that I couldn't do it. Well, turn on the light for one second." The light was turned on for about two seconds, and the scales were seen in kinetic balance. Walter: "Dr. Rockwood, you come over and pick up the scales and turn around with them. Dudley, you turn the green light on them." Rockwood carried the scales (still balancing kinetically) about the circle, turning slowly, and holding them close to each sitter in turn, while Dudley played the green flash over them, the red light (mantel) being on at the same time, thus providing an exceptionally good illumination.

A séance on December 22d, in celebration of Crandon's return, was devoted wholly to chatting with Walter on topics serious and frivolous. The next séance was on the 30th, and Crandon's record notes extensive physical action, as follows:

Walter came through in about three minutes and greeted everybody singly and collectively. He played for a while with a new windmill bell-box of Butler's and he then identified something which Richardson brought as being a daily calendar.

Walter then did some very extensive levitation with the luminous doughnut and on request showed his terminal slowly passing over the luminous limb of the doughnut. All could see it. Then on request he touched the head of Burchell as it lay on the table.

Walter then did some beautiful levitation and throwing about of the luminous basket, and twice threw it into the lap of the woman farthest away.

The scales were now put on the table. Burchell was told to put four weights on either pan and one on the other. Then Walter balanced the pans as if evenly laden, while Burchell lifted the scales unit, turned a complete circle, 360 degrees, the pans oscillating gently and evenly all the while in red light plus white flashlight.

Walter now exhibited the use of the Richardson VCO machine. There was some difficulty in the Psychie's holding the glass tip because she has not done it now for many months, but at last the experiment was repeated three times with Walter whistling and joking and finally reciting the vowels a-e-i-o-u. He then defied any one of the sitters to even say "a" in the same condition.

Although several of the succeeding séances followed the routine pattern in their telekinetic content, and in spite of a considerable hiatus in these phenomena during the intense concentration on the cross-correspondences, there will be some advantage in grouping the remaining incidents in the next chapter.

CHAPTER LIV

Telekinesis in 1928 and 1929

As the cognitive phenomena of this period increased in complexity and developed into cross-correspondences of the controlled type, the telekinetic phase was relegated to the background, except in certain sittings when it was desirable to present a wide range of phenomena for visitors who were interested in the scientific study of the mediumship. From a review of previous séances it might appear that several different types of phenomena can be presented in the same séance without interference, in an energetic sense; hence, that telekinetic phenomena and such subjective activities as are involved in the cross-correspondences could be carried on in parallel. However, the writer finds, from a study of his notes, that there appears to be a considerable expenditure of energy in a successful cross-correspondence—much greater, in fact, than one would anticipate. If this assumption is correct it may explain why so few of the purely telekinetic phenomena were presented during the succeeding months, and why those few were largely of routine character. In general, an increase in the complexity of the cross-correspondences (including more than two mediums) seemed to result in an almost complete exclusion of physical phenomena, especially during the early stages of this experimentation, and vice versa. The routine phenomena may, therefore, be dismissed with the briefest mention of their nature, merely to complete the record of the number of séances held, more space being given to the description of a few séances involving special features of interest, followed by complete reports of the phenomena of the last two séances in this group in 1929.

On January 4, 1928, the sitting was devoted, in large part, to the initial phase of an experiment in post-séance writing of material cognized during the séance which, at a later date,

developed into the cross-correspondences described in the *Journal*, 1928. The glass bell-box was also used, but in slightly different form: the glass partitions forming the labyrinthian passage were fixed in their staggered position, and their exposed edges had been faced with chamois skin. Walter found these soft edges much kinder to his teleplasmic terminal, and rang the bell successfully, as usual.

A wooden box, filled flush and smooth with oiled moulder's sand, had been provided by Butler, who suggested that it might be used as a means of obtaining impressions of the larger structures. Walter was told that he might make an imprint of a hand, foot, or face in this sand. He said that he had made a print in the sand; whereupon Dudley removed the box to the back room,¹ and noted that there were two holes in the sand, near one corner, each about the size of the latter's index finger. These did not show any trace of ridge markings. After the séance Margery found that her lips and the whole inside of her mouth, even to the surfaces of the gums next the cheeks, were coated with this oiled sand. So firmly did it adhere to the mucous membrane that she had to brush her mouth vigorously before she succeeded in removing it.^{1a} The results were so unpleasant that she did not care to have this experiment carried further.

January 28th: Largely routine in character, involving levitation of doughnut through a wide arc and with marked projection well outside of cabinet, silhouetting of terminal over the luminous ring of doughnut, identification of objects, ringing of glass bell-box, and balancing of scales with 4:1 load, in red light and with white flashlight. Scales held above table by Belknap, in red light, while in kinetic balance, and flashlight photograph taken.^{1b} Flashlight was turned on scales while still

¹ Where it was examined in strong, white light.

^{1a} See *Clairvoyance and Materialisation*, p. 184. Geley notes that teleplasm: "Issues most frequently from the mouth [of Eva C.] and this is the easiest to observe; it can be seen exuding from the inner surface of the cheeks, from the arch of the palate, and the gums. It takes on different aspects—sometimes (and this is the most characteristic) the appearance of a kind of plastic protoplasmic paste, sometimes a number of fine threads."

^{1b} As was done on November 21, 1927. This procedure became somewhat standardized.

in balance on table, before Kunz could close all the lenses; hence, Walter said that he would try again. Another photograph was taken but neither showed any supernormal structures. This was followed by the usual VCO test.

January 29th: Crandon's record notes doughnut and basket levitations, the basket being picked up from the floor and placed on the table, at and over the side and edge farthest from the Psychic.

February 7th: An interested gathering of ministers of various Unitarian and Universalist connections was assembled in Lime Street, and between intervals of philosophical wrangling between Walter and these gentlemen about what life in the Hereafter ought to be like,² a brilliant physical show was staged. The record may be given verbatim so far as it covers this:

Walter read a calendar number which Cotton put on the table, one not known to Cotton or anyone else; then he did the same for Caldecott. He levitated the doughnut all over the place and showed his fingers grasping it. He levitated the luminous basket with great speed in all directions, high and low; then threw it across the room. While Crandon was out of the room,³ with strict control of the medium he picked up the luminous doughnut from the floor to the table. He operated the balances with 1:4 load, arranged

² Walter has very pronounced views, quite at variance with those of the average clergyman. He has no use whatever for harps and halos, and none for a life of leisure. He strongly decries any display of emotion in connection with the transition from this life to the next. He insists upon the objective character of his own world, and upon the fact that it is as commonplace to its people as ours is to us. One might rather well express his attitude by saying that he sees no more occasion for any different attitude on the contrast between his world and ours than should exist between an Englishman and an American on the contrast between their respective countries. The situation which confronts him in the séance room in the presence of ministers always has its trying as well as its amusing aspects. One worthy cleric insisted on interrogating Walter about the adequacy of some elaborate mechanistic ideas which he had formulated to explain the efficacy of prayer. Others want to talk to him about salvation, his soul, etc. The present record remarks that "the usual number of earnest but foolish questions was asked and Walter held his own with the brightest of the sitters." It was probably on another occasion that Walter, after half an hour's effort to get an intelligent human reaction out of a group of exceptionally long-faced clerics, remarked profanely that if these were ministers, we might give him plumbers.

³ Crandon left to answer the telephone and when he was ready to return Walter instructed Dudley to tell him to sit on the cedar chest in the hall; meanwhile Walter talked to the ministers, levitated the doughnut, and seemed to be trying to make it clear to the sitters that Crandon's presence was not related to the phenomena. Dr. Cotton controlled Margery's left hand, and one of the strangers had her right hand in Crandon's absence.

on the pans by Cloud on his own option. He repeated this with Cotton in the cabinet, back to the medium, lifting the whole scales unit high.^{3a} He operated the VCO, which previously had been tried out by some of the sitters. As a final act he stopped the victrola.

March 28, 1928. This was a glass-cabinet sitting in which the wire ties were applied by Carter, while Mrs. McKenzie and Fife had tactual control of the Psychic's hands throughout, except for brief periods when apparatus was placed or removed. Including Crandon, there were seventeen sitters. Dudley, seated at the east corner of the old cabinet where a shaded dark-room lamp could be used, kept a record of events and times, which forms the basis of the present abstract.

There were correct cognitions of four wooden letters (a random selection by Mrs. McKenzie), followed by cognitions of personal articles ranging from a cigarette lighter to a pocket-book. Then followed levitations of the luminous basket during which Walter specifically called attention to the fact that he was talking and whistling while the basket moved about freely and through a considerable range. He referred to the allegation that he couldn't talk with the basket in the air because Margery did it with her mouth. The basket was thrown into the back of cabinet, and as Fife reached for it in red light, Walter spoke to him—in answer to the suggestion made by some member of the circle, that he couldn't talk in this illumination.

Mechanical bell (Butler's) placed on shelf by Mrs. McKenzie, and rung three times. She reported that it had been moved along the shelf toward the Psychic's right, when she came to remove it.

In preparation for the VCO test, Carter unlocked collar in red light. Walter spoke to him at this time and Carter stated that the voice came from well back in the cabinet. VCO test engineered by Mrs. McKenzie, and reported as very successful. During this experiment Crandon's mouth and hands were controlled by Carter. The latter checked all ties and removed them.

The sitting was resumed in the old cabinet with Mrs. McKenzie controlling at the left and Fife at the right, (Dudley

^{3a} In continuous red light with white light above and below scales.

remaining in his original position, which placed him just behind and to the left of Fife.) The scales were loaded 1:4 by Mrs. McKenzie, in red light, and were then engineered by Carter, who turned through 360° while they balanced kinetically in red light with white flashlight turned on them by Crandon. This operation covered a period of 45 seconds.

Continuous tactal control of Margery's hands reported during this sitting in the old cabinet. The scales were examined before and after the sitting by one of the professors in the group.

The séance lasted for one hour and eight minutes.

April 19, 1928. Margery and Hardwicke were in the cabinet, with Richardson controlling Hardwicke's left hand and Crandon at Margery's right. The adjacent sitters were Dr. F. B. Mocenter and Mrs. Litzelmann, respectively, with Bird sitting next to the latter.⁴

Bird reported touches on left knee; Crandon said that he was touched on the head by a cold hand; Richardson reported touches first on hand then one knee (probably on right side), while Bird added that his knee was grasped firmly, as though by fingers. The table came down on the floor with a heavy thud, although no one had reported its levitation, and moved away from the cabinet. This movement was repeated several times. Richardson reported control of Hardwicke's left foot but there was no other report of control. (The position of the two mediums in reference to the cabinet made such control difficult unless this were applied from beneath the table.)

Walter spoke briefly, and almost at once a luminous mass was seen in the cabinet near Margery. It moved up, down, across to the west side of the cabinet (Hardwicke's left), down to the floor, and then back to the east side of cabinet. After a few moments of quiescence it became larger, approached the table, and, as it appeared to contact the latter, a sharp rap was heard.

At Walter's request, Bird bent forward to place his head on the table and as he did so reported that he felt something under his forehead, something that seemed to be movable and on which

⁴ This abstract is compiled from Dudley's notes, and, as noted in the text, contains numerous statements by the other sitters. The agreement as to the nature of the phenomena was good among those who were well situated to observe them, and varied with distance and angle of view of the other sitters. Crandon's report notes that the luminous arm was a *left* arm; also, that, throughout the séance, Walter kept saying, in a low voice, "Lots of trouble; this tandem business," meaning, presumably, three mediums in trance at the same time.

he could rock his head, but that he could not determine its size. He lowered his head to the table and both Crandon and Millea (the latter seated behind Bird) described a luminous arm that seemed to have two claws at its end, reaching out toward the back of Bird's neck (as they estimated his position). Bird added that something took hold of his hair and pulled it vigorously, then pulled the collar of his coat as though to pull it over his head, and added that there was something on the table at this time. Everyone in the circle could see the luminous structure, although some were in a better position to describe its movements than were others. As Bird sat up Crandon described the luminous structure as stretching out almost to Bird's face, while Bird confirmed the fact that that it was very close to his face. Crandon, Bird and Millea then united in describing this phenomenon as taking the form of an arm that moved and flexed in a normal manner, the biceps swelling and relaxing. The fingers were described as visible when the hand was open, and the fist as clenched at other times. At Bird's request, the hand struck the table a heavy blow. Walter made the direct statement that this was his arm.

Before this luminous mass took the form of an arm it varied in shape and size from that of a large orange to a column more than a foot long and from four to five inches wide, while the luminosity was even more variable, changing from a clearly defined bluish light to a somewhat vaguely defined cloud-like effect.

A flashlight photograph was made,⁵ after which the mediums (Margery, Hardwicke and Mrs. Litzelmann) awoke. All stated that they had not been asleep. However, none of them knew that the flash powder had been ignited. The séance was of 65 minutes duration.

While the evidential value of such phenomena as the above may not be as great as under more exacting conditions of control it is interesting to note the wider range of the telekinetic action and the marked increase in the intensity of the luminous phenomena when several mediums are present.

April 26th: The scales were used at this sitting and balanced in red light with a 1:4 load, placed by Comstock, at his choice. Instead of the usual kinetic balance, they were in exact *static* balance. Walter drew particular attention to this; remarking to Dudley that the latter had said that he (Walter) could not do this. (It is true that I had made this statement in the course of conversation in the book room. E. E. D.)

May 10th: The scales were engineered by Dudley after Grandi had placed a 1:4 load; balanced almost statically while

⁵ But showed no supernormal structures.

on the table in red light, and while carried around the circle; but in a subsequent period of red light (after about 7 to 8 seconds of darkness) were unbalanced, the heavy pan grounded. A moment later, in red light, they balanced kinetically. This sequence was again repeated; *i.e.*, first, unbalance; then kinetic balance; followed by unbalance, and the close of the test.

May 23d: The scales were used, engineered by Dr. Pierce, as above; while the VCO test was successfully completed, also under Pierce's control.

Again, on May 25th, both the scales and VCO were demonstrated, the former engineered by Dudley, the latter under the control of Horace Leaf.

June 3d:⁶

The luminous basket was levitated and while in the air above the table the doughnut (luminous) was removed from inside the basket and levitated separately. The basket fell to the floor. Crandon reported a cold terminal moving along his left arm until it touched the ring on his finger; Tillyard then described the doughnut as being held close to his face, although it was invisible to the rest of the circle; and added that three fingers and a thumb were visible over the luminous surface. The doughnut was then thrown to the floor, and the basket was levitated therefrom and held upside down over the table. Walter invited Tillyard to grasp the basket, after which there was a tug-of-war until Tillyard released his hold, stating that he was afraid the basket would be broken. The basket was levitated freely in the back of the cabinet while Tillyard held his right hand and the medium's left hand over her mouth; after which the basket was thrown to the opposite side of the circle (directly away from the cabinet). Tillyard then reported touches on arm, hand, cheek and head, the last being described as of five fingers. Brown added that he was touched on the head; whereupon Tillyard reported that Walter grasped the fingers of his (T's) right hand with which he controlled Margery's left hand.

Throughout these activities the controllers reported continuous control of the Psychic's hands.

In red light, and under the same control, a hand was seen on the table. Tillyard said that his right hand was carried across to this teleplasmic structure, and that the back of his hand was

⁶ The sitters in order (clockwise): Margery, Dr. R. J. Tillyard, Dr. Richardson, Mr. J. H. Brown, Mr. J. Fred Adler, Mr. Dudley, Mr. J. W. Evans (Dr. Tillyard's assistant), Mrs. Richardson, Dr. Crandon, Dr. Edison W. Brown. Outside the circle: Mr. Kunz, with cameras.

pressed down firmly.⁷ He then described this hand-like formation as boneless, cold, with small wrist, and having five fingers with a nail on the thumb but none on the other digits; and added that it was a right hand.

These phenomena are particularly significant because of their nature, the area within which they occurred, and the continuity of control by Drs. Tillyard and Brown.⁸

June 16, 1928. The controllers at this séance were Richardson and Crandon, with Walton and Mrs. Richardson adjacent.

Following the preparatory steps in a post-séance test, there were free levitations of the doughnut under bilateral double control, Dr. Harvey standing in front of Mrs. Richardson and controlling the Crandon-Margery link; followed by levitations of the basket under the same control. As a result of Harvey's suggestion that this latter might be done with the feet, the basket was thrown at him when he took his seat (and in darkness), and this was followed by the small soft pillow that was at the back of Margery's chair; while Walton reported control of both Margery's feet. As this control of her lower extremities continued, one of her shoes was removed and brought down on the table with a loud bang! Control of both Margery's hands and both legs reported as continuous by Walton.

The VCO test was carried out under Harvey's control.

July 14, 1928. This was a sitting in Mrs. Stinson's room on the eve of her eightieth birthday. A birthday cake was on a small table about six feet from the head of the bed, and just in front of the three-part screen that formed the extemporized cabinet. Eight candles in their holders added to the decorations of the cake. After these had been blown out by Mrs. Stinson, Margery was reported in trance. Walter spoke a few moments later, joked with his sister Clara and his mother, told stories of his boyhood, and then advised his mother to eat some of the cake. While he had been talking the cake (as it appeared to the sitters) had become enveloped in a bluish light. This cloud of light left the vicinity of the table and passed over to the bed, as Walter said, "Will you take it if I hand it to you?" Then the light returned and there was a sound as though the cake were replaced on the table. The conversation continued, carried on mostly by Walter; while the luminous cloud rose

⁷ It is understood that the Psychic's left hand guided Tillyard's hand. She seems to function as an automaton when in trance, especially when the trance is apparently a deep one.

⁸ This abstract is from Dudley's report of the séance.

and fell over the cake. A candle was thrown to Miss Crandon, a candle-holder to another sitter, followed by more candle-holders thrown in different directions.

The luminous phenomena continued throughout the sitting, until just before Walter said good-night.

Naturally, this sitting was not held under rigid control, and the impropriety of attempting to evaluate it from a purely psychological basis is obvious, but the atmosphere of naturalness and spontaneity which marked every phase of it, as well as the sincerity and unaffected quality of Walter's conversation, which was so obviously directed toward making his mother's illness more endurable, constitute an interesting addition to the subjective side of the mediumship.

The sittings of November 17th and 18th were marked by levitations, etc., of routine character, in the presence of Margery and Valiantine, with Asano controlling Valiantine and Mrs. Cannon exercising double control of Crandon and Margery. On the second evening the scales were engineered by Dudley, and VCO test by Asano.

As we enter the new year we find that the telekinetic phase of the mediumship is more frequently presented and under more than average conditions of control, as might be expected from the nature of the sittings. However, it is not easy to find many new forms in which these routine telekinetic phenomena can be produced; hence, the descriptions of many of them may be condensed to a few lines, with specific references to the names of the controllers and the nature of their control.

Thus, the telekinetic action on February 23rd, 1929, was of standard form: the scales were engineered by Dudley after a 1:4 load had been placed by Pope; while the VCO test was successfully completed under the control of Pope and Mrs. Waters.

The séance of March 28th included practically the same action as the above, as did that of April 16th.

The sitting of May 3rd⁹ might have been dismissed in the

⁹ The sitters, in order, were: Margery, Richardson, Dudley, Judge Cannon, Mrs. Sears, Mrs. Crowell, Mrs. Stewart, Mr. Crowell, Mrs. Cannon, Crandon, Capt. Fife. Outside: Miss Harriet Richardson. Dudley was outside when the séance began, but Walter requested that he "get into the circle."

same way were it not for an interesting spontaneous contribution by Walter.

Following some cognitions of personal articles, Walter asked for the scales. These were engineered by Dudley after Crowell had placed a 1:4 load. Dudley then activated the floats of the VCO, while in the hall, and placed the apparatus on the table. The test was successfully completed under the control of Crowell. The glass mouthpiece was removed and the armored tube hung over the edge of the table next to the Psychic, Richardson and Fife remaining in control. As a rule this indicates that the séance is nearing its close, and Margery does not again go into trance, but in this instance it was noted that she had again gone to sleep.

Suddenly, the floats in the VCO tube were displaced, the one in the open leg of the U-tube rose to the very top and water spilled out on the table. Dudley exercised double control of the Richardson-Margery link, while Mrs. Cannon controlled both of Crandon's hands and Fife's right hand; the latter carried his left hand and Margery's right to cover her mouth. The float was pushed back into the tube and fell to normal water level. In the meantime, the float in the closed leg had jammed in the bend of the U-tube, thus indicating that air pressure had been applied to this leg of the water column. The water column now swung in the opposite direction, the free float descended to the bend and stuck there, indicating that the air had been partially exhausted in the closed leg. The whole VCO (see Plate 20, vol. 1) was then tipped almost to the horizontal, releasing the latter float, which returned to normal position as the VCO was again set upright on the base.¹⁰ The other float was still stuck in the bend. Again the free float rose to the top of the open leg and considerable water spilled over on to the table and floor.

At various stages in these operations the luminous band at the top of the open tube (five feet above the floor) was obscured by some opaque object. The control noted above was maintained throughout these maneuvers, which took place rapidly and with every indication that the equipment was under complete control of the operator. That this operator was no one in the circle was sufficiently evident to all those who witnessed these phenomena. But one person was outside the circle: Miss Harriet Richardson, and she is eliminated from any assumption of normal connection with the phenomena not only by her position but by the correctness of her attitude toward the phenomena.

May 14th: This sitting was given over almost wholly to a VCO test controlled by Mrs. Baggallay and Mrs. Pierson, with

¹⁰ The total weight of the VCO, including the iron retort stand on which it is mounted, is 7.5 pounds. It is estimated that, when tipped as noted, at least one-half of this weight is supported by the mechanism producing the displacement.

Margery's hands and arms under tape control, and after she and the séance room had been thoroughly searched, with negative results. The door was locked by Mrs. Baggallay, the remaining sitters being in the room across the hall. Under these conditions a very successful test was conducted, continuing for an unusual length of time. In spite of the closed door, Walter's voice and whistle could be heard in the back room.

On June 7th, there were levitations of the basket and doughnut, followed by touches on the hands of Butler and Ash, and on Mrs. Kelton's head, while these members were held over the luminous ring. The VCO test was carried out under tape control as above. The controllers were Richardson and Crandon, with Miss Johnson and Mrs. Richardson in the adjacent chairs.

August 2d: With the same controllers as above but with Drs. Peebles and Keith in the places adjacent, the VCO test was again conducted under the above conditions, followed by levitations of the basket.

The sitting of August 4th was held at the Cabin (Point Shirley) and is reported by Crandon to have involved free levitations of the doughnut, hair pulling, touches, and placing the doughnut on the heads of Mrs. Richardson and Richardson in turn. It then fell to the latter's chair, between his knees, and he reported that John (who purported to be operating) pressed up on the under side of the former's right leg. When the leg was lifted in response to this pressure, the doughnut was removed. All the above are described as occurring under strict control.

August 8th: This séance included free levitations and movements of the basket and doughnut as well, above the table and of considerable amplitude, and, at times, with marked rapidity. The doughnut was hung on Grainger's thumb and removed. Mrs. Berger controlled the Crandon-Margery link at this time while Ozora Davis controlled Margery's left hand. The VCO test was successfully completed under Mrs. Berger's control.

For August 24th, it is noted that Walter hung the luminous basket on Button's neck and removed it therefrom, no less than three times; then hung the doughnut on Button's thumb (right), after having placed it on the latter's right arm and removed it. Button reported control of Margery's left hand and foot; while Mrs. Jacobson reported double control of the Crandon-Margery link. The VCO test was carried out under tape control, with the same control as above in addition to Mrs. Jacobson's control of Crandon's mouth, Dr. Jacobson guarding the top of the tube. Walter repeated the Peter Piper rhyme, and whistled Annie Laurie and Yankee Doodle, with variations.

The séance of September 8th was the first for Dr. F. C. S. Schiller, and since it is almost wholly devoted to a successful cross-correspondence test, the incidental telekinesis requires no mention at this point.

The séance of the 13th was marked by considerable levitation of the basket, and the sudden appearance of an unsuspected coin in the basket while Schiller controlled Margery's left and Brown her right hand. The VCO test was carried out under similar control.

September 12th: Schiller and Brown controlled, while the report is by Crandon. A luminous phenomenon of cloud-like form and varying in size up to 4 inches broad and one foot high, appeared above the table and is noted as having passed as far as a foot each side of the table and three feet above it. There was levitation of the basket to a great height and of considerable amplitude transversely; then it was hung on Schiller's neck. It was also levitated while Schiller and Brown joined hands around it and lifted their arms well above it. Before the cognitions of articles, Walter passed the doughnut through the handle of the basket in a horizontal plane, and at least seven times. It is noted that there was no break or hesitation in this movement.

The séance of September 28th involved levitations of the basket, and rapping with coins while Martin controlled at the left and Dessoir had double control of the Crandon-Margery

link.¹¹ The VCO test was carried out under tape control of the medium's wrists, with Dessoir controlling Crandon. Further levitations occurred on the following night¹² with Dudley and Brown occupying the position of control. Walter touched Dudley on the right hand with the basket, while Mrs. Dessoir had double control. This was repeated as the basket swung in a wide arc across the table. Dessoir had double control at least a part of this time. The basket was hung on Dessoir's neck and he was told to grab it after Walter had removed it. He failed to hold it tightly enough and, as his grip loosened, the basket swung clear across the table, touching Dudley's right hand at the end of its travel. Control of Margery's hands reported as complete.

There were cold breezes coming from the cabinet at times; Dudley and Mrs. Dessoir noting them at the left and Brown and Dessoir at the right. Dudley observed that, at one time, this blast of cold air seemed to be equally distributed over a height of two feet and to be of approximately uniform intensity, as though it were a wind blowing from a narrow orifice two feet high.

Following the cognitions of articles and rapping on the table with a coin, as requested by Dessoir, the scales were engineered by Dudley in red light, after being loaded 4:1 by Dessoir. They balanced kinetically in red light with white flashlight, as they were carried round the circle. After they had been returned to the table and the light was turned out, the east, or laded pan struck the base sharply, as it would if normally loaded, but on Crandon's request that Dessoir be allowed to examine the scales in balance Walter asked for light and the scales were again in kinetic balance. Dessoir's right hand and Crandon's left then explored under the east pan (the normally loaded pan). As they were doing so Walter said: "Let him pass his hand

¹¹ This was the first of three sittings for Dr. Max Dessoir. The sitters, in order, were: Margery, Dr. Alfred W. Martin, Mrs. Dessoir, Mr. Dudley, Miss Harriet Richardson, Mrs. Richardson, Miss Laura Crandon, Dr. Dessoir, Dr. Crandon.

¹² The sitters were: Margery, Dudley, Mrs. Dessoir, Mrs. E. W. Brown, Mr. J. H. Brown, Miss Ritner, Dr. Crandon, Dr. Dessoir, and Dr. E. W. Brown.

over the pan without touching it." As he said this Dudley was watching Margery's face, which was turned toward the right so that the mouth was clearly visible in the red light. He states that her lips were closed and did not move, while the voice seemed to come from a point above the right shoulder and was clear and strong.

Further examination of the scales in white flashlight brought marked physical reactions from the Psychic with each exposure to white light. After the fourth of these flashes Dudley noted a prolonged muscular spasm of the left arm and hand.

At both of these séances Mrs. Dessoir drew attention to a spot of light in the séance room. This was located near the floor in the corner to the right of the door. It was, in fact, one of the small luminous markers such as are used to locate the pull-chains of lights, and in this case was built into a piece of Butler's apparatus. Such markers are frequently used on apparatus or to indicate the position of one point with reference to another. Their luminosity is insufficient to permit of perceiving printed matter, for example.

October 2, 1929. This was the first of a series of four sittings for Lord Charles Hope, and was devoted to cognitions, levitations, the scales and a VCO test, all under somewhat different conditions of control from those used in the routine séances. Litzelmann controlled at Margery's left and Brown at her right.¹⁸

The first article cognized was "A peculiar little pencil. It has a metal clip on it." The second was, as Walter said, "A hotel key." This rattled as it was picked up and Walter added, "I don't see how you got that on the table without making any noise." The writer noted that, in neither case, was there the slightest sound when these articles were placed on the table by Hope. Hope asked Walter to read the number on the metal tag attached to the key but the latter said that it was too difficult to read, but if Hope would write on paper and present it on the following evening he (Walter) would read it.

Dudley brought the luminous basket and doughnut from the hall and put them on the table, resuming his place in the circle.

¹⁸ The sitters, in order: Margery, Carl Litzelmann, Lord Charles Hope, Mrs. E. W. Brown, E. E. Dudley, Crandon, Mrs. Litzelmann, and Dr. E. W. Brown.

At Walter's request, Hope controlled all the hands in the vicinity of the table; Margery's right hand being placed, with her left, under control of Litzelmann, while Hope controlled these and Litzelmann's left hand, as well as one of Brown's hands, thus exercising practically complete control of the area in front of the cabinet and of all but one hand (Brown's) in that area. Brown also controlled the Margery-Hope-Litzelmann link with his right hand. Under these conditions, and with the remaining sitters testifying to mutual control, the basket was levitated to the extreme top of the cabinet, to the east wall of the cabinet, then to the west wall, out in front and back to the east where it struck Brown on the head; it then returned to the opposite side and struck Hope on the head. The basket then moved well back into the rear of the cabinet. Normal control was re-established and Walter asked for the doughnut which, at his request, Hope had put in his pocket. With this on the table (luminous side down) Crandon put a half-dollar in the center of it. This was rapped on the table, the floor, and again on the table, and, finally, placed under the fingers of Litzelmann's right hand; all under the cross-control described above.

Walter then announced that he would move the basket and doughnut in different directions at the same time. The basket rose and moved toward the east, while the doughnut moved upward and back into the cabinet; the doughnut came forward and was waved about well up in the air above the table (approximately 3 feet) at the same time that the basket was held some 30 inches above the east end of the table. The handle of the basket was hung over Hope's neck, and the doughnut placed in the basket. Hope replaced the basket on the table, whence it was immediately removed to the floor in front of the table, presumably by Walter. The terminal holding the doughnut was clearly visible across the luminous surface when the ring was picked up from the table.

The scales were placed on the table by Dudley, examined by Hope in red light, loaded 1:4 by him, shown unbalanced in white flashlight, and engineered by Dudley in red light (through 360°) while in kinetic balance. A subsequent exposure in white light showed them still in balance.

The VCO was tested and controlled by Hope and demonstrated as on August 24th. After the mouthpiece had been removed and retested by Hope, the open end of the tube hung down as on May 3d. Suddenly, the floats were unbalanced to their maximum and remained in that position while Walter talked and whistled. Then they reversed their positions (indicating that suction had been applied to the open end of the armored tube or pressure to the open end of the glass tube) and Walter again talked. He then told Litzelmann to place his hand over Margery's mouth. The latter carried his right hand and Margery's left to her mouth, and Walter continued to talk, and whistled with the floats in their unbalanced position. He also talked and whistled while causing the floats to oscillate to various positions in the tube, sometimes

unbalanced in one direction and again in the other. He continued his experiment with the remark that he would "try another 'permubation'" and beginning with maximum unbalance in pressure, he whistled while the floats, swung to the opposite position, were held there for a few seconds, then swung back again; repeating this several times; ending the experiment with, "How do you like that, Dudley?" The analysis of this experiment of Walter's is most interesting: each time that the water column and its floats oscillated it swung through the full range that is to be expected in a liquid pendulum of this type; *i.e.*, each swing was of slightly less amplitude than the previous one; and each time that the pendulum came to rest it settled back only a very little, remained at rest for a few seconds, and then repeated the operation in the opposite phase. The exactitude with which this liquid pendulum was controlled was very remarkable and indicated an accurate and intelligent control of the orifice in the end of the armored tube or a similar control of the open end of the glass tube, 5 feet above the floor.

Just before Walter started this last experiment, and while he was apparently applying pressure and suction alternately to the free end of the flexible tube, he asked Hope to put his hand over the open leg of the U-tube. Hope did so and reported a strong suction as his palm closed the end of the tube. All of these operations were performed while Margery's mouth and hands were reported under continuous control. As an additional variant, Walter told Margery to repeat the alphabet while the floats were at maximum unbalance. She reached the letter "G" and they remained unbalanced. This test was made while her hands were reported as controlled.

These experiments were carried out in a sitting that lasted only 65 minutes.

The séance of the following evening involved post-séance tests and levitations, the latter under somewhat less rigid control but, nevertheless, of considerable interest. The basket with the three luminous bands on the handle was swung about above the table through a range of more than three feet, horizontally, and about eighteen inches vertically, with great speed and in such closed curves as to produce an effect which may be described as imitating a swarm of crazy fireflies, if one can imagine such a thing!

The sitting of October 6th was held in Crandon's absence from the room, and was reported by J. H. Brown. Hope controlled at the left and Dr. Brown at the right. Following the presentation by Hope of two number slips, in darkness, which

Walter promised to cognize and communicate to him at some other sitting with a different medium, there were telekinetic phenomena as follows:

The xylophone was played while all hands in the circle were reported as accounted for, and under similar control the basket, with the doughnut suspended on the handle by Walter, was levitated and circled about above the joined hands of the group.

The sittings of October 1st, 4th and 11th were for the purpose of giving Walter an opportunity to make phonograph records of his voice, and were held in a local recording studio. The results were very interesting and showed that Walter had a remarkable grasp of the technique of recording the voice. The writer's purpose in suggesting this experiment revolved about the idea that more should be learned about the independent voice in relation to microphonic reproduction and the possible application of this knowledge to future experiments of a more ambitious nature. It was obvious that Walter should be given an opportunity to acquaint himself with the apparatus and its limitations. This, he seems to have done very quickly, even to the point of adjusting the microphone to the best position to pick up the piano accompaniment to his whistling.

On October 12th, a group of the officials of the National Spiritualists Association were present, together with several other prominent members of the organization, and three unaffiliated visitors.

Post-séance tests were carried out as previously described, and, as the after-séance results showed, with complete success. They included five numbers (chosen at random), and two pieces torn from magazines. These were followed by levitations of the basket (under bi-lateral double control; Crandon and Dudley being the normal controllers) and doughnut; these, in turn, were succeeded by rapping with a twenty-five cent piece. As Walter finished with this operation he said, "Dudley, you have the quarter." The latter had felt what he supposed was a slight movement of the Psychic's little finger on the palm of his hand but no sensation such as the coin might be supposed to produce; hence, denied its possession. Walter insisted that Dudley had the coin and the latter, after attempting to locate

it in his hand (without releasing control) was still unable to feel it and denied its presence. Walter again asserted that Dudley had it, and at this point the presence of the coin began to be noticeable. It had been placed, very gently, over the hypothenar eminence, and was at approximately the temperature of the skin. Subsequent experiment showed that the sensory nerves in this area are less responsive than almost anywhere else on the palmar surface, but even so, difficulty was experienced in placing such a coin on this spot without producing a distinct and readily identifiable sensation. Walter seemed to be enjoying his little joke.

The scales were engineered by Dudley after Wheeler had loaded them 4:1. The VCO test was controlled by Wheeler, and was marked by clear, loud whistling and clear talking. Mrs. Grover (a teacher of voice culture) stated that Walter's whistling was of most unusual quality.

The only other sittings held in 1929 that involved important telekinetic phenomena were three held in England on December 6th, 7th and 8th, 1929. They were held at the rooms of the British S.P.R., 31 Tavistock Square, London.

The last sitting on December 8th was largely confined to the making of thumbprints and will not be discussed here. The record of the sitting of December 6th, however, is given in full and that of the 7th, except the portion that relates to finger-print experiments.

REPORT OF SITTING WITH "MARGERY"

(MRS. L. R. G. CRANDON)

Friday, 6th December, 1929

8:30 to 11 P.M.

(Held at the offices of the Psychical Research Society,
Tavistock Square, London)

REPORT

CONDITIONS OF CONTROL

(*Lady Barrett dictating:*) The medium was completely stripped, and carefully examined with a strong electric torch—the ears and nose, throat and larynx. She was then put into tights, and over that she is wearing a dressing gown, every bit of which

has been carefully examined, and she has not been near any other clothing, nor had an opportunity of touching anything else, because I have had her hands in my sight the whole time until she came in this (séance) room.

(*Dr. Woolley dictating:*) The medium's wrists and ankles are attached to her chair by strips of surgeon's plaster; in each case the strappings are marked with several blue pencil lines, the marks being carried over the edges on to the skin. The marks were made by Dr. Brown and Dr. Woolley.

The medium's body is attached to the chair at the shoulders in such a way as to prevent her from leaning forward for more than a few inches.

When the light is unscrewed, it is not possible that any white light can be switched on by mistake or by intention.

THE CIRCLE CONSISTS OF:

(Left) Dr. F. C. S. Schiller; Dr. J. V. Woolley; Dr. Wm. Brown, M.A., M.D.; Mrs. Hewat McKenzie; Miss Mercy Phillimore; Mr. Stanley de Brath, M.I.C.E.; Miss Hyde; Lady Barrett; Capt. E. M. Bennett, M.P.; Dr. L. R. G. Crandon; Lord Charles Hope; The Medium, "Margery."

(Behind the circle, on the right) Mr. W. H. Salter; Major C. H. Mowbray.

(Outside the circle) Mrs. Brackenbury (to attend gramophone); Mrs. H. A. Hankey (recorder).

THE SÉANCE (recorded at Dr. Crandon's dictation):

Walter's voice came within a few minutes. He was introduced to everybody, and whistled and talked. Gave a small verse concerning Lord Hope, and other members of the circle. (Attached.)

An empty basket was passed round the circle from left to right, and anyone who chose, put in some object. Everyone had the opportunity to do that, except Dr. Crandon, for obvious reasons. In other words, the control was so maintained that he could not put anything in or take anything out.

The table can apparently be moved a few inches on the floor.

Walter: "That was me."

Several movements of the table.

Sound as of crinkling paper was heard in cabinet.

Walter: "We did not get so much out of this collection; not so much . . .

"Did anyone put in some matches?"

Lord Charles Hope: "I did."

Walter: "They are on the floor behind you."

"Somebody put in a pencil?"

Miss Hyde: "I did."

Walter: "It's over in the corner. Here's a box of cigarettes."

Mrs. McKenzie: "That's mine, Walter."

Walter: "Do you want me to tell you how many cigarettes are in it?"

Mrs. McKenzie: "Yes, if you are able."

Walter: "Do you know?"

Mrs. McKenzie: "I would know to one."

Walter: "I think there are three."

Mrs. McKenzie: "I think you are wrong."

Walter: "One—two—three—four then."

Mrs. McKenzie: "No; someone must have been smoking them, then."

Walter: "Four; there are four."

Mrs. McKenzie: "Oh, I believe four is right; I think there were seven originally."

(They are heard to fall on the table.)

Walter: "Here's another pencil."

Mr. de Brath: "I put a pencil in."

Walter: "It is at your feet, Major Mowbray."

Walter: "Here's a key."

Dr. Woolley: "I put in a key."

(A metal thing was heard to fall on the floor.)

Walter: "Near Dr. Schiller."

"Here's a bit of money. I should say, is it a sixpence?"

(Dr. Brown and Captain Bennett both say they put in sixpence.)

Walter: "I have them both. You can put them in the Church collection. Here's another key."

(It can be heard to be rapped on the table, and fall on the floor.)

Walter: "Here's a ring."

Miss Phillimore: "Yes, I put in a ring. Don't you lose it?"

Walter: "I have put the ring away very carefully. I have put it in the medium's pocket. That's all right, isn't it? . . ."

Walter: "Dr. Schiller, count the cigarettes."

Dr. Schiller: "One—two—three—four. Quite right."

Dr. Woolley asked the circle how much light anyone could see. Those on the medium's right could see the faint reflection of the red light by which the stenographer writes. It is generally agreed that one could not recognize anything by that light. (The faint red light is fixed under the paper upon which the stenographer writes.)

The table is heard to move. Walter resumes his whistling.

Walter calls for the luminous ring called the "doughnut," for the luminous basket and for the xylophone. (Lord Charles Hope went out this afternoon and bought a toy xylophone.) Lord Charles Hope has now put the xylophone on the table and the hammers beside it.

Walter: "Now let's have a little excitement."

The xylophone hammers rolled off the table on to the floor, to Walter's disgust. Now he is trying to tell Hope where to find them.

At Walter's suggestion the red light is put on, and the hammers are found and put on the table again. Major Mowbray says the hammers were under the middle of the table, which is precisely where Walter said one of them was.

One note of the xylophone is heard.

Walter is heard playing on the xylophone in good time, as if by the hammers, with appropriate aria which he whistled. This playing lasts perhaps 40 to 50 seconds, and then a hammer is thrown on the head of Dr. Crandon, on the right, after which the other hammer is heard upon the xylophone.

Walter: "It is a pity; you wouldn't have recognized the young fellow." (This refers to John Richardson.)

There is a sound as of a coin being struck on the table, and Walter asks if there is a Scotchman in the group?

He hits the xylophone, and makes a coin-like noise at the same time, and asks which sounds the best to a Scotchman? He wants to know in case of an emergency.

Walter: "How are you feeling, Hope? I am going to scare you now."

Sound of something falling on the floor, as if the xylophone is fallen.

Walter: "Take it up and see what it is. It is the xylophone on the floor with some money."

"And it was there left."

Walter: "Yes, it is to the left of Hope and right of Schiller."

Walter: "We are all here, thank goodness." (Referring to his crowd of helpers.)

Walter suggested the luminous dough-nut was put on the table, and it was placed bright side down.

Dr. Woolley asks where the "dough-nut" is on the table, and Dr. Schiller replies, "Towards the medium's left."

Lord Charles Hope says that the "dough-nut" is moving about on the table.

Mrs. Brackenbury takes the dough-nut out of the room to make it a little brighter, and enters the room again with some of the luminous paint on her hands and frock.

Walter: "In other words, the lady's lit up."

The dough-nut having been brought in too bright, the S.P.R. banjo and tambourine are put on the table, with the luminous side face down. Shortly after, the little cymbals are heard to strike. The tambourine is seen moving about on the top of the table. A sound is heard.

Walter: "Is that not like a freak (?) thing?"

Half the circle see the tambourine rise off the table surface into a vertical position—Captain Bennett estimates about a foot up.¹⁴

Walter says his medium is slipping towards the edge of the chair, the cushion pushing her out, whereupon, under instructions from Walter, Mrs. Brackenbury removes the cushion.

Mrs. Brackenbury says that something touched her arm.¹⁵

The tambourine is vertical again.

The tambourine is now in the air moving back and forth, and accompanied by a whistle. It is now moving three or four feet in several directions, Walter whistling, thus showing that the tambourine could not be being moved by anything in the medium's mouth.

Walter: "What are those other things over there?"

Dr. Woolley: "Bell and zither."

Dr. Woolley is directed by Walter to put the bell on the table. He puts it on farthest edge of table nearest to Dr. Schiller, with the edge of the bell exactly on the rim of the table.

Major Mowbray says he sees something light between him and the bell. Walter asks how many people can see the bell? Virtually everyone can see it on a low table.

Walter requests that the table be pulled away from him a little, but then he says, no, he will do it himself. And it was so done.

The bell rings violently and falls to the floor.

Walter now calls for the S.P.R. zither, which is put on the table at his request. It has three luminous stripes on it. Dr. Woolley describes where he has placed it—with the long edge coinciding with the far edge of the table.

Walter says the zither looks like a battleship.

Walter, now whistling, is accompanying his whistling with playing on the zither.

Three clear notes are struck on the zither.

The xylophone is put on the table to right of the medium. We now hear notes being struck on both the zither and the xylophone in imitation of a jazz band.

This continues like a crazy German band for about 40 seconds.

Walter: "This is so heavy to hold, but I am going to do it Woolley, if it takes a leg."

Twice a noise is heard as if the zither has fallen on the table

¹⁴ The nature and amplitude of the phenomena, as well as the accuracy of the actions described, may profitably be checked against the restrictions of the mechanical control and the nature of the search of the medium and her clothing, in the light of the statements of the reporters. This note applies with equal force at other points.

¹⁵ Which arm, and on what part of the arm? Where was the arm in relation to the Psychic at the time the touch was felt? What was the nature of the touch? It is not apparent that Mrs. Brackenbury reported in detail at the time, nor that she amplified this interesting statement in the *S.P.R. Proceedings*, Part 117, Vol. XXXIX.

from above. Dr. Schiller and Hope both report feeling a breeze at the same time.

The luminous dough-nut by Walter's request is placed on the table, light side down.

Walter asks, "Can anyone see the dough-nut?" Several can see the faint edge.

Walter: "The dough-nut's under my hand just now.

The dough-nut is now moving back and forth about two feet, and is apparently able to be seen by everyone.

Walter was talking while this levitation was going on.

Walter: "I will do something rather interesting."

The dough-nut is now flashed down to the level of the floor. Everybody says he can see it, and now it goes up to the level of the table. It is higher than the table. It is now coming down to the floor again, and now it comes back and forth, moving about like a crazy fire-fly; at the same time Walter whistles. He now repeats this same manoeuvre.

Walter: "Do you like it, Hope?"

Dr. Woolley says he sees dough-nut still in the air and on the medium's right. Now it is over on the medium's left, down to the floor behind Dr. Schiller, where all those in that vicinity can see it. Dr. Woolley now says he sees it behind Dr. Schiller, in the air. Major Mowbray also sees it.

The doughnut is now on the table.

The tambourine on the floor at the medium's right is now heard to be played.

Walter now instructs Lord Hope to get on the floor and hold the medium's feet, in addition to the strapping. While this is being done, Captain Bennett holds Dr. Crandon's two hands and two knees.

At the same time the tambourine can be heard to be played, though the strict conditions of control previously described are observed. All this time the tambourine is on the floor behind the medium. Lord Hope confirms this position, that Walter has described.

Walter: "That's enough for one night."

Walter throws something and hits Dr. Crandon on the right ear. It is apparently the xylophone hammer. Lord Hope felt it bounce off Dr. Crandon's left shoulder on to his right shoulder.

Walter now says that he must go, and asks that people should not use the room very much unless it is absolutely necessary. Dr. Woolley says he will keep it locked.

COMMENTS

Dr. Woolley says: The red light was turned up, and the medium's wrists and ankles examined by electric torch. All the strapping and knots and marks were found intact, as they were at the beginning.

Mr. Salter: Mr. Salter having heard what Dr. Woolley has dictated, quite concurs.

Dr. Schiller: I also agree with what has been said, that the control is intact.

Dr. William Brown: I confirm the description of the state of control before and after the séance, as given by Dr. Woolley and Mr. Salter.

Captain E. M. Bennett, M.P.: I examined the fastening of the feet, hands, etc., before and after the séance, and am convinced that they were preserved intact throughout.

(Signed) F. C. S. SCHILLER
 L. R. G. CRANDON
 BARBARA MCKENZIE
 M. MOWBRAY
 FLORENCE E. BARRETT
 MERCY PHILLIMORE
 CHARLES M. HOPE
 WILLIAM BROWN

For appending to original Report.

(Signed) STANLEY DE BRATH
 MARGARET J. A. HYDE

The verse concerning Lord Charles Hope follows:

There was a young fellow called Hope
 Who never took time off to mope.
 He brought me a basket, though I didn't ask it,
 And now he will fill it, I hope.

NOTES OF SITTING

At 31 Tavistock Square, London, W.C., on Saturday, 7th December, 1929.

Medium, Mrs. Crandon.

Date, 7th December, 1929.

Time, 9:15 till 11:10 P.M.

Place, 31 Tavistock Square.

Notes, Miss W. A. Shafto.

9:15 Circle joined hands.

Order of sitters to left of medium—Dr. Schiller, Dr. Brown, Mrs. Brown, Mrs. de Crespigny, Mrs. Ashton Jonson, Mr. Ashton Jonson, Mr. Harry Price, Miss Phillimore, Lady Barrett, Captain Bennett, Lord Charles Hope, Dr. Crandon. On the couch, Dr. Woolley controlling the shoulders and arms of Dr. Crandon, beside Dr. Woolley on his right, Major Mowbray.

Mrs. Brackenbury attending the victrola.

Trance has come on.

Walter came through shortly with greetings for all the new comers and most of the old visitors. He says he isn't going to give us anything tonight—we hope there is a twinkle in his eye.

Lady Barrett, will you testify by your word, as to the examination tonight?

Yes, I examined the medium thoroughly, as I did last night and found everything quite right about her.

The control was precisely as last night, the surgeon's plaster holding the feet and ankles to the chair as before, and the pencil markings were made by Dr. Woolley and Mr. Price.

Walter seemed to relent a little later and he then asked for the golden basket provided by Hope which was handed to Dr. Schiller and passed round. Each person who wanted to put in some personal object for the purpose of identification.

The table was heard to move on the floor.

Walter says: "Here is a cigarette case that seems to be as full as it can be"; whereupon it fell apparently on the table and then on the floor.

Mr. Ashton Jonson said he put in a cigarette case which seemed to be quite full.

Walter says: "We seem to have a number of them."

Walter, speaking, said: "This is like a subjective medium. Now, who would have a cigarette case which had about four cigarettes in it?"

Miss Phillimore said it might be hers, whereupon it hit the table and opened and shut.

Walter says: "This is very nice; someone put in a cigarette holder for me."

Captain Bennett admitted he had done so, whereupon something was heard to hit the floor.

Walter says: "We are having a nice time are we not, Woolley? Here is a comb."

Mrs. William Brown said, "I put in a comb," whereupon something was heard to hit the floor.

Here is an empty leather case.

Mr. Price says, "Mine."

Walter adds: "I guess he took something out of it."

Mr. Price, "Correct."

Walter says: "Pencil."

Dr. Woolley says, "Yes."

Walter says: "There it is, Woolley!" and something hit the floor.

Walter says: "I don't know whether this is a thumb tack; it is a curious thing. It is like a nail with a big head."

Hope says: "I did that; I killed Cock Robin."

Walter says, "It isn't a nail, is it, Hope?"

Hope says, "Not quite." Walter feels for a time to see what it was, and said it might be damned, and threw it at Hope. Walter apologizes for the "damn" and adds two damns.

Walter says: "Here is a curious pencil, a short pencil."

Dr. Woolley says, "That would apply to my pencil," whereupon Dr. Brown says, "I put in a pencil."

Walter speaking: "Here is a ring."

Mrs. Ashton Jonson says: "It is mine," whereupon Walter replies, "I will put in medium's pocket."

Here is a brooch.

Mrs. de Crespigney says: "It is mine," whereupon Walter adds, "What shall I do with that?" whereupon a sound was heard as if it twanged.

"Here is a key," and metal was heard to hit upon metal. Lady Barrett claimed the key as hers.

"I can make as much noise as that stenographer, listen": whereupon basket was heard to twang on the table.

"Here is a paper." A paper was heard crackling loudly. Walter speaking: "It is an envelope, not a piece of paper." Loud cracklings heard again.

"Music for a little while," Walter says. He says: "What is this? An envelope with nails in it or something, an envelope with beads in it or something."

Major Mowbray says: "It is mine."

Walter says: "It is on the table."

Dr. Woolley says, to Walter, "Is that the lot?" Dr. Woolley dictates: "From the time basket was on table Dr. Woolley had contact with Dr. Crandon's wrist with his own hand."

Major Mowbray: "When Walter said the envelope contained nails, it is right. They feel exactly like nails because they are mummy beads from Luxor, and they are exactly like nails."

Walter says that for these cognitions he works about a foot from the medium and the less he has to go from the medium the better. "It is my hand", he says, every time it is his hand.

Brilliant repartee between Hope and Walter.

(Here follows record as to finger-print experiments which is omitted.)

Walter orders a dim red light to let the medium out of her somnambulance.

Time 11:10 P.M.

Dr. Woolley says that when the medium came out of trance the adhesive tape and rope were examined and found to be intact, except that the tape on the right ankle appeared to have moved round about one-eighth of an inch from its original position.

Lady Barrett examined the medium after the sitting and found everything as before.

(Signed) F. C. S. SCHILLER
 L. R. G. CRANDON
 ETHEL ASHTON JONSON
 C. C. ASHTON JONSON
 M. MOWBRAY
 ROSE CH. DE CRESPIGNY
 FLORENCE E. BARRETT
 MERCY PHILLIMORE
 WILLIAM BROWN
 CHARLES M. HOPE

Dr. Woolley and Mrs. Brackenbury attended all three sittings at London. They did not sign the notes and presumably the reason is the one that Woolley gave to Crandon and which is largely to the effect that he did not approve of notes dictated during the course of a sitting but that notes should be prepared later. As a matter of fact Dr. Woolley continued to make notes for a long period thereafter. He, however, did sign the following statement. The two corrections of the notes of the December 7th sitting can readily be located, although the paging above is different.

"31, Tavistock Sqr.

London, W. C. 1.

I have read through the typed notes of the Margery sittings held here on Dec. 6, 7 and 8, 1929, and am of the opinion that, subject to the following corrections, they are an accurate report of what was dictated by me and others to the note taker at those sittings.

7th Dec. p. 1. 1, 12, for 'medium' read Dr. Crandon.
p. 5. 1, 6, for 'Walter' read Dr. Crandon.

8th Dec. p. 3. 1, 21, for 'right' read 'left.'
p. 4. 1, 14, for 'divided' read 'provided.'
p. 6. 1, 9, for 'and' read 'until' and
1, 11, for 'strap' read 'strapping.'

(Signed) V. J. WOOLLEY.

CHAPTER LV

Photographic Experiments in 1927-8

Following the photographic work of 1925¹ no extensive program of this sort was attempted until late in 1927, although photographs were made on special occasions, such as that of July 28, 1927.² The development of the visible teleplasmic cylinder during the séance of October 8th,³ and Walter's statement that this could be photographed through a quartz lens but might not record through a glass lens was taken as an indication that he had perfected a certain degree of control over these structures.

Apparently Walter had produced the above phenomenon as a means of stimulating interest in a new photographic program, since he said, at the beginning of the séance of October 12th, that he was ready to present a series of phenomena in which the development of the psychic cylinder would be shown from the vapor form up to the point where it would be connected to the medium by a long, twisted (corkscrew-like) rod, and again stated that some of these structures would record only through the quartz lens.

From the very beginning of the photographic and observational records of the teleplasmic structures it seems apparent that Walter was endeavoring to demonstrate their genesis, evolution, and applications; *e.g.*, teleplasm was shown in connection with the S-A bell-box,⁴ and a hint of it was seen in the experiments with Butler's glass bell-box.⁵ Thread-like structures were shown as supports for objects and as means of actuating devices;⁶ the teleplasmic voice mechanism was seen in red light and was photographed;⁷ luminous teleplasm seen in the dark

¹ See Chapters II, XV, XVI and XXIV; v. 1.

² See page 653.

³ See page 663.

⁴ See photographs opposite pp. 476 and 480, M.M.

⁵ See pages 589-92.

⁶ See Chapter LII.

⁷ See Plates 16, 17, 18 and 19; v. 1.

was immediately displayed in the same form and location in red light⁸ and various psychic structures were seen to change form while silhouetted against a luminous background.⁹

In the following records it will be seen that, while his announced goal was not reached, a considerable amount of interesting evidence was obtained; also, that success in this field, even when working with so expert a "control" as Walter, depends very largely upon continuity of effort.

Since the large charges of flash powder used in previous experiments caused unpleasant reactions in the Psychic, Kunz proposed to use a special method of developing plates which would permit of using very small amounts of powder without sacrificing essential details in the pictures. In preparation for the séance of October 12th three cameras were set up: two (a quartz lens, and a glass-lensed stereo) facing the cabinet, and a third camera with quartz lens at about 90° from the others. The following abstracts are from Dudley's records of these sittings, unless otherwise noted:

OCTOBER 12, 1927.¹⁰ The scales were on the table, loaded 1:4,¹¹ and after some conversation Walter gave Kunz three seconds to get ready for the first exposure, which was made with $\frac{1}{8}$ teaspoonful of powder. *Mrs. Litzelmann and Fife reported seeing a light-colored mass in the east pan.* As soon as the plateholders had been changed Walter asked for a second flash; in the meantime the scale pans could be heard striking the base alternately. The flash-gun failed on several trials and another was used, which worked at the second attempt. Walter said that was enough for the present. Three plates were exposed the first time and two (those facing the cabinet) during the second flash.

After some experiments with the sistrum, the séance closed at 10:25 P.M., having continued since 9:10.

The picture, shown as Plate 46, is from one-half of the stereoscopic negative, and shows the west pan grounded, while in the east pan there is a glossy-white rod-like mass which appears

⁸ Referred to in connection with sitting of May 30, 1926; p. 473.

⁹ To which there are various references in connection with hand-like processes.

¹⁰ The sitters in order: Margery, Dr. Richardson, C. Ekland, F. Adler, C. Litzelmann, E. E. Dudley, Mrs. Litzelmann, J. W. Fife, Mrs. Richardson, Dr. Crandon.

¹¹ Throughout the chapter the first number of the loading indicates the east pan of the scales, therefore the one at Margery's right.

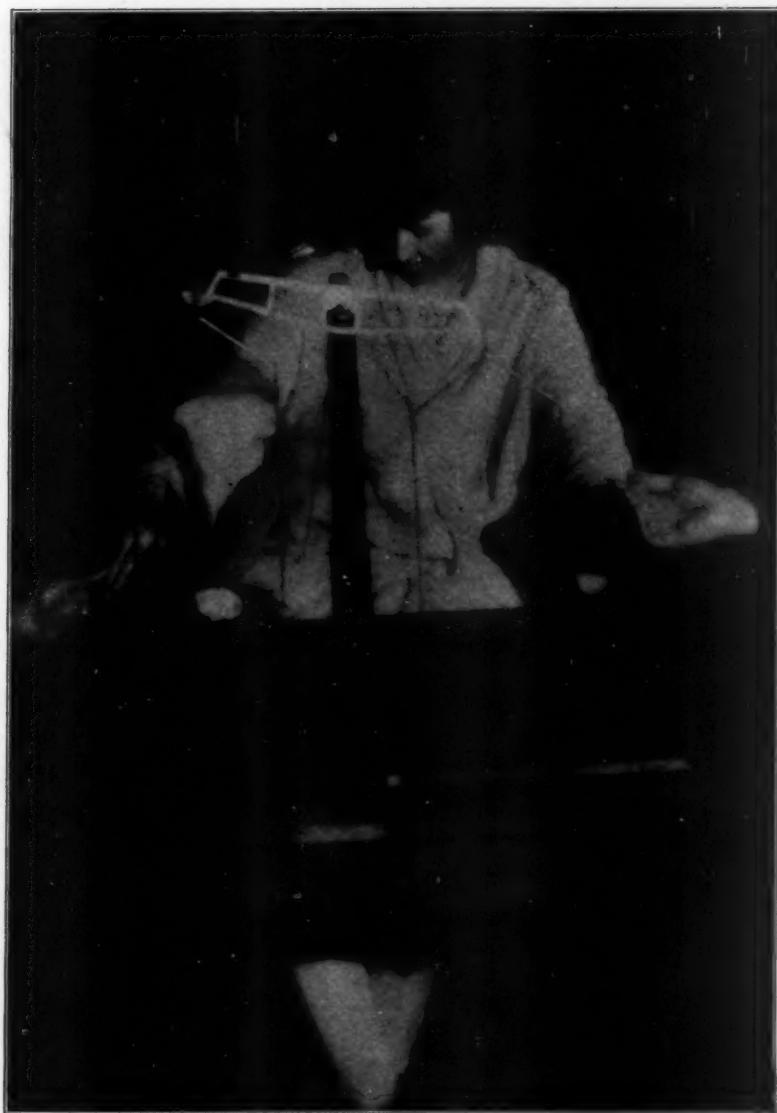


PLATE 46. EXPOSURE A, OF OCTOBER 12, 1927, ONE HALF OF NEGATIVE MADE THROUGH GLASS-LENSED STEREOSCOPIC CAMERA AFTER THE FLASH-GUN HAD FAILED TO WORK SEVERAL TIMES. WHITE ROD-LIKE MASS COLLAPSED IN EAST PAN.



PLATE 47. EXPOSURE B, OF OCTOBER 12, 1927, MADE THROUGH QUARTZ LENS, SHOWING HOLLOW MASS IN EAST PAN WHICH, WHEN MAGNIFIED, LOOKS LIKE A MINIATURE ELEPHANT'S FOOT.



to have collapsed into the pan where it coiled and re-coiled on itself. A study of an enlarged photograph indicates that this structure was approximately $\frac{1}{4}$ inch in diameter. The above picture was made through a glass lens, but the simultaneously exposed plates in the quartz-lensed cameras add nothing to our knowledge of this mass. The collapsed appearance of the mass may be directly related to the failure of the flash-gun, as noted in Walter's comment at the next séance.

Plate 47 is from the negative made through the quartz lens facing the cabinet, and shows a curious hollow mass in the east pan, which, enlarged, bears a marked resemblance to a miniature elephant's foot. This is reminiscent of one of Walter's comments (at the séance of September 27, 1927) anent the appearance of one of his thumb prints, shown on the screen at the Paris Congress, that it "looked like an elephant's hoof." The plates used in the stereoscopic camera were not as rapid as they were supposed to be, and in this instance the negative lacks detail.

The next séance of this series was held on the 14th, and again two exposures were made as above, except that the red light was turned on before the second flashlight. As in the first sitting the flash-guns did not work well, and Walter said that since he ducked when he heard the first click we might not get anything (supernormal) on the plates. In the first picture the loading was 1:3 with the east pan grounded, and in the second the west or heavy pan was grounded, but no teleplasmic structures were recorded.

These frequent and irritating failures of the ignition apparatus stimulated some intensive experimental work leading to the development of a more reliable igniter. The writer made a hot-wire device in which a piece of "nichrome" wire was held in the bottom of a shallow asbestos trough in which the powder was placed, ignition being accomplished by closing the circuit to six dry cells in series-multiple.

Preparations were made for photographs on the 17th, but Walter said that he was collecting energy and refused to attempt any pictures, adding that he wanted another sitting on Wednes-

day, with the same group. As the séance neared its close he said, "Dudley, will you do something for me?" (D. "Yes.") "After the others have left, light the candle, put it on the table and leave it for ten minutes. No, don't put it on the table; put it in Sary's chair. Leave the red light burning."¹³ Crandon: "Shall I turn it out in the morning?" Walter: "No, I'll take care of it." (The light was turned out supernormally some time during the night, according to Crandon.)

Prior to the sitting of the 19th, three flashlight photographs were taken in the book room, with Mrs. Stinson (age seventy-nine) and her sister, Mrs. Mary Gray (age eighty-nine), seated on the sofa in the corner in front of a casket of flowers, Margery being seated nearby. There was no light in the room for about five minutes after the camera (quartz lens) had been focussed, then Walter's voice, apparently coming from behind the sofa, said, "Shoot." Two pictures were taken under these conditions, and a third with one of the mantel lights turned on, after which the party (with the exception of Mrs. Stinson and Mrs. Gray) proceeded to the séance room.

The séance began at 9:05 P.M., Margery going into trance promptly.¹⁴ Walter said that he had tried to show himself in the pictures just taken, and if we could see him at all it would be in the basket of roses¹⁵ above and behind the heads of his mother and his aunt.

The same arrangement of cameras was used as before, and the same scales, loaded 1:4. The electric igniter (used in the pre-séance experiments) was used again, the charge of flash powder now reduced to the point where those who were not actually facing the flash could keep their eyes open without discomfort. Three exposures were made, the red light being turned on before each of them, but none of the sitters saw any supernormal structures

¹³ Earlier records of flashlight photography show that Walter often requested that red light be left burning, but this seems to be first time that he asked for a candle light in addition.

¹⁴ The sitters, in order: Margery, Richardson, Litzelmann, Dudley, Mrs. Richardson, and Crandon. Outside, in same order: Judge Gray, Kunz, Mrs. Mink, Mrs. Gray.

¹⁵ There are many references in spiritistic literature to the appearance of faces or forms in relation to flowers or plants. Doubtless many of these were illusory; nevertheless, the protoplasm of organic matter may furnish some of the energy needed in such manifestations.

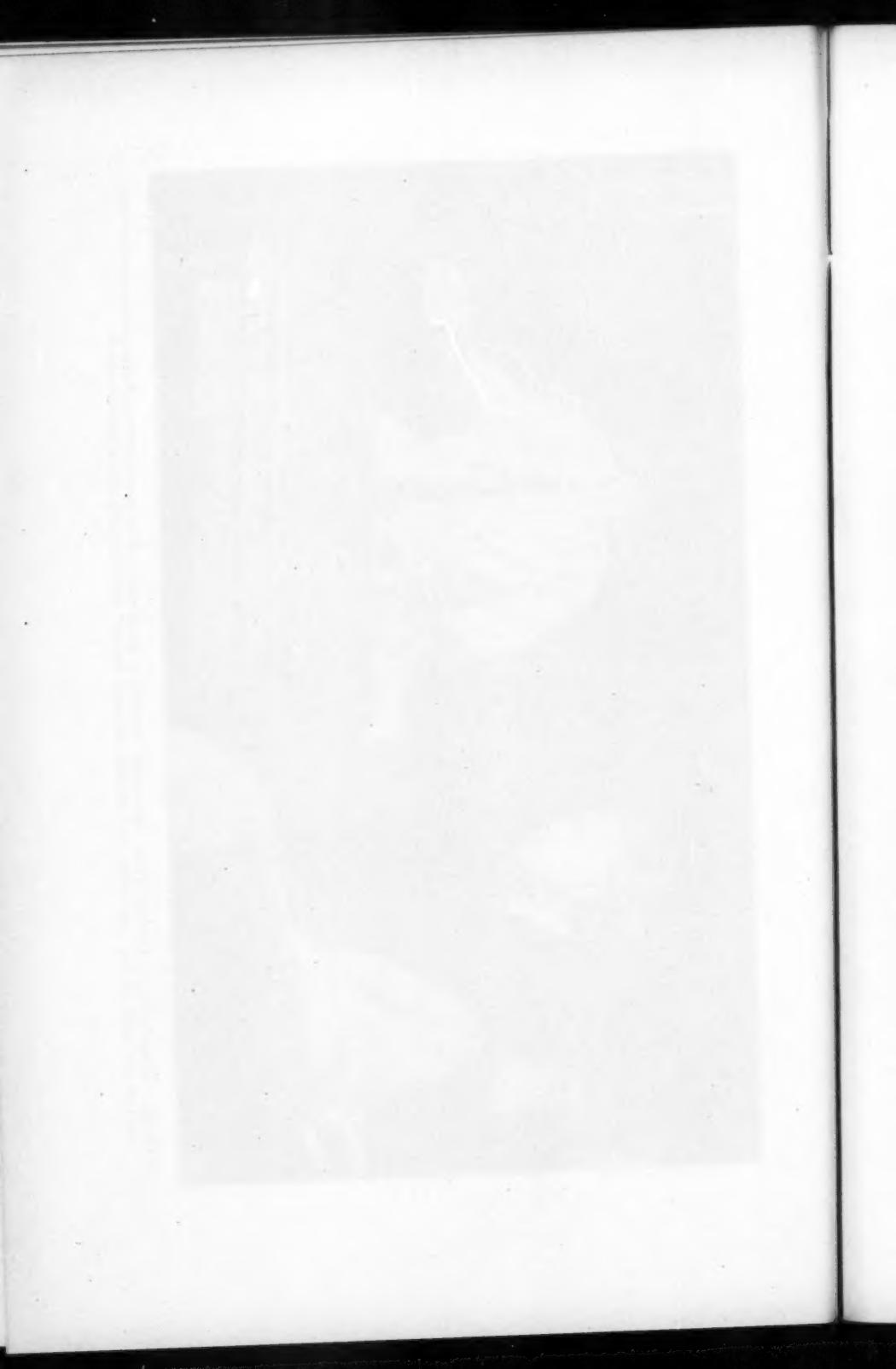


PLATE 48. EXPOSURE B, OF OCTOBER 19, 1927, MADE THROUGH A GLASS LENS, SHOWING TRANSLUCENT CYLINDER EMBEDDED IN WHITE MASS IN EAST PAN, AND CAPPED BY A SIMILAR MASS. TWO OTHER MASSES ARE ATTACHED TO THE EAST SUSPENDER; WHILE A SMALLER ONE IS SEEN ON THE ANGULAR PART OF THE OTHER SUSPENDER. SIMULTANEOUS QUARTZ LENS PICTURES CONFIRM THE PRESENCE AND SIZE OF THESE STRUCTURES.





PLATE 49. EXPOSURE C, OF OCTOBER 19TH, ALSO MADE THROUGH A GLASS LENS. THE TRANSLUCENT CYLINDER LEANS TO THE WEST, ITS CAP ATTACHED TO THE SUSPENDER, AND SEVERAL SMALLER MASSES STRUNG ALONG THE SUSPENDER RODS.



in the scale pans, although Walter asked the question after each flash-light. Just before he asked for the third flash he said, "The place is just dripping with the Judge's (Judge Gray) ectoplasm. I milked him last night." (The latter said, earlier in the evening, that never in his life had he felt so tired as he did after the sitting of the previous evening.)¹⁶ Following the third exposure Walter announced "that was a d—— good picture," and asked if anyone had seen anything in the scale pans. Upon being assured that no one had he added, "You shouldn't have."

The sitting closed at 9:45 P.M. with Walter's request that we leave the red light on again.

The picture reproduced herewith (Plate 48) is the second taken this evening, and shows a white mass in the east pan, out of which projects a translucent cylinder which is capped with another white, opaque mass of the same sort. The camera located at the side of the cabinet proves that this cylinder leans slightly forward. The heavy pan is grounded in each case.

The third and last picture discloses this same structure, now ending in a conical cap and leaning toward the west suspender rod, to which it is attached; other masses of white material are also attached to this rod. (See Plate 49.)

The first of the three pictures showed a mass in the east pan but as the negative is not clear this is not reproduced.

If these structures had been as visible to the normal eye as was that of October 8th, it would seem as though they should have been seen during the red-light interval or when the flashlight occurred, since the charges of flash powder were small enough to permit of such observations; however, nothing was seen by the sitters; therefore it is reasonable to assume that the masses did not reflect light within the visible range. (Glass lenses will record a limited range of vibrations in the ultra-violet.)

While the new igniter gave much better results than the flash-guns previously used, it had an irregular time lag due to a non-uniform contact of the powder with the hot wire, so it

¹⁶ Walter often says that he has "milked" some sitter of his or her energy (but does not say so in their presence, as a rule), and not infrequently such sitters have said that they felt very tired after a sitting without, apparently, suspecting the alleged cause.

was reconstructed before the next séance and thereafter worked perfectly.¹⁷

Following a general séance on the 24th, another photographic séance was held on October 28th,¹⁸ at which this new igniter was used.

The séance began at 9:15 P.M., Margery going into trance promptly. The apparatus was arranged as before. The phonograph slowed down and Walter ordered someone to "get to — out of that!" The speed increased a bit, then decreased again, bringing another explosive remark from Walter, and another increase in speed. After this had happened three times one of the sitters said: "Do you know, it seems to me that the phonograph has slowed down considerably." Walter: "Ha, Ha, where have *you* been for the last five minutes? Do you think you will come to this séance? That's all we have been talking about for some time. You'd better cable for your mind"!

When Walter was complimented on the last pictures he replied that they were merely experiments, and he hadn't got well started; then, a few moments later, drew our attention to a luminous mass on the scales, saying, "You are not on to your jobs. That's Mr. Harrison.¹⁹ He's a fine man, a great man; I helped myself to him. I have been very busy this last week. You know, distance doesn't make any difference to this stuff." After some further comments he suddenly told Kunz to shoot as soon as the red light was turned on, then, a moment later, told Crandon to turn it on. The flash went off less than half a second after the light came on, and Walter spoke immediately afterwards, saying, "That was pretty quick. I don't know whether I got out of the way. Maybe you caught me that time." The Psychic showed no reaction to the flash, and Walter seemed able to talk more quickly following the use of these reduced charges of powder. No one had seen any supernormal structures in the scale pan during the brief flash.

Before the next experiment the scale pans could be heard striking the base alternately, and finally Walter said, "Turn on the red light and shoot in two seconds." The east (light) pan

¹⁷ The writer arranged fixed and movable electrodes in the bottom of an asbestos trough, and connected these to the 110-volt lighting circuit through a series resistance which limited the current to approximately 2½ amperes. Numerous tests with small charges of powder proved that these would always ignite completely and almost instantly when the lever was pulled down and released.

¹⁸ The sitters were: Margery, Richardson, Litzelmann, Mrs. Litzelmann, Dqdley, Mrs. Richardson and Crandon. Outside, in same order: Mr. G. Bell, Mr. Sawin, Kunz and F. B. Bond.

¹⁹ Present at the séance of the 24th. Walter added that he got a great deal of energy from a young lady who had been present. The latter was exceedingly fatigued after the séance.

was seen to be slightly lower than the other pan but nothing supernormal was seen before or during the flash. Crandon stated that the scales were loaded 1:4, but Walter corrected him: "I took out the checker in the east pan, that made it a 0:4 load." (Confirmed in the photographs.) Kunz had further trouble with one of his plateholders, then found that the locking pin had been turned, although he was careful to leave them free during experiments. Walter seemed to be enjoying the situation hugely; said he: "I am going to put a bee in Kunz's bonnet; make him absolutely crazy; I am going to get his goat." He was working on the scales at the time, and just then the east suspender frame fell to the floor with a loud clatter, but the pan did not fall. Dudley picked up the frame and was fitting it in place on the beam, using both hands, when Walter said, "Dudley, here's the pan," and placed the edge of it under the former's left thumb as accurately as though it had been done by someone who could see perfectly. When asked where it had been he replied, "I held on to it when the frame fell." With the scales again in commission he asked Kunz to pass the plateholder that would not open to Richardson, and have the locked side uppermost; then asked the latter to hold it horizontally. Richardson reported a pressure on top of the holder, at the same time describing a column of light (seen by the other sitters) as coming down on the holder. A few moments later Walter asked for red light and the flash two seconds later. In the red-light period the scales were unbalanced toward the east or light pan but no structures were seen in the pan, as the sitters agreed, while Walter stated that they should not have seen anything. He refused to allow any more pictures this evening.

A luminous column moved about in front of the cabinet, near the scales, and while not very bright was exceedingly active. At times it diminished in height until it was only a small mass on the scale pan (apparently), then developed into a column about three feet high and three inches in diameter. When this disappeared Walter asked for the luminous doughnut and levitated it freely and over a wide range above the table.

None of the photographs of this evening show any supernormal structures in or about the scale pans. The first picture shows the pans loaded 1:4, and the heavy pan grounded. In the second, the single weight has been removed from the east pan, and both suspenders have been unhooked from the beam, the pans standing free on the base, while the last exposure discloses the same loading, the pans again suspended on the beam (see record), and the empty pan grounded. In this pic-

ture, Richardson is shown holding the plate holder in his left hand.²⁰ Two of the plates which were not normally exposed carry extras in the form of a silhouette resembling the head of a man wearing a short beard. The same shadow is found in the center of one of the negatives exposed behind a quartz lens; while one of the stereoscopic negatives had been fogged over slightly more than one-half its length, as though the slide had been drawn that far. Kunz had brought these plates on the 24th but they were not used, so he left them in the dark room on the next floor; consequently these curious shadow-graphs lack evidential value. This was the first and last time that he left any plates in the house or out of his control, except as noted in the record.

Preparations were made for photographs on November 12th, but Walter said that none would be taken. On the 21st, however, the scales were again in use and the cameras set up. Kunz put two plate holders on the table, in case Walter wished to experiment with them.

The sitting began at 9:15 P.M.,²¹ and Walter came through after a slight delay, Margery being in trance as usual. The first part of the sitting was given over to conversation, mostly by Walter; finally he said, "Kunz, there is no hurry but how soon will you be ready to shoot?" Kunz: "I shall be ready in about two minutes after you give the word." Walter: "Dudley, I want you to get up when the red light goes on and pick up the scales, turn round with your back to the Psychic,²² and when I give the word Kunz will shoot." Dudley: "But that will bring the scales too far forward; they will be out of focus." Walter: "Well, wait a minute, there is no hurry. You get up and stand behind the table, in front of the Psychic, and pick them up. All right now, get up." As he said this, the red light (mantel) was turned on by Crandon, and Margery, chair and all, were moved back from the table as though she had pushed herself backward automatically. Dudley passed in front of Richardson and picked up the scales on their platform, at Walter's suggestion, placing the plateholders in Margery's lap. He noted that the latter's

²⁰ When this plate was developed it bore a shadowgraph like that described below, but the remainder of the plate was not fogged.

²¹ The sitters were: Margery, Richardson, Dudley, Miss Whipple, Mr. Welsh, Mrs. Richardson and Crandon. Outside: Kunz.

²² It seems to have been Walter's intention to get the scales as far away from Margery as possible.

hands were controlled by Richardson and Crandon, but as he lifted the scales, which were balancing kinetically with a 1:4 load, he heard Walter's voice as though just behind his right shoulder, saying, "I shall be right behind you Dudley," and the remark was emphasized by three or four sharp raps between the shoulder blades, as though with the tips of the fingers. Walter gave the order to "shoot"; the exposure was made but *no one saw any supernormal structures in connection with the scales*, which continued to balance kinetically, although Dudley was careful to hold them so that no spurious vibrations would be imparted to them.

As soon as the flash was completed the scales were replaced on the table, then the plateholders, and Dudley resumed his seat. He is confident that Margery's hands were under continuous tactal control during this whole operation. Walter then permitted the visitors a view of the scales, still balancing, under the green flashlight, after which he told Kunz he did not know whether there was any ectoplasm on the suspender rods²³ or not, as he had been experimenting and couldn't tell whether he had been successful, but if he had not he would try again and keep on trying until he got results. When Dudley suggested the possibility that his head might not show in the picture, Walter replied, "Fine, then we'll have a male, headless ghost holding up the scales!" He then told Kunz to take back his plateholders and bring them Wednesday. Kunz having previously announced that he was not going to leave any plates in the room except those he had put on the table, Walter added, "I can work on any that I want and you have nothing to say about it."

Following some further conversation on various matters, the sitting closed at 10:20 P.M.

Both sets of pictures showed the scales in balance with a 1:4 load, and no signs of extraneous structures.

At the next séance, that of November 23rd,²⁴ the same equipment was used as in the foregoing report, and again Walter asked Dudley to pick up the scales, telling Crandon to turn on the red light. As soon as the former had the scales well off the table Walter gave the order to "shoot." Dudley resumed his seat, Kunz changed plateholders, and Walter said, "Dudley, pick up my scales again." As the latter took his position to lift the scales he was rapped sharply on the back, in the lumbar region, and a moment later Walter again asked for the flash. Following this exposure (the red light having been turned out) Walter said, "This picture is going to be a whiz; it will make you woozy; the scales are all covered with ectoplasm." However, *nothing of this description*

²³ See Note 16.

²⁴ The sitters, in order: Margery, Richardson, Litzelmann, Miss Laura Crandon, Mrs. Litzelmann, Dudley, Mrs. Richardson and Crandon. Kunz, outside.

was seen by the sitters during either the red-light intervals or when the flash went off, while the pans continued in kinetic balance under a normal 0:5 load,²⁵ as shown in the photograph (Plate 51.) herewith.

After the flashlight Walter continued to fuss with the scales until Crandon asked what he was doing, to which the former replied, rather tartly: "Minding my own business! You think I am trying to convince these people like S—— that I am a dis-carnate personality, but I'm not. I don't care what they think about me. I don't want to convince them of anything. I am not experimenting for their benefit but for my own; I am doing laboratory work for those on my side."

In closing the sitting at 10:30 P.M., he said: "I want to leave a dim red light on; don't turn on any white light for awhile, and don't turn on the overhead light (red), don't touch anything on the table, file out of here without banging around the room, leave the chairs just as they are, and sit in the same places on Friday."

The first photograph shows the pans loaded 1:4, a larger white mass in the east pan and other masses attached to the suspender rods. In the second picture the load has been changed to 0:5, there is much less material in the east pan, while the miniature "elephant's foot" is poised on the beam, with other masses at various points.

The photographs show that some very curious structures were present on the east pan and on the beam, although the sitters observed nothing unusual during the flashlight exposure. The fact that they saw and correctly described other masses at other séances in the series indicates that these should have been noted if they had been visible. The pictures reproduced as Plates 50 and 51, were taken with the glass-lensed stereocamera, but those taken with the quartz lenses are exactly comparable except as to the differences due to the angle of view.

Another picture was taken on November 25th, 1927, with Richardson holding up the scales as above, and Crandon's notes state that the former's coat was strongly pulled as he stood in front of the Psychic. The picture shows that Margery was controlled by Crandon and Litzelmann during the exposure,

²⁵ The change in the loading seems to have been made by Walter.



PLATE 50. EXPOSURE A, OF NOVEMBER 21, 1927, MADE THROUGH A GLASS LENS.
NOTE THE SIZE AND DISTRIBUTION OF THE SUBSTANCE IN THE EAST PAN, AND THE
SMALLER MASSES 'CLIMBING UP' THE SUSPENDER RODS.

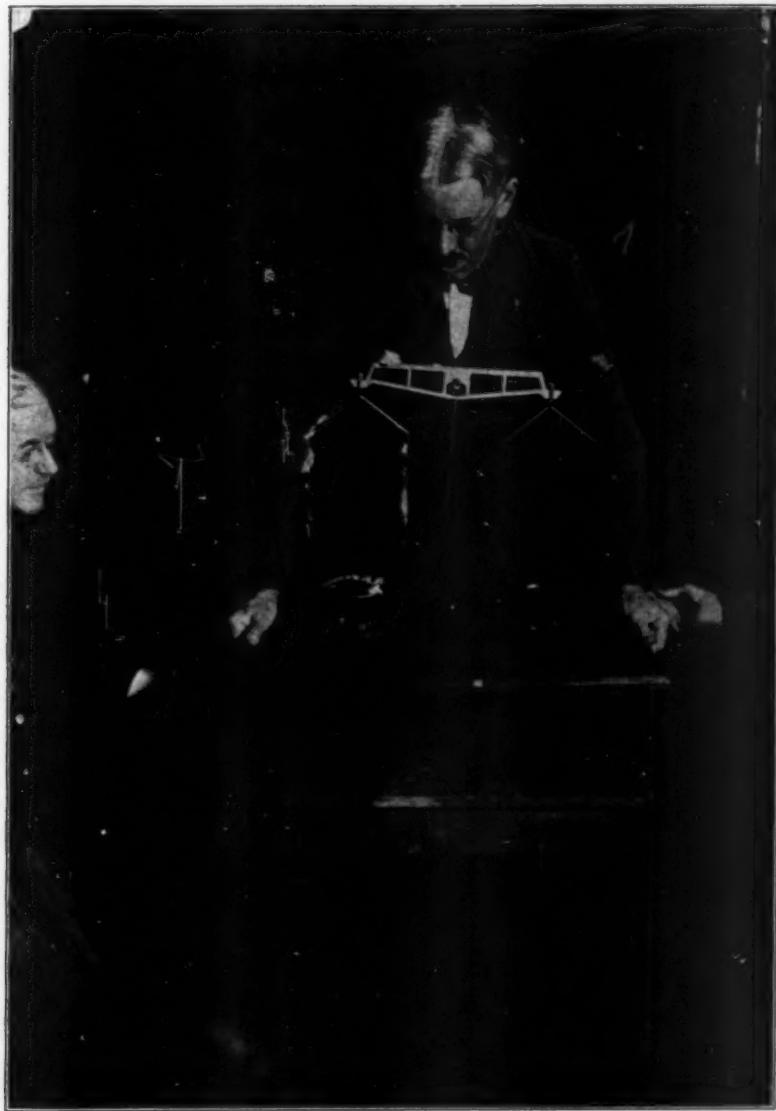


PLATE 51. EXPOSURE B, OF NOVEMBER 21ST, ALSO MADE THROUGH A GLASS LENS.
ONLY FRAGMENTS OF THE SUBSTANCE REMAIN IN THE PAN, THE SUSPENDER RODS
ARE MORE LIBERALLY DECORATED, THE 'ELEPHANT'S FOOT' OF OCTOBER 12TH IS
POISED ON THE BEAM, WITH A SMALLER MASS NEARER THE PIVOT.

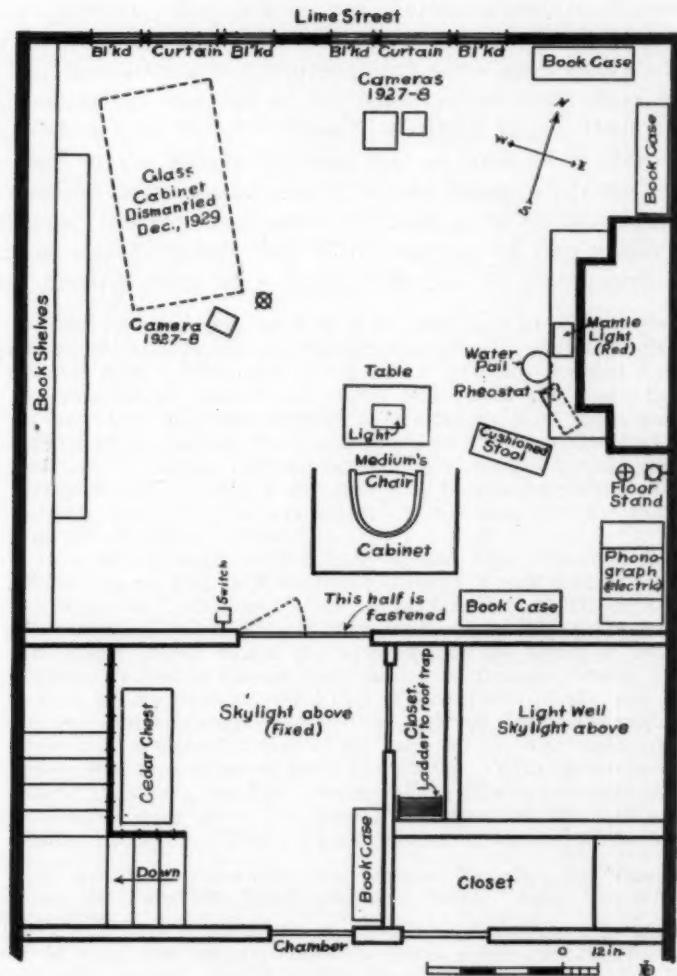


PLATE 52. DIAGRAM OF ROOM.



which, however, disclosed no supernormal structure to account for the normal balancing of the scales under a 1:4 loading.

The next sitting in this group took place on November 30th, while Crandon was out of the country, the controllers being Richardson and Fife.²⁶ When the sitting began Dudley had the seat at the Psychic's right, but as soon as Walter came through he asked the former if he was going to lift the scales, and when Dudley expressed a willingness to do so, suggested that he change places with Fife, saying, "I don't want too much moving about when I am ready for the photograph."

The sitting began at 9:05 P.M., and just as Walter finished the above remarks, the phonograph stopped with a click, whereupon Walter said, "John, get out of that." Dudley stepped back to the instrument, opened the cover, and found the brake thrown to the "stop" position, although he had thrown it off just a moment before when starting the instrument, and no one else had been near it. No normal external connection existed to account for this stoppage, and Dudley is as positive as he can be without having actually dismantled the phonograph at the time, that the stoppage was not of normal origin.²⁷

The scales were on the table, loaded 1:4, and shortly after Walter manifested they oscillated through a wide range, continuing to do so, from time to time, as he talked to D. Brewer Eddy. Then he said, "Come around here, Dudley, and lift up the scales." The latter passed round the west end of the table, as before,²⁸ (Margery's hands having been under continuous control as reported by Richardson and Fife), Fife turned on the red light, and as Dudley leaned forward to pick up the scales platform there was a powerful tug at the back of his coat which nearly caused him to sit down in the Psychic's lap. With the scales lifted nearly 12 inches, the flash was set off at Walter's command, and as Dudley returned to his chair Fife turned off the light, while Walter remarked, "That's a good picture." Several of the sitters

²⁶ The sitters in their final order were: Margery, Richardson, Mrs. Litzelmann, Litzelmann, Mrs. Richardson, Dudley and Fife. Outside: Kunz, Mrs. Fife and D. Brewer Eddy.

²⁷ The phonograph in the séance room frequently slows down in an abnormal manner but rarely stops altogether unless the electric switch controlling the motor is intentionally operated. In this instance the combined brake and switch inside the closed case was operated. Reference to the diagram of the room (Plate 52) will show the position of the instrument with relation to the cabinet.

²⁸ The writer took the position of control on the assumption that it would be easier to pass behind the table from that side but Walter asked that he enter from the west side. On the basis that the structures are supernormally connected to the psychic this connection would appear to have been made at her right.

had their eyes open but no one saw any teleplasm on the pans. They did see that they were balanced (kinetically).

The experiment was repeated, but this time *Mrs. Litzelmann, Mrs. Fife, Eddy and Litzelmann all stated that they saw a white mass in the east (light) pan.* Mrs. Richardson said that her eyes were closed, while Richardson was not in the most favorable position to see this pan. Walter had said that he was going to have some psychic fleas chasing themselves along the beam, and after the exposure he announced that it was a fine picture. He closed the séance at 10:10 P.M., with the admonition to put on the red light, go out quietly and leave the light on.

The first exposure through the glass lens shows a large white mass in the east pan, and the scales balanced with a normal 1:4 load, as shown in Plate 53. A smaller section of the simultaneous exposure through the quartz-lensed camera at the southwest is shown as Plate 54. This camera was closer to the table; hence, depending on the size of the half-tone, the mass may differ in size from that in the other picture, but there is no measurable difference in the amount of detail recorded as between glass and quartz lenses.

In the second picture, Plate 55, the scales are unbalanced toward the east side, (they were balancing kinetically) there is a smaller mass slightly separated from the large one in the pan, and others attached to the suspender rods and at various places along the beam, much as was described by Walter during the séance, and confirming the observations of the sitters as to the presence of something in the east pan. For purposes of comparison, the picture taken through the southwest camera is also presented, (Plate 56) but, as in the first exposure, the quartz lens merely gives a different view of the same masses of white substance. (So rapidly did the flash-gun work that the writer's lips were caught in the act of repeating Walter's order to "shoot!")

When Dudley changed places with Fife at the beginning of the sitting he transferred control of the Psychic's right hand to the latter, who stated that he maintained this control until the lights were turned on at the close of the séance. Richardson states that his control was continuous.



PLATE 53. EXPOSURE A, OF NOVEMBER 30, 1927, MADE THROUGH GLASS LENS. THE MASS IN THE EAST PAN IS REMINISCENT OF THE ONE SHOWN IN EXPOSURE A, OF OCTOBER 12TH.



PLATE 54. A PART OF THE PRINT MADE THROUGH THE QUARTZ-LENSED CAMERA AT THE WEST OF THE TABLE, AND SIMULTANEOUSLY WITH PICTURE SHOWN IN PLATE 53.





PLATE 55. EXPOSURE B, OF NOVEMBER 30, 1927, MADE THROUGH A GLASS LENS.
THE MASS SHOWN IN PLATE 53 HAS CHANGED IN FORM, AND, APPARENTLY, PARTS
OF IT ARE NOW ATTACHED TO THE SUSPENDER RODS; WHILE MORE OF IT IS DRAPED
ALONG THE BEAM FROM WHICH IT HANGS AS THOUGH IT WERE PLASTIC.

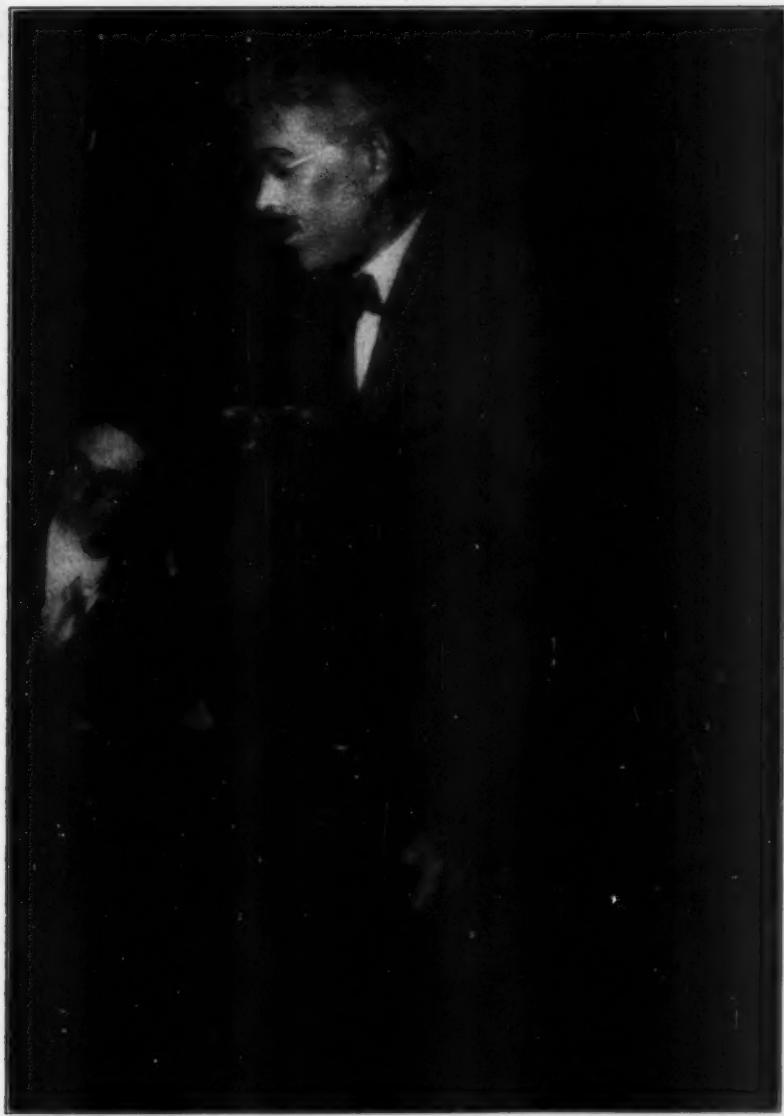
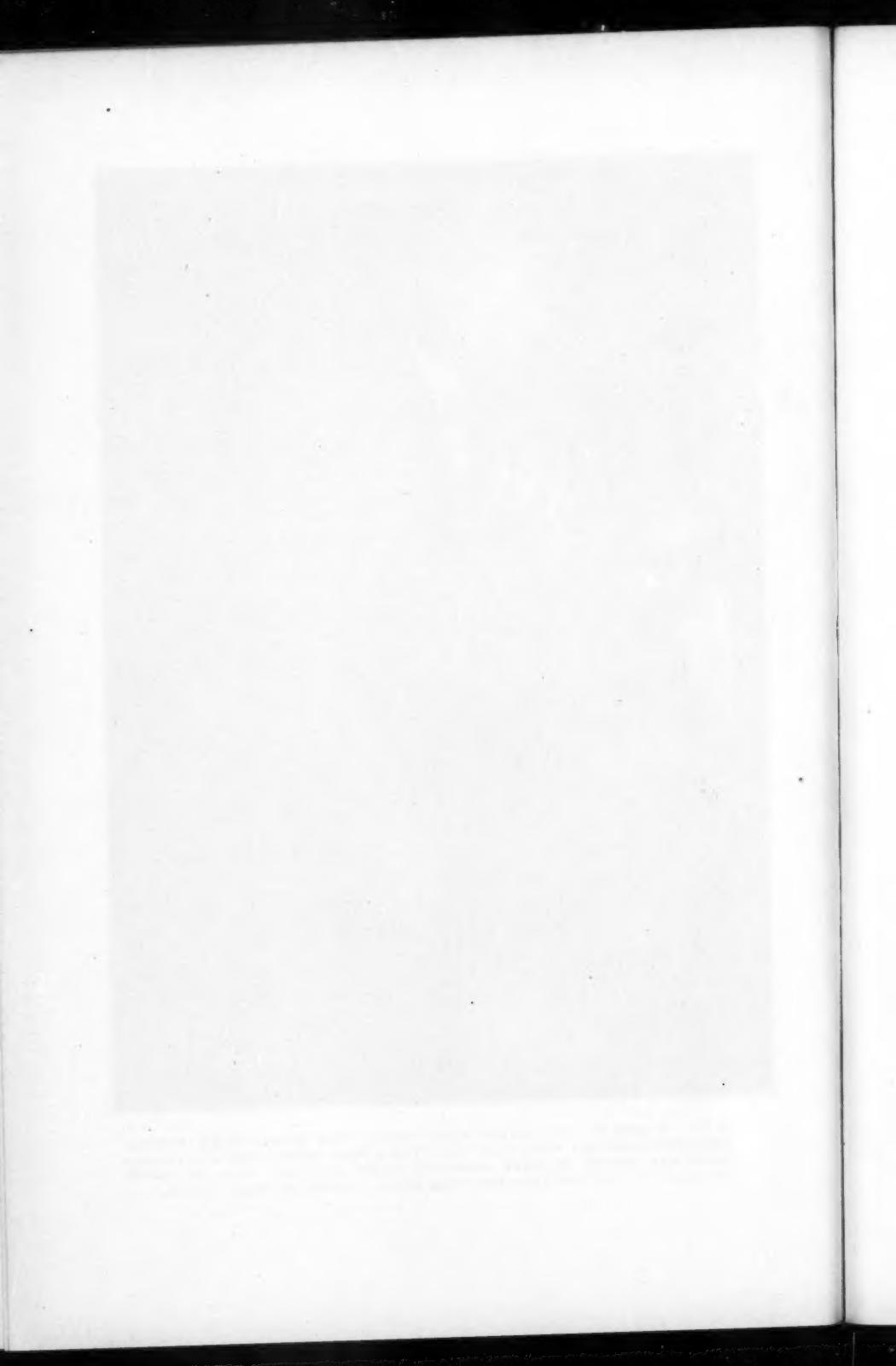


PLATE 56. A PART OF THE PICTURE MADE THROUGH THE QUARTZ-LENSED CAMERA, AND SIMULTANEOUSLY WITH PLATE 55. (THE QUARTZ LENSES WERE NOT STOPPED DOWN FAR ENOUGH TO MAKE PERFECTLY SHARP PICTURES, SINCE IT SEEMED DESIRABLE TO USE THE SMALLEST PERMISSIBLE CHARGES OF FLASH POWDER.)



The next séance at which photographs were made was on January 9th, following five sittings of a more general nature. Three cameras were used as before, but one of those facing the cabinet had been fitted with a high-speed quartz lens which gave much better definition than the simple meniscus lens that had been in use.

The séance began at 9:15 P.M., and when Walter came in he said, "It took you long enough to get settled." He spoke of some of his difficulties in carrying out the post-séance test of January 4th, and his method of remote control of the medium, after which he discussed various other matters, then said, "Kunz, are you ready to shoot?" Receiving an affirmative reply he ordered the red light and the flash. The sitters saw nothing in the scale pans (other than the 1:4 load), and Walter said that he was not sure that he got anything (visible) as he had "to get into the harness again." (Kunz had devised a card holder which would indicate, in the picture, the date and order of its taking, and this was attached to the front edge of the table; *i.e.*, farthest from Margery.) Before the second exposure, Walter said, "Here, Chief (to Richardson), hold this and don't say anything about it." Richardson said that something had been placed under his right thumb, and it felt like Kunz's card holder. Walter said that that was just what he didn't want him to tell; asked for another flash, and again said that he was not sure he had succeeded in making his structures visible.

As Kunz was changing plate holders he asked Walter if he touched him on the right arm. Walter: "Sure, I nudged you. Why didn't you speak of it before?" Kunz: "I was touched on the head and on the back (also)." (This occurred while he was sitting in the circle, at Dudley's right, and next to Richardson who controlled Margery's left hand.) Walter said he would do no more pictures this evening. Dudley felt of the card holder and found that the card numbered "1" had been removed from the grooved holder, and, later, that this was the card which Richardson held.

Neither of the pictures disclosed any supernormal structures; both showed the scales loaded 1:4, and the light pan grounded.

Three sittings intervened before the next photographs were taken, and on January 27th two cameras were set up, facing the cabinet: the stereo camera with glass lenses and the high-speed quartz lens camera, both mounted on a camera board on the larger tripod, so as to bring them close together.

After considerable discussion about various matters not connected with this program, Walter refused to attempt the scales, and was not at all enthusiastic at the suggestion that he levitate the doughnut while a picture was being taken. Finally, he told Kunz to set off the flash two seconds after the red light was turned on, and this was done, with the result that the doughnut (on the table) became very brightly illuminated. Crandon reached over and turned it upside down, much to Walter's disgust, who said: "What did you do that for? You busted my teleplasm all to ——! You wrecked the whole structure . . . I had a spiral built up and it wasn't one spiral but several, one going to each sitter. Perhaps you won't be able to see all of them but you may see a part of them. It is very interesting."

Crandon reported that he felt teleplasm on his fingers, as did Mrs. Richardson and Mrs. Pearson, by contact with Crandon's hand, and Walter insisted that they must rub it off on the table. They tried to do so, but with little success, although Walter insisted that he must get all of it back, otherwise "the Kid might have the pip." (Crandon states that the mass on the table was below room temperature, and felt sticky, like vaseline.)

Another flashlight was tried, and Walter said that it would show teleplasm but his structures were all shot to pieces, then again requested the three sitters to scrape off some more teleplasm, which they tried to do. This was followed by the sound of something rubbing over the surface of the table, said by Walter to be his terminal with which he was collecting the teleplasm. After some further conversation the sitting closed at 10:30 P.M., length 1 hour 25 minutes.

The first picture presents a collapsed spiral, while the second, displays this in a very different form, almost as though it were alive.

Other photographs were taken on January 28th, April 19th and June 3d, 1928, but none of them recorded the presence of any supernormal structures. The scales were present only at the sitting of the 28th.

With the exception of the incident recorded in connection with the séance of October 28th and that of November 21st, Kunz had control of the plates from the time they were purchased until they had been developed and printed. He testifies that these processes were all carried out in the usual manner; i.e., without any special manipulation other than the use of a developer especially compounded to bring out the detail in the

negatives. The plates which gave the best results were Ilford Iso-Zenith (700, H & D), using 6.5 grains of flash powder at a distance of 7-8 feet from the table. Recent improvements in plate manufacture and in photographic equipment for this purpose show that it is possible to get fully timed negatives with much less than one-half the amount of powder that was used in these tests.

Throughout these experiments the physical condition of the scales was constant: the brass rider was always locked in the same position, but the loading of the pans was changed from time to time, presumably by Walter since no normal changes were known to have been made. It will be remembered that the average weight of the wooden disks (checkers) is approximately $\frac{1}{5}$ oz.; hence, the normal unbalancing effects can be readily computed. These effects, however, are by no means in accordance with expectations; since the added structures sometimes appear to balance the normal load, and at others to have no apparent effect. In some instances (described but not illustrated) the scales were in balance or unbalanced toward the light side in the absence of any visible balancing structure.

In those experiments in which red light was turned on before the flash there was continuous illumination until the completion of the exposure; hence, the sitters were enabled to observe the condition of the apparatus throughout the critical period.²⁹ In each instance the photographs have been exactly related to the séance in which they were taken, and as to the order of their taking, by Kunz and the writer. The various simultaneous exposures through the quartz and glass lenses have been examined for possible differences in the size and contour of the structures,³⁰ but without disclosing any such variations; yet some of the largest and best defined masses recorded by the cameras were not seen at all by the sitters.

²⁹ The writer found it difficult to keep his eyes open when facing the flash-light; therefore, did not attempt to record his impressions of the appearance of the structures on the scales at the séance of November 30th. The cross-light from the mantel light also interfered with accurate observation.

³⁰ A somewhat more critical test than that cited in *M. M.*, p. 362, in that two quartz lenses were used at that time, according to the records.

It follows that if such differences actually exist there should come a time, in a series of exposures, when the quartz lens will register more of a structure than the glass lens, assuming that the differences in visibility are a function of the amount of ultra-violet light that is reflected. Walter makes it plain that his ability to produce such results depends on the coöperation of the sitters, and that the flash must be set off at the exact instant that he orders it. He has stated that with the smaller charges of flash powder the structures do not break down so completely and it is possible to take more pictures in one sitting. This seems to be confirmed, in a sense, by the fact that the psychic showed practically no physical reaction to the smaller flash powder charges; while the larger ones often produced considerable shock.

Even though the results of these experiments do not measure up to Walter's expectations, they have furnished some very interesting and instructive pictures which indicate that photography may play an important part in future investigations of the physical characteristics of the teleplasmic substance.

CHAPTER LVI

The McComas-Wood-Dunlap Commission and Its Report.

In Chapter XXXI (Volume 1, pages 365-389), some account is given of the effort of the Society in 1926 to procure an impartial and adequate investigation and report of the Margery mediumship by persons of recognized academic standing, and of the failure that attended the enterprise. The persons selected were Dr. H. C. McComas, sometime Associate Professor of Psychology at Princeton University, Dr. Knight Dunlap, Professor of Experimental Psychology at the Johns Hopkins University, and Professor R. W. Wood of the Department of Physics of Johns Hopkins University.

The convention or agreement between Dr. Crandon and the Commission of Inquiry, dated January 27, 1926, under which the work was to proceed is printed in Volume 1 on pages 370-372. After the terms of that convention had been negotiated and agreed upon by all the interested parties a copy of it was formally transmitted to the Commission with a letter which set forth the terms of the agreement with the Society whose representatives the commissioners were to be. That letter is an important part of the documentary history of the matter, and is as follows:

American Society for Psychical Research, Inc.

Fifteen Lexington Avenue, New York

January 25th, 1926.

Gentlemen:

Dr. L. R. G. Crandon, of Boston, has agreed to submit the mediumship of Mrs. Crandon to scientific examination under certain stipulations which are embodied in a "Convention," a copy of which is submitted herewith.

The American Society for Psychical Research desires to have such an examination undertaken for the purpose of ascertaining what phenomena occur and the conditions under which they occur. It is thought that instrumental or mechanical means might be devised or adapted for automatically recording and measuring the

phenomena in various ways. The Society is prepared to defray the expenses of such a study, including traveling expenses of the Commission to and from Boston, personal living expenses while in Boston, a per diem of \$25 to each member of the Commission while actually engaged in the study of the mediumship and preparing a report thereon, and the reasonable cost of securing appropriate instruments and apparatus desired by the Commission in its work. It will probably be found desirable to employ or otherwise associate with the work in hand, competent technical assistants. The Society will be glad upon the suggestion of the Commission to employ or authorize the Commission to employ such assistants where their voluntary services cannot be obtained.

The Commission will be entirely free to pursue its study of the case in its own way without interference by the Society. Copies of the narrative or observational notes of the sittings shall be furnished the Society from time to time, as well as copies of photographs taken. The Commission shall render to the Society within a reasonable time a full and complete report of all of its observations and findings for publication in its "Journal," "Proceedings," or otherwise.

Believing that you are entirely free to undertake this study and to publish your observations and findings, and that you can approach the work without bias or preconceived opinions upon the subject that might prevent a full, fair and complete presentation of the facts, the Society hereby invites you to accept membership on the Commission. If in the course of your study of the case you should desire to add other members to the Commission, the Society will be glad to coöperate with you to that end.

Respectfully yours,

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR PSYCHICAL RESEARCH.

By J. R. Gordon,
Vice-President.

To:

Dr. H. C. McComas,
Dr. R. W. Wood,
Dr. Knight Dunlap.

Nothing specific or definite was known by the officers and trustees of the Society about the gentlemen who were thus to undertake for it a responsible piece of scientific work, other than their general reputation and standing in the academic world. In the fall of 1925 the Society had addressed a general letter to many universities and colleges in an effort to find a competent expert to undertake research work for the Society. The most promising and definite reply came from Dr. Dunlap

who strongly recommended Dr. McComas, stating that he was on leave from Princeton for the current half year. This letter led to a conference with Dr. McComas who eagerly accepted the opportunity to become a paid representative of the Society and organize a Committee to undertake a study of the Margery case. He in turn urged the engagement of Professor Dunlap as the best man for the work, and of Professor Wood as an expert in problems of light and photography who might successfully develop apparatus to take a continuous photographic record of the séance room action.

The proposed personnel of the Committee seemed excellent and execution of the convention with Dr. Crandon and the formal employment of the three professors by the Society soon followed.

The Society's belief in the impartiality of the men thus employed is indicated in the closing paragraph of the letter of January 25th, and frankness on the part of the professors in dealing with the Society about the matter was assumed. Subsequent development and discoveries, however, indicate that in the case of at least one of the members of the Commission *caveat emptor* would have been a safer rule to follow.

In 1920 Professor Dunlap published a volume entitled "Mysticism, Freudianism and Scientific Psychology" (C. V. Mosby Co., St. Louis) in the preface of which, he contended that philosophic mysticism, Freudianism and Spiritualism (the alleged phenomena of which constitute a large part of the field with which psychical research societies are concerned), constitute a real unity and "involve an assault on the very life of the biological sciences, which scientific psychology alone is capable of warding off." He proclaimed that it is "the duty of the psychologist to enlighten the public concerning the real nature of this siren trinity." The book itself dealt more particularly with mysticism and Freudianism and the author stated that because Spiritualism "is more open and undisguised in its antagonism to science" it could be allowed to wait for a later volume, in which the Professor would deal it a death blow.

In 1925 Professor Dunlap published another volume entitled

"Old and New Viewpoints in Psychology" (C. V. Mosby Co., St. Louis) which contained an essay on "Psychological Factors in Spiritualism." This essay proceeds on the assumption, which is claimed by the author to be a demonstrated fact, that psychic phenomena are the product always of conscious trickery and sleight of hand on the part of the operator, and that all witnesses, including some of the great and illustrious men of science, who have reached a different conclusion (not being psychologists) were and are incompetent in the subject, victims of mal-observation, self-delusion, and emotional bias. He describes the student of psychical research in this flowing, if not wholly original, rhetoric:

"But your true devotee is the man or woman of failing faculties, and decreasing energies, who sees approaching inevitably the time when the golden bowl shall be broken, and the silver cord loosed; when the wheel shall be broken at the fountain and the pitcher at the cistern; when the almond tree shall blossom and the grasshopper become a burden; when the sound of the grinding shall be low, and those that look out of windows be darkened; and when at last the mourners shall go about the streets. Such a one, seeing that dread day surely approaching, when that life which was so wonderful in youth, and which even now is so dear, is about to be snuffed out like the flame of the spent candle, and lacking the secure confidence of traditional religious belief, grasps frantically at even the poor pitiful straw of psychic research, and shuts his eyes to its futility and insufficiency." (Page 103-4.)

On page 108 the Professor announced his own conviction and opinion in the matter of psychical phenomena thus:

"Slate writings, trumpet messages, spirit photographs, mysterious rappings, are all fraudulent, as are all alleged physical effects without normal physical causes. If a medium claims that something is written on a slate without normal human agency, or articles moved about, or bells rung, without human or mechanical agency; or that voices or other sounds heard by sitters are produced by other than living human beings; she is a fraud and nothing she produces is to be taken as other than deliberate fraud."

It may be that despite these and similar expressions of convinced and long held opinions published by the learned professor, he could still as a "scientific psychologist" pursue an

impartial study of the Margery case and make a full, fair and complete presentation of the facts: and such may have been his own opinion of his ability to suppress the ordinary tendencies of human nature and his justification for the non-disclosure of his published views to the Society. Few persons, however, would concede the existence of such a unique faculty even in a professor of psychology, and the event proved that he was as frail as other persons.

Professor F. C. S. Schiller of Oxford University, one of the most eminent scholars of the day, has long been an interested student of psychic phenomena. To persons like Dr. Dunlap his interest and pursuit of the subject would be evidence of declining powers or of the existence of a blind-spot in his general intelligence; yet he may be accepted as one reasonably familiar by personal association and the contacts of a lifetime with the type of mind and temperament developed in the academic professor.

In 1905 in the first number of *The Occult Review*, Professor Schiller published a paper in which he discussed how "the process of reducing the 'occult' to hum-drum 'science'" could be forwarded. His formula was, in some way, to make it a commercial success because then only could the prejudice against it be removed and money for prosecuting its study be obtained. Continuing Professor Schiller said:

"It is necessary to convert both the masses and the professors. Of these the former are indifferent, the latter prejudiced as well. Now nothing, and least of all a miracle, will convert a professor who has once committed himself in print."¹

Unknown to representatives of the Society, Dr. Dunlap had committed himself in print to a settled and definitively stated belief that all alleged supernormal psychic phenomena are fraudulent and produced by conscious and practiced deceit. According to Professor Schiller's dictum nothing could bring about a recantation of that theory, and the object of the Society

¹ Quoted in "The Story of Psychic Science," by Hereward Carrington, New York 1931, pages 72-3.

in appointing and financing the Commission was, so far as Dr. Dunlap was concerned at least, foredoomed to defeat.

Crandon's objections to Dunlap on the score of his previously published belief, discovered by him after the first sitting, were immediately communicated to the Society, but did not lead him to withdraw from the convention. The disruption of the Commission's work before it had barely started came after and because of the events of the third official sitting. Crandon's objection to the qualification of Dr. Dunlap as an impartial judge, however, among other things, led to the subsequent refusal to submit the case to Dunlap for further study.

As recorded in Chapter XXXI the Commission attended a preliminary sitting on January 26th and held official sittings on January 27th, 28th and 30th. The Commission's own record of the sittings on the 27th and 30th is printed in Volume 1 on pages 372 to 375, and pages 378 to 383, while Crandon's record of the intermediate sitting is printed on pages 376-377. The Commission's own record of the sitting on January 28th is as follows:

JANUARY 28, 1926.

SITTING AT 10 LIME ST., BOSTON, MASS.

TIME, 9:08 P.M.

Present: Clockwise—Margery, Dr. Wood, Dr. McComas, Dr. Crandon, Dr. Dunlap, Margery.

Dictating *Time*
Dr. McComas: Psyche restless, slight groans, and Dr. Crandon states this is evidence of trance.

Dr. Dunlap: Just before Dr. McComas spoke, Psyche slid Dr. Dunlap's hand from her fingers to her wrist.

Dr. Wood: Psyche's left foot is on my knee.

Dr. Dunlap: Psyche gave me her fingers.

Dr. McComas: 9:15 Psyche's head came forward and rests on corner of table near the bell box.

Dr. McComas: 9:26 Both of Psyche's feet are on the floor now.

Dr. McComas: 9:31 Psyche straightened out and is restless in her chair with her head apparently on back of chair.

Dr. McComas: 9:35 Psyche's left foot is on Dr. Wood's knee and her right foot is on floor near her chair.

Dr. McComas: 9:41 Music stopped.

Dr. Dunlap: 9:42 Dr. Dunlap is controlling wrist.

Dr. Dunlap: 9:43 Dr. Dunlap is now controlling hand.

Dr. Dunlap: 9:50 Psyche's right hand* is in her lap.
foot

Dr. Dunlap: 9:51 Psyche's hand is out again.

Dr. Dunlap: 9:54 Both Psyche's ankles are over by Dr. Dunlap, on the floor.

Dr. McComas: 9:56 Walter asked for illuminated plaque and Dr. Crandon went to get it.

Dr. McComas: 9:58 Dr. Crandon has just returned from the other room with the luminous cardboard plaque, has taken his seat and placed the bell box on the floor according to instructions from Walter.

Dr. McComas: 10:08 Dr. Wood suggested that the plaque was becoming dim so Dr. Crandon took it into the other room to replenish it.

Dr. McComas: 10:09 Dr. Crandon has just returned bringing plaque very much brightened. He placed plaque on the table and then placed two handkerchiefs over it.

Dr. McComas: 10:14 Walter says he has some teleplasm; it is as far as the edge of the table.

Dr. McComas: 10:15 Dr. Dunlap at this point located both of Psyche's feet, with his right hand, under the table.

Dr. Dunlap: 10:19 Psyche pushed* something on to the table*
threw *floor*
with her right hand.

Dr. McComas: 10:23 Dr. McComas now sitting apparently opposite Psyche; dark body appears on plaque having crossed the first cross line east and west and next to Psyche. Both Psychic's feet are under the table.

Dr. Dunlap: 10:30 Teleplasm seems to have disappeared.

Dr. Dunlap: 10:36 Teleplasm reappears.

Dr. Dunlap: 10:38 Teleplasm again appears over at third line. Teleplasm gone back.

Dr. Dunlap: 10:40 Feet both there.

Dr. Dunlap: 10:41 Both feet are down and the teleplasm is still out there.

Dr. Dunlap: 10:43 Teleplasm disappeared from my view.

* Word canceled in original and the word underneath in italics substituted.

Dr. McComas: 10:56 Walter says that he will try and give us visible teleplasm tomorrow night.

10:59 Sitting ended.
Psyche was inspected before and after sitting by stenographer, according to her statement.

The word "teleplasm"
as used by me means
only that the silhouette
of *something* appeared.

Knight Dunlap.²

(Signed) Knight Dunlap (8:20 P.M., Jan. 30)
H. C. McComas 2/2/26
R. W. Wood

Crandon's record of the sitting on January 27th, prepared on the following morning, is as follows:

Sitting at 10 Lime Street, January 27, 1926. At 9:08 P.M. This is the first official sitting of the Commission of Inquiry of the American S.P.R.

Present to left: Dr. R. W. Wood, Dr. Knight Dunlap, Dr. C., Dr. H. C. McComas and Psyche. The sitting was a lashed sitting in the Richardson glass cabinet. All lashings were made by the Commissioners and were found to be as made at the end of the sitting. In addition to this, during practically all periods of active phenomena, Drs. Wood and McComas had tactal control of hands and some of the time of the feet of the Psychic.

Walter came through within five seconds, was cheery and agreed to try to speak loud enough for all the sitters to hear. He was able to make good on this most of the time.

He now called for the big wooden letters "while he was getting up steam." He then proceeded to throw out, identifying as he did so, four letters with one mistake only, mistaking a four for a K. He then had Dr. D., with a luminous doughnut in his palm, put his hand on the shelf in front of Psyche and Walter thereupon deposited a letter on the palm and identified it as he did so. He then repeated this successfully.

The luminous basket was now put into the cabinet and the door was closed and Dr. McComas was instructed to reach through the front hole and lift the basket to that level. He did so and the basket was taken from his hand after various pulls, levitated all about and then dropped. This experiment was repeated, the levitation lasting much longer and the basket was finally thrust over

² This note and the corrections indicated in the report were made holographically by Dr. Dunlap.

to the east back corner of the cabinet over Psyche's head. Dr. Mc. was then told to go in after it between the Psychic's chair and the east wall of the cabinet and so did with great difficulty. While he was in this position Walter levitated the three-pound luminous megaphone and beat Dr. Mc. on the head and back with it. The basket experiment was repeated again. This time taken from the hand of Dr. D. after several strong pulls and thrown over to the west back corner of cabinet with Drs. Wood and McComas in touch with Psyche's hands and Dr. Dunlap controlling the hands, feet and head of Dr. C.; the megaphone was levitated, kicked and pushed round in the area just in front of the cabinet over a period of many seconds. Dr. Wood held the luminous doughnut in the front of cabinet and Walter took it from him and levitated it all about beautifully as high as five feet above the floor and also to east and west. Dr. W. was then told to put the luminous doughnut on top of his head and he did so, sitting in front of the Psychic. Walter then levitated the luminous megaphone and hit Dr. W's head several times in an effort to "extinguish him" by putting the megaphone on the top of his head. The levitation and the contacts were successful, the extinguishment was not. The megaphone thrown with great force on the floor.

Walter talked several times in half red light and spoke to Dr. McComas when he was within the cabinet cutting free the Psychic's head at the end of the sitting.

Sitting closed at 10:59 P.M.

At the close of the sitting on January 30th Margery became ill and further sittings with the Commission were suspended. In view of the question that has been raised both as to the fact of such illness, the time of its onset, and the accuracy of the Commission's report as printed in Volume 1, there is offered here a photographic reproduction of the last page of the official report dictated at the time, signed by McComas and Dunlap on February 3, and by Wood sometime later, the exact date not being recorded. Before the stenographer's transcript was accepted by the Commission as accurate it was carefully examined and verbal and typographical corrections made by the commissioners in their several handwritings. It is to be noted particularly that correction was made in the spelling of the word "nausea," indicating clearly that this sentence was not accidentally or unwittingly included in the record, and that the facts it records were not carelessly certified to by the commissioners.

January 30, 1926.

about the sitter
The stenographer (Miss Barbero) examined and found the Psychic unwell before the sitting and found her still unwell after the sitting.

There was nausea and vomiting of the Psychic after the sitting.

SITTING CLOSED AT 11:35 P.M.

H. C. McComas 1/30/26

Henry C. Dunlap Feb. 5/1926
R. W. Wood

A further document written by Dr. Crandon on the morning of January 31, 1926, and immediately mailed to the Chairman of the Research Committee of the Society, must be added to complete the contemporary record of the events of the sitting of January 30th. It was as follows:

Sitting at 10 Lime Street, January 30, 1926, about 9:10 P.M. Sitting in the old open cabinet. To left Dr. Wood, Dr. McComas, Dr. C., Dr. Dunlap and Psyche.

Shortly after the sitting began Dr. McComas took the left control, changing seats with Dr. Wood. Miss Barbero acted as stenographer with a dim red light. While Doctors Wood and Dunlap were controlling, following some idea of their own, they forced Psyche's knees together and their respective hands were in contact, thus short circuiting the Psychic out of the circle. After about half an hour the Psychic called attention to the method of control and that she was not in the circle practically and added that she could stand it as long as they could. Thereupon this arrangement was broken up. Dr. McComas took Dr. Wood's place and then each controller had a hand and a foot in his possession. The Psychic had also a luminous band on each wrist and ankle and had a luminous marker on her forehead.

For about an hour and twenty minutes nothing happened, though the Psychic said she frequently felt herself going apparently into trance but that the attention necessary by her to keep her feet on top of her controller's feet kept her from going to sleep.

Trance finally came on and then for about three-quarters of an hour all three observers kept reporting contacts of their hands

with a cold, rigid rod-like body, covered with a soft envelope. Dr. Wood with obvious intent described it as "like a stick covered with leather." The mass was felt on the Psychic's thighs and was felt by Dr. McComas on his hands and cheek. It was felt by Dr. Wood by his right hand and he said, "I gave it a good hard pinch, but it seemed to do no harm." (This is declared by Dr. Crandon to be an improper act because at the end of the evening before Psyche could leave the room she vomited on the floor and suffered from nausea all night). Dr. Dunlap was touched on hand and fingers and was allowed to feel at least nine inches of the rod-like teleplasmic structure. Under instructions he put his nose in the luminous doughnut on the table and was touched by this rod on back of neck and hair. During all these manifestations Doctors Wood and Dunlap controlled Dr. C's hands and were in contact with his knees and most all the time Dr. Wood's hand was held by Dr. C. against Dr. C's mouth.

The luminous doughnut was now put on the table and the rod-like structure could be seen in silhouette across it. After a while the doughnut was levitated, whereupon Dr. Wood dictated, "The doughnut was levitated and there was corresponding movement of the Psychic's head." Thereafter the doughnut stayed in the air levitating all about in many planes and in figure of "8." No dictation concerning this came voluntarily from Dr. Wood after his last remark until Dr. C. said, "Gentlemen, the last dictation gave an unfair impression. This doughnut has now been in levitation all about in all directions several continuous minutes with no corresponding movement of the head of the Psychic." Thereupon, Dr. Wood dictated these facts into the record and did not speak again during the evening.

The control of both Psyche and Dr. C. being continuous and just what the sitters wanted, the constant contact with the teleplasmic rod and the levitation accomplished constituted a very brilliant performance.

Sitting closed at 11:33 P.M.

There was printed in Volume I, on page 383, a letter from Crandon dated January 27th written after the first *unofficial* sitting. After the first *official* sitting, on January 27th, Crandon wrote the following to Walton under date of January 28th, which is printed also as part of the contemporaneous record:

"The first official sitting went off 100 per cent excellent. Your commissioners are poor at dictating records but no doubt will improve. Walter has agreed to try to speak loud enough for them to hear. They all took luncheon with McDougall yesterday but nevertheless seemed to enjoy Lime Street."

On January 29th McComas made an informal report to Button as follows (the italics being editorial):

"The Commissioners all arrived safely for the meeting last Tuesday night. We met a number of old friends of the family and had a very informal meeting. Nothing of exceptional interest occurred. We met again on Wednesday evening and all three of your commissioners were very much interested in the matters taken up. Last night we met again but nothing of any importance occurred.

We have not yet decided upon what quarters we should take. *Indeed it seemed at one time as though one of the commissioners thought that our work might be through so soon that it would not be advisable to obtain quarters.*

I am enclosing you a copy of the minutes of the meeting of Wednesday evening. No minutes were taken for the meeting of Tuesday night. The minutes of last night are not yet available.

In general, everything is going along nicely and pleasantly—about as we had anticipated. We are hoping for some interesting developments in the near future."

The commissioners, it may be explained, had been authorized in their discretion to obtain permanent quarters in Boston for their work. From the McComas report of January 29th it would seem that an unidentified member, obviously either Wood or Dunlap, had become convinced after two official sittings that the problems of the mediumship would be solved out of hand and after a brief examination. Whether this indicates the influence of a preconceived and published opinion that all physical phenomena of mediumship are fraudulent, or mere self-confidence in an ability to solve quickly problems that many others had found baffling and intricate, may be debatable; but in any event a hope or willingness to arrive at a quick conclusion of fraud is clearly demonstrated, because if the phenomena proved unexplainable on grounds of fraud a protracted study was obviously inevitable, and permanent quarters indispensable.

The séance of January 30th, with Margery sitting in the open cabinet was apparently a difficult one for all concerned. Trance did not come on or phenomena occur for one hour and twenty minutes. The sitters were the three commissioners and Crandon. The Commission's record³ discloses that Margery

³ Printed in Vol. I, pp. 378-383.

was restless and frequently complained of distress and pain. McComas reported Walter's point of view at 10:20 in these words:

"I never saw such a bunch of stiffness in all my life. Talk about dead people; my God!"

But at 10:30 a teleplasmic structure appeared and slapped McComas's hand; then Dunlap's; then McComas and Dunlap again; and then waved the luminous doughnut. At 10:41 Margery moved Dunlap's hand into contact with "a cold, smooth cylindrical something"; then McComas's hand was similarly brought into contact with the object and he held it between his thumb and forefinger. At 10:50 Wood recorded that something touched his finger; and at 10:53 Wood dictated as follows:

"Wood: 10:53—My hand was on the table holding the luminous doughnut, teleplasmic rod fell in the palm of my hand, feeling like a rigid rod covered with soft leather. It was placed between my thumb and finger which were holding the doughnut. I squeezed it very hard, which produced no ill-effect. The rod then slipped through the doughnut and raised it in the air."

The sitting terminated an hour later and the official record closed with the following statement:

"There was nausea and vomiting of the Psychic after the sitting."

Crandon's record, made the following morning and printed above, contains this statement:

"It (the teleplasmic rod) was felt by Dr. Wood by his right hand and he said 'I gave it a good hard pinch, but it seemed to do no harm. (This is declared by Dr. Crandon to be an improper act because at the end of the evening before Psyche could leave the room she vomited on the floor and suffered from nausea all night).'"⁴

Paragraph 5 of the convention provided as follows:

"No psychic structure shall be touched or interfered with in any way and no light of any hue shall be turned on during the sitting except with the consent of the control (Walter). If either of the conditions of this paragraph is broken, the whole investigation shall cease at once and the episode shall be considered an admission that the Commissioners have broken their word as gentlemen and scientists."⁴

⁴ Vol. I, p. 371.

The official record and Crandon's record of the conduct of Wood in doing violence to the teleplasmic structure are irrefutable evidence that he had broken his covenanted word with calculated disregard of the consequences to the medium.

The paragraph of the convention quoted above was inserted to protect the psychic against just such abuse of privilege and the injury to the medium that it was feared and believed might follow thereon.

It is arguable in extenuation that Wood thought the teleplasmic structure was a fraudulent mechanism and that he was taking the quickest method to demonstrate his theory by treating it as such. But such prejudgment of the facts at the very least was inconsistent with the terms of his employment by the Society. He had no evidence of fraud on which to base such an opinion because under paragraph 6 of the convention any fraud or suggestion of fraud was required to be made part of the official record, and the record contains none.⁵ It seems clear that Wood, like Dunlap, considered the whole case a fraudulent imposition; that such opinion antedated his employment by the Society to undertake a serious piece of investigation upon academic and professional responsibility; that the existence of such bias was not disclosed to the Society, and that therefore the whole enterprise was vitiated from the beginning, not only as to the Society, but as to the Crandons as well.

Such was the position of Crandon, who advised the Society that under no conditions would he ever allow Wood to enter his house again. His objections to Dunlap, less emphatic and based on other grounds than applied to Wood, in the end came to the same conclusion.

Negotiations, mainly with McComas, who was Chairman of the Commission, were carried on after this sitting, to recast the personnel of the Commission and continue the interrupted effort. Margery in the meantime was seriously ill for two weeks or more, and the facts were fully reported to McComas.

⁵ Unless, indeed, Wood's use of the simile "like a rigid rod covered with soft leather" in describing the feeling of the teleplasm can be considered a claim of fraud.

On February 1, 1925, McComas, writing from Baltimore, reported to Button as follows:

"Dunlap, Wood and I had a meeting this morning and discussed the general situation. I was pleased to find that Dr. Wood is very much interested in the case, despite his disparaging remarks after the close of the last sitting. He tells me that he is so busy that he will not be able to go with us each trip to Boston. He wishes to suggest experiments for us to try and to come to the sittings when he is able. I think this a very excellent plan, and we will work along this line for the present."

This report from the Chairman of the Commission confirms the conclusion that Wood was from the beginning disqualified by a pre-judgment of fraud. That he was still interested in the case two days after the last sitting was so surprising a fact to McComas in view of Wood's comments, that it had to be particularly reported. McComas was anxious to continue with Wood on the commission, however, because of his reputed skill in matters of photography, and on February 16 addressed the following letter of entreaty and exhortation to his recalcitrant colleague. That the letter advises taking an attitude of impartiality and suspended judgment, while perhaps not a perfect counsel of corporate hypocrisy, at least makes clear that McComas knew that Wood's mind was no longer open.

109 Broadmead,
Princeton, N. J.,
February 16, 1926.

My Dear Professor Wood:

I have just returned from a conference with Mr. Button and Mr. Walton. Mr. Walton was in Boston last Sunday and saw the Crandons. Mrs. Crandon has been ill in bed for the last two weeks. Mr. Walton says that she still looks very badly and has great difficulty in retaining her food. It looks like a sort of nervous breakdown. However, Mr. Walton believes that she will probably be able to go on with the sittings a week from this coming Friday.

In a very frank discussion of the whole situation it appeared that both Mr. Button and Mr. Walton are convinced that the Crandons are anxious to have the investigation continue, and are very sorry for this necessary delay. I think I know how you feel toward the whole situation. It seems to me that we owe a really good and thorough-going job to these gentlemen in New York. They are interested to have us tell them just how these individual phenomena

occur. Whatever may produce them I feel that it is up to us to explain them [in] detail. In other words I do not think we would be handling the matter acceptably if we rendered a report based on any scanty evidence. The program therefore, is this: When Mrs. Crandon is able to sit again we shall obtain our own quarters, and endeavor to take up one thing at a time. The bell box is the first thing on the program. We shall tackle it and stay with it until we are satisfied.

It is evident to me that if we are going to get ahead we must all take the attitude that we are sympathetically studying phenomena which may be genuine. To take a too critical attitude naturally arouses resentment, and that will not help us in any direction.

Please write me fully just how you feel about the whole proposition, and let me have any suggestions that may occur to you.

Very sincerely yours,
H. C. McCOMAS.¹

The following exchange of letters with Crandon further indicate the efforts being made to save the inquiry and the reasons for its collapse.

February 18, 1926.

Dr. L. R. G. Crandon,
366 Commonwealth Avenue,
Boston, Massachusetts.

Dear Dr. Crandon:

I had hoped to be able to come to Boston this weekend for a further conference with you, but I find that I am unable to do so, and am therefore making this brief report.

Mr. Button and I had a long conference with Dr. McComas in New York on Tuesday, and went over with him very carefully all of the points which have been raised in connection with the investigation, and as a result of our conference we are both strongly of the opinion that the future course of the investigation will prove to be satisfactory.

We have arranged with Dr. McComas to have the Commission stop over in New York for a conference with us before proceeding to Boston to resume the study. In the meantime Dr. McComas will take up with the others the various points which we discussed with him and he feels very confident that the Commission will appreciate the force of the comments which we made and adjust the future conduct of the investigation accordingly.

Dr. McComas was deeply concerned over Mrs. Crandon's health, and you will undoubtedly receive from him an expression of his sympathy and warm hope for an early recovery.

¹ This letter apparently remained unanswered. See *infra*, page 734.

The Commission is hoping to resume the study on the 26th. Mr. Button and I are very anxious that there should be no interruption in the program as outlined.

Sinceley yours,
(Signed) DANIEL DAY WALTON.

10 Lime Street,
Boston, Mass.,
Feb. 26, 1926.

Mr. Daniel Day Walton,
Trustee and Counsel, Am.S.P.R.,
New York.

Dear Mr. Walton:

I thank you for your letter of Feb. 18, 1926.

I clearly perceive the advantages to psychic science of going on with the Commission of Enquiry lately organized by the Society. We appreciate the liberal and sympathetic attitude of the Trustees of the Society towards the Margery mediumship. I believe that the plan of enquiry cannot be improved and that it will yield results which all must accept as valid. I agree with you entirely that this mediumship presents to the American Society a privilege, not only, but also a duty.

Three sittings have now taken place with the new Commission. Certain episodes of these sittings exemplify what constantly turns up in the accomplishment of big jobs, namely, that the plan is good but the personnel bad. The specifications in this instance are:

1. Before any official sitting had occurred, reservation and protest was made by me against two members of the Commission on the ground of their relative deafness. In my opinion, the mechanical proof of the independence of the control's whispered voice from the mouth of the psychic is the keystone of the mediumship. Such independence is proved apparently by Dr. Richardson's "voice-machine"; but the deafness of the two Commissioners shuts them out from this demonstration. A typical séance presents a proved independent voice which promises a physical phenomenon. This phenomenon now appears under conditions of control agreed to in advance as being perfect. The camera then records what the eye has seen. The conclusions from such a sequence of events must be far-reaching in a well-trained mind. A man misses much of this sequence when he is deaf.

2. I find one Commissioner, in a work published in 1925, committed to disbelief in the reality of psychic phenomena. (Quotations can be furnished.) This disqualifies a judge for this inquiry.

3. One Commissioner constantly exhibited indifference and contempt for psychic study in general and for this instance in particular. This Commissioner violated paragraph 5 of the Convention of agreement. Speaking of a "psychic rod" he dictated "I

squeezed it very hard and it did no harm." At the end of the sitting, the psychic vomited on the floor. This had never happened before. Catamenia came at once, and out of time, and persisted 17 days. The psychic lost 19 lbs. was in bed four days and is still far from well. In our total of over 400 sittings, with over 500 different sitters, no such assault has been made before.

4. The conduct and qualifications of the remaining commissioner are beyond criticism.

In view of these specifications, I respectfully submit that, as the chief contracting party, as the next friend of the medium, as her husband, as an experienced student of the phenomena under investigation, and lastly as a physician, it is my plain duty to exclude the first two commissioners, herein before referred to, from participation in future sittings, that may be arranged when Margery's health shall have sufficiently improved to permit resumption of the investigation.

Sincerely yours,

L. R. G. CRANDON.

On March 15, 1925, Crandon wrote Walton as follows:

"You will be interested to know that Wood broke his contract in another respect besides injuring the teleplasm. His innocent looking red light, which I allowed to be substituted for our red light, had a special screen invented by Wood so although it appeared to be dim red, ultra violet light was streaming through. Walter said 'The room is flooded with light.' And, on looking around, the stenographer and I discovered that wherever any object in our séance room had any of Geley's luminescent paint on it it had now become vitalized. The light was not on during phenomena but its periodic presence in the séance room made Walter fearful of sending out long rods. It was only used the first night.

Don't give up so wonderful a plan. The right men for it can be found."

Toward the end of March McComas inquired as to the possibility of reviving the commission. On April 3rd he sent Crandon a generous and whole-hearted expression of sympathy and regret over Margery's illness and sought for an opportunity to discuss a resumption of the sittings. This led to correspondence which must be incorporated into the record, omitting only such passages as deal with entirely irrelevant matters. The letters and telegrams follow:

April 20, 1926.

Dear Dr. McComas:

Thank you for your kind letter of April 3rd.

Dr. Wood's trickiness is discouraging. You will remember that when he turned on his harmless-looking red lamp Walter immediately said, "The room is flooded with light." This shows that Walter has a kind of eye that we have not, since we could see no light but the red. How much nearer the conduct of a gentleman, if Dr. Wood had told us what he was up to. Our attitude is just as purely scientific as his.

As to giving the "terminal a good hard pinch" this apparently was the cause of the immediate nausea of the psychic and also of uterine hemorrhage which went on for nineteen days with the loss of twenty pounds. She has never flowed over four days before in her life. The discouraging feature of this is that it should be done by an academic man of repute. When you think that we have had over six hundred sitters of every class in society, and that this man, Wood, is the first one to break his given word, are we not forced to turn to the common people for intelligent understanding, even as Jesus did?

The plan of the American S.P.R. is as good as it ever was. We shall deal no more, however, with a group of investigators. You (for whom we have great affection) and one or two others may sit, but only under strict control of our friends, with orders to deal roughly with anyone again who breaks his agreement. We have about come to this state of mind: you with not over two others are quite welcome to come and see the bell-box phenomenon ad nauseam. You may then build one of your own and try the same experiments. Then you may, if you choose, write about the bell-box after you have learned all that can be learned about it.

When this experiment is put away, exhausted and labeled, then we will proceed to another phenomenon. To give a big show is to give you psychic indigestion.

With renewed assurances of my esteem,

Sincerely yours,

L. R. G. CRANDON, M.D.

109 Broadmead,
Princeton, N. J.,
April 23, 1926.

Dear Dr. Crandon:

I was very much pleased to get your letter of April 20th, and to learn of your kindly feeling toward me and willingness to go ahead with our investigation.

Dr. Wood's conduct is a matter of keen regret to me. His association with the Harvard men seemed to give him an attitude

which he certainly did not have when I first invited him to join the committee. His attitude toward the committee was about as inconsiderate as his attitude toward you. We could not get hold of him for conferences or to make plans. He came late to the sittings and left in haste to catch his bus. I constantly hoped that he would change his attitude and make some contributions to the investigation through his profound knowledge of photography. Since our last sitting I have written him twice and have received no replies. I shall make no further effort to have him coöperate with us in any way. Inasmuch as I was responsible for inviting Dr. Wood into the committee I want to apologize for his conduct, both at the sittings and when enjoying your hospitality. Doctor, I am really very much chagrined and mortified. Some of the things that occurred annoyed me greatly, but I felt the wisest policy was to ignore them.

I have Dr. Wood's red lamp shade with the ultra violet screen in it. I would be glad to send it on to you and have you experiment with it if you care to do so. It may have great possibilities in photography.

What do you think of this plan? Dr. Buford Johnson is a professor at the Hopkins University. A very capable and well-known psychologist, and also a very charming lady. I should like to have her and Dr. Dunlap for our further investigations with bell-box and pressure box. I am sure that both you and Mrs. Crandon would like her. If this is agreeable to you let me know and I will write her and also the Society and see what plans we can make.

With kindest regards to Mrs. Crandon and yourself.

Very sincerely yours,
H. C. McCOMAS.

April 29, 1926.

Dear Dr. McComas:

Please be thinking over the fact that we believe that Dr. Dunlap is unfitted to hold a judicial position with regard to the "Margery" mediumship.

Although we frankly and specifically at this moment are out only to establish, with regard to your Commission, the reality of the physical phenomena, one of the hypotheses which must be considered, of course, is a spiritualistic one. Dr. Dunlap, in his book published in 1925, speaks with discouraging bluntness of "This Blight of Spiritualism." A superior court judge who had thus expressed himself on a case would not be allowed to sit.

We shall be very glad to have Dr. Dunlap take part in the study of certain standardized physical manifestations like the bell-box and balances, but we strongly doubt that he will be able to

judge fairly when he comes to the phenomena which have a subjective content.

Sincerely,
L. R. G. CRANDON, M.D.

May 2, 1926.

Dr. L. R. G. Crandon,
10 Lime St.,
Boston, Mass.

Letter just received. Will be glad to talk the matter over with you when I see you. Please wire me at once if we can have our sittings next Friday, Saturday and Sunday. I should let Doctor Dunlap and Dr. Johnson know right away. With best regards.
H. C. McComas.

May 2, 1926.

Dr. H. C. McComas,
Princeton, N. J.

You are welcome May 7, 8, and possibly 9. Don't bring the others this time.

L. R. G. CRANDON.

5 P.M., May 2, 1926.

Dr. L. R. G. Crandon,
10 Lime St.,
Boston, Mass.

For me to come alone would embarrass Committee. May we not all come?

H. C. McComas.

6 P.M., May 2, 1926.

Dr. H. C. McComas,
Princeton, N. J.

Dunlap not agreeable to us at present. Must know qualifications of any new members, and must confer with Walton about each one before accepting.

L. R. G. CRANDON.

May 3, 1926.

Dear Dr. Crandon:

I received your wire last night and was very much surprised to learn that you did not wish Professor Dunlap to come to the sittings at present. I can see why you would object to Dr. Wood but I am quite unable to see anything in Dr. Dunlap's attitude to which anyone could take exception. I know of no one who would approach the problems in a fairer and more scientific way than he does.

I have phoned to Mr. Button and he concurs with me, in the

opinion that if Dr. Dunlap is to be discriminated against, the work of the commission must be abandoned.

If you will think the whole matter over I believe you will agree with me that Dr. Dunlap is an exceedingly valuable man and the fact that he has published his view concerning spiritualism is all the more reason why you should convince him of the error of his ways. Indeed, he is quite as open-minded as I am and I am sure that if you permitted him to carry on a scientific investigation and he became convinced that he was wrong in what he has published he would be perfectly willing to say so.

I am willing to live up to the letter and the spirit of our convention, and have done so; but it is not possible to conduct a scientific investigation under the conditions that you now impose upon me. I have tried to see the situation from your point of view. Now won't you try to see it from mine?

With kindest regards to Mrs. Crandon and yourself.

Very sincerely yours,

H. C. McCOMAS.

May 4, 1926.

Dear Walton:

I enclose copies of McComas's letters and also copies of telegrams between McComas and me on Sunday.

Dunlap I think we cannot have. He has committed himself too thoroughly against this "Blight of Spiritualism" to be judicial, and his personality is very depressing. Personally, I don't see why McComas should select the Committee, nor that he has shown any particular ability to do so. We want to know the qualifications of Committee members.

* * * * *

As ever, sincerely,
L. R. G. CRANDON.

May 6, 1926.

My dear Walton:

I enclose a copy of a letter from Dr. McComas, dated May 3, 1926.

I have tried to ease Dr. Dunlap out of the Commission for reasons which I have told you verbally, but that I have hesitated to put in a more enduring form in writing. It seems now that I must do so.

(1) Before there was any sitting of the Commission, I protested against Doctors Wood and Dunlap because both are deaf.

(2) I further protested, in writing, against Dr. Dunlap because of an expression of his in a recent paper on Psychical Research. In this paper he says that we cannot get rid of "This Blight of Spiritualism" until the whole matter is submitted to trained psychologists, or words to that effect. Suppose that a member of the Committee had written a paper containing the expression "This Blessing of Spiritualism." Would he stay on the Commission?

(3) Dr. Dunlap dictating notes to a female stenographer during the sitting said, "The whatcha-may-call-it feels to me like an ____." Whether you agree with me or not, it is my decision that such a comparison constitutes behavior impossible for a gentleman under the circumstances. It was apparent that the whole sitting was to him only a joke. A true scientist would have described the terminal as to its length, breadth, thickness, temperature, degree of hardness and softness to superficial feel and to firm grasp, and other specifications. There were plenty of similes which this man could have used in the presence of the female stenographer, to say nothing of decent respect for the Psychic, even though she was unconscious in trance. Dr. McComas heard all this, and his opinion seemed to agree with mine at the time.

(4) As to bringing Dr. Buford Johnson, what reason have we to believe now that Dr. McComas knows the qualifications of a researcher? How can we expect a psychologist in the same department as Dr. Dunlap, but of a lower rank, to give an opinion really independent from his?

(5) We have fully the same right to challenge the jury that the Society has. It is only by this scrutiny that we shall avoid repetition of the failures of all previous psychic investigations. There have been scores of wonderful mediums. They have entered the séance-room without a friend. There has been no check-up as to what occurs. The medium has had no more chance of equity than the accused before a tribunal of the French Revolution.

(6) In this cause we are the donors. We are making social and professional and financial sacrifice that the Society and the world may get new precise observations in this matter, so full of possibilities. There is no medium in history so willing to coöperate, so compliant to conditions, as this one. All the glory, all the historical prestige will go to the Society and to the Commission. The medium (under her nom d'esprit) will remain nameless.

(7) Phenomena are now here to be seen, at most any sitting, under conditions of such strict control that over 400 sitters have found no flaw. Such manifestations are:

- (a) Levitations of objects in a plate-glass cabinet with the psychic's five extremities lashed with wire;
- (b) cognition of objects in the dark and with no contact with the psychic;
- (c) mechanical demonstration that there is a bodiless voice present;
- (d) the "Scientific American" bell-box is rung intermittently in red light while being carried around the room by anyone, passed through the hands of all sitters present, and examined, all *in the same period of red light*;
- (e) chemical balances, built of brass and wood by Dr. Comstock of Massachusetts Institute of Technology, are balanced contrary to gravity; no mechanical reason is found, and yet a quartz-lens camera shows always a structure on the

empty pan. The stability, once established, continues when the Psychic leaves the room, or when the balances are lifted by the investigator.

Think of this wealth of well established phenomena waiting here to be observed and recorded! All we ask is that you will send *judiciously minded GENTLEMEN of intellectual courage*.

Nor are we prepared to wait indefinitely, nor to interrupt the work of the advanced group while fraud-hunters seek to enter. In the presence of the advanced group, of such men as Dr. M. W. Richardson, Charles S. Hill, Alfred W. Martin, Dr. Brewer Eddy, John Haynes Holmes, we are having materializations of hands, which are felt, temperature taken and are seen to move and act as if directed by intelligence. We are having paraffin molds of single and double hands. In short, this extraordinary mediumship is advancing constantly and must be recorded, if not by the Society, then in some other manner. If the Society fails to do it, it fails in its duty to those whose benefactions support it.

I think a conference on this matter is imperative.

Sincerely, and with expressions of my highest esteem,

L. R. G. CRANDON.

At the date of the last letter it was clear to all that the plan of investigation by the McComas-Wood-Dunlap Commission had utterly failed. The financial accounts of the commission had been settled and the enterprise was at an end.

The Society, accepting McComas's representation of his attitude and ambition in regard to psychical research at face value, engaged him for six months to undertake as a sort of research apprentice a general study of psychic phenomena to include the Margery mediumship whenever possible and in such way as might be arranged. He began his work under such temporary appointment on July 15, 1926.

Three months later Professor Dunlap addressed to the Society the following unsolicited letter, which was duly acknowledged:

THE JOHNS HOPKINS UNIVERSITY
HOMEWOOD
Baltimore, Maryland

September 25, 1926.

American Society of Psychical Research,
15 Lexington Avenue,
New York City.

I desire to submit, herewith, my resignation from the Committee to investigate the "Margery" case, if my resignation is technically in order. The Crandons having definitely broken their signed

contract with us, with no formal reason given to the Committee,⁵ it would seem that we are released automatically. Certainly, our contract with them is no longer binding, and I shall assume, unless there is some point not yet made clear to me, that I am free to discuss the sittings. If a report of the work, as far as we were permitted to go, is desired, I shall be glad to submit to the Society a personal report along the following lines.

1. We were given courteous treatment and coöperation up to the time the investigation was broken off. I held myself in readiness to complete the work throughout the remainder of the college year, inconveniencing myself to do so.

2. In pursuance of our plans, we viewed the phenomena presented, and assumed that we had seen the most interesting phenomena. We were, therefore, prepared at the next sitting to commence the scientific investigation, which would have been futile previous to a general view of that which the investigation was to cover. I may say that the view had been so satisfactory that my own plans for the work were quite definite.

3. So far as my own plans were concerned, they remained as outlined at the beginning. I have no interest in looking for, or attempting to detect, trickery. My sole interests are; first, in finding interesting phenomena, and next in determining the conditions under which these phenomena will and will not occur. I know of no other method of scientific investigation.

4. As a result of our sittings, and the comparison of the results with the reports of previous investigators, I am of the decided opinion that no investigation of this case so far carried out and published has any scientific value. It is obvious that scientifically definite conditions were not established, and that much of the essential conditions were either not controlled, or are not reported. This has no decisive bearing on the question of truth or falsity of the claims for the phenomena.

5. *None of the phenomena viewed were such as could not, under the conditions which obtained, have been produced without the aid of forces and methods already admitted by physics and psychology. This does not mean that they were actually produced by such means. On this point neither we, nor previous investigators, have any trustworthy evidence.* (*Italics Editorial.*)

6. Finally, since I assume that the Crandons objected to me on the basis of my previously expressed opinion that no occult or "spiritualistic" phenomena have been proved valid,⁶ I must remark that a committee composed entirely of members already committed to a belief in these alleged phenomena would be valueless, and a

⁵ This is of course an evasion of the fact that McComas, the Chairman of the Commission, was fully aware of Crandon's decision and the grounds on which it was based. The Chairman alone was authorized to speak for the Commission and represent it in the conduct of the investigation. See Par. I of Convention, Vol. I, p. 370.

⁶ The Professor here distinctly misstates his previously expressed opinion.

positive report of such a committee would have little scientific weight.

KNIGHT DUNLAP.

The important part of this letter is the italicized fifth paragraph in which it is frankly conceded that the Commission had no trustworthy evidence that the phenomena observed by them in the four sittings they had with Margery were produced with the aid of forces and methods already admitted by physics and psychology. In other words, the Commission had no evidence that the phenomena were produced by normal means, though the learned professor *thought* they could have been so produced.

In the end intellectual dishonesty works its own undoing. A year and three months after the last sitting of the Commission at Lime Street, and after McComas had served for six months with indifferent and doubtful success in his new duties as research apprentice with the Society and had departed with the denunciation of certain members of the Society ringing in his ears over a hoax he perpetrated on them under the guise of a séance with an admittedly fake Hindoo medium presented as genuine, he got his former colleagues of the defunct Commission together and from his personal address in Baltimore sent to the Society the following communication, called a report of the Commission. Dunlap had apparently forgotten and obviously had not shown to his colleagues his letter of September 25th, and McComas found it convenient to overlook his statement to Wood, "I do not think we would be handling the matter acceptably if we rendered a report based on any scanty evidence." The paragraphs have been numbered to facilitate discussion of the document.

April 18, 1927.
4100 North Charles Street,
Baltimore, Md.

The Research Committee,
American Society for Psychical Research,
15 Lexington Avenue,
New York City, N. Y.
Gentlemen:

(1) The undersigned submit this report to you at this time for the following reasons: Dr. Crandon is taking advantage of

the delay in the appearance of a report to spread the impression that the Commission as a whole has not found unfavorably for the Margery mediumship, and also it has now become evident that Dr. Crandon will not permit any member of the Commission to carry on an investigation of a genuinely scientific character.

(2) Your Commissioners had several sittings with Dr. and Mrs. Crandon in the last week of January, 1926, which were reported stenographically at the time of the sittings. These reports were sent you immediately after the sittings and it is unnecessary at this time, therefore, to discuss the sittings in detail. The purpose of the present report is to give you the conclusions of your Commissioners based on the observations of these sittings, the reports of others, and some experiments of our own.

(3) The Sittings which were allotted to your Commissioners were for observational purposes only, and no controls devised by us were imposed upon Mrs. Crandon and no experiments were planned and consummated in the séance room. It was our intention to observe the effects Dr. and Mrs. Crandon produced and to make our experiments later.

(4) At the first sitting there were many of the friends of the Crandons present to whom we were introduced.⁷ Some of them constituted what Dr. Crandon termed his Advanced Circle. It was intended by the Crandons to be an evening in which the usual effects should be presented for our observation. There was one effect, however, which they told us was a novelty. This consisted in rendering luminous paint, which had lost its fluorescence in the dark, luminescent. A disc with a hollow center had been painted with luminous paint and had become dark. We were told that "Walter's" terminal would cause the "doughnut" to glow. When the doughnut became luminescent the friends of the Crandons exclaimed with pleasure and congratulated "Walter" upon his achievement.

(5) Dr. Wood reproduced this effect in his laboratory at the Johns Hopkins University, using a pocket flashlight and an ultra-violet filter. This phenomenon is a baffling one to people who are unacquainted with the action of luminous paint in the presence of very short light waves. Dr. Crandon had ample opportunity to employ a pocket flashlight in this way, and actually had a flashlight in his pocket on the side towards the medium at the sitting.

(6) The bellbox was featured in these sittings as an especially remarkable phenomenon. Dr. Dunlap noted the change in the tension of the steel spring during a sitting. He constructed a box in which the spring was enclosed in the body of the box, and could be adjusted for various tensions. This arrangement precluded any tampering with the spring. Dr. Dunlap was never permitted to substitute his box for the one the Crandons had been using.

⁷ The only sitters other than the Commissioners themselves were Conant, Richardson, Hill and Crandon.—Ed.

In two boxes made after the pattern of the Crandon box the same effects that the Crandons obtained were obtained by taking the tension from the spring during the sitting, and prevented short-circuiting the connecting wires, which are outside the box in the Crandon arrangement, and which can readily be short-circuited by using a needle, thus causing the bell to ring.

(7) Your Commissioners were informed by Dr. Crandon that psychic rods protruded from the body of the medium. He stated that they were very sensitive and could perceive the pips on playing cards and could identify various small objects and wooden letters in complete darkness. At the last sitting one member of the Commission squeezed the end of such an alleged rod and neither Margery nor "Walter" were aware of the fact until it was dictated for the stenographer.

(8) Dr. Crandon had stated that the extreme sensitivity of these "psychic rods" showed how intimately they were connected with the vitality of the medium. He argued that any vigorous handling of such rods might injure the medium. After the incident above described the sitting continued for forty minutes with the rod in vigorous activity. After the sitting one of your Commissioners suggested that Mrs. Crandon remain in the cabinet until the light was turned on and that a search then be made. When Mrs. Crandon heard this she began to gag and cough as though ill. She bent forward as though vomiting and hurried from the room. An examination showed nothing upon the floor and the stomachic performance seemed simulated.

(9) In the opinion of Dr. Dunlap the "psychic rod" employed on this occasion, as judged by feeling and by usual observation in the dim light, was the intestine of some animal, showing the stumps of some blood vessels and stuffed with some substance like cotton, through which ran several wires.

(10) The next day Dr. Dunlap and Dr. McComas visited the Crandon house and did not find Mrs. Crandon any the worse for her experience; she ran up and down the stairs easily and seemed in excellent spirits. These details are mentioned because Dr. Crandon had maintained that his wife was made ill from the squeezing of the so-called "teleplastic rod."

(11) From the time of this incident it was impossible to have further sittings as a Commission. We had provided in our Convention to have any disagreements adjusted by a Committee of three. Dr. Crandon would not have recourse to this agreement. He continually refused to have further sittings but would not give his reasons to the Commission.⁷

(12) In the summer of 1926 your Society engaged Dr. McComas as a Special Research Officer. He attended a number of sittings with Mrs. Crandon but was not permitted to try any tests with

⁷ See note 5, *supra*.

the medium. He succeeded on one occasion in greatly improving the controls for Mrs. Crandon but was not permitted to continue and to impose controls upon Dr. Crandon and his associates. After several months of effort to experiment he abandoned that method of investigation as impossible while Dr. Crandon had control of the situation. He then sought to duplicate the "Margery phenomena." Professor Grant H. Code, of the University of Delaware, reproduced the levitation effects excellently; he also reproduced the bellbox effect and the reading of the cards in the dark.

(13) Dr. McComas held two séances in his office at the Society's building, using a Hindoo for the "medium." These meetings were attended by members of the Society who had had wide experience in psychic research. Some fifteen of these sitters voluntarily signed statements to the effect that these phenomena were done by no normal means known to them. Five of the sitters had seen the Margery phenomena and agreed that these were quite as good as Margery's. These phenomena consisted in the ringing of the bellbox, whistling and whispering by the medium using a voice cut-out of the Richardson type, reading cards in the dark and the appearance of psychic lights.

(14) These effects and those obtained by Professor Code are excellent duplicates of the Crandon performances.

(15) In view of the above findings your Commission submits that the Margery mediumship is a clever and entertaining performance but is unworthy of any serious consideration by your Society.

(16) We submit further that the unwillingness of Dr. Crandon to allow the Commission to proceed with the investigation is a sufficient indication that no investigation by competent investigators employing the methods and checks required in all scientific research is likely to be permitted.

Signed: H. C. McCOMAS,
R. W. WOOD,
KNIGHT DUNLAP.

This document voluntarily offered as a discharge of a professional responsibility a year and more after it was known to all that the engagement had ended through the frustration of its object by the conduct of a commissioner, is but additional evidence of the initial disqualifying bias of the commission and the determination of the academic mind to discredit anything that challenges a conventional orthodox and previously published theory.

That the contact which the Commissioners had with the case was quite insufficient to afford the basis for any judgment what-

ever as to the nature of the phenomena they had witnessed is plain; and that they had no evidence upon which to base a scientific report is also admitted.

In paragraph (1), moreover, they announce that they are making the report because at last they are convinced Dr. Cran-done would not permit any of them to make a genuinely scientific investigation. The "report" therefore, is self-defined as an expression of personal views, not based upon evidence and reflecting only preconceived opinions.

As to paragraph (2) the Society was of course not interested in the conclusion of the Commissioners based on "the reports of others," and certainly up to the 9th of May, 1926, no joint experiments of their own had been made. McComas's own strictures on his colleague's conduct sufficiently indicate that no serious coöperative effort was made by the Commission at any time. The tendered "conclusions" of the commissioners, moreover, are completely inconsistent with the view expressed in the earlier personal report of Professor Dunlap printed above.

As to paragraph (3) the nature of the control that obtained on January 27th was duly described and applied *by the Commissioners themselves* as appears from the account printed in Volume I, pages 372-373. Whether the controls were devised by the commissioners or by other investigators is of little importance. They were in fact rigorous and effective—more drastic, perhaps, than any medium ever subjected herself to before. The suggestion that controls devised by the commissioners would have been more effective or more acceptable as effective to the academic mind, is rather subtly grotesque in view of the efforts of McComas to improve the control and make it perfect against the criticisms of Houdini. (See record of sitting September 18, 1926, Chapter XLVI, pages 521-28.) A definite discussion or specific criticism by the learned commissioners of the control that in fact obtained might have had some value; but there is no reason to believe that "controls devised by us," would have been more effective.

As to paragraphs (4) and (5), the sitting referred to was the preliminary one of which no record was made by the com-

missioners. The *ex post facto* account of it produced a year and a half after the event is on general principles of orderly procedure so obviously inadmissible as part of the record that resort need not be had to the terms of the convention to rule it out. But that document specifically required that fraud or suggestion of fraud be dictated into the record or be deemed non-existent. (See paragraph (6) of the Convention, Vol. I, page 371.) The wisdom of that requirement in the interest of truth has been repeatedly demonstrated and is confirmed by this charge of fraud revealed for the first time in this belated utterance of the Commission. Crandon denies the use of the flashlight for the purpose suggested by the Commissioners. That the Commissioners should formally seek to support their suggestion of fraud by resort to *ex parte* and *ex post facto* statements of fact conclusively ruled out by the terms of their own covenant with Crandon, does but indicate the bankruptcy of their case. Even the "scientific psychology," so beloved by Professor Dunlap, would hardly honor such technique as likely to contribute to the ascertainment of fact.

Paragraph (6) alleges that the bell-box "was featured in these sittings," and offers a theory that the bell was rung by short-circuiting the current with a needle. Accuracy seems not to be a characteristic of certain academic minds when bent on supporting a preconceived theory. The bell-box was in fact used only in the first unofficial and informal sitting of which no record was made, and so in no sense "featured these sittings." The comments made above on paragraphs (4) and (5) thus apply equally to paragraph (6) which also contains a further *suggestio falsi* that has no relation to fact. The paragraph says "Dr. Dunlap was never permitted to substitute his box for the one the Crandon's had been using." No request for such substitution was made and until this document appeared no one at Lime Street or in the Society knew of Dunlap's box-building efforts. It is to be hoped that Dr. Dunlap was not here using intentionally his skill as a psychologist to create the false impression that Crandon had specifically refused to allow use of the Dunlap box; but to the non-professional mind

the implication conveyed is plain. Such are the vagaries of the human mind that for some persons conviction of fraud by innuendo rather than by evidence may be possible, but as a process adopted by supposedly disinterested scientific men in discharge of a professional duty its use can succeed only in convincing a fair mind that the charge of fraud has no foundation in the evidence whatever.

Paragraphs (7), (8), (9) and (10) deal with the hard squeezing of the teleplasmic rod by Wood and the illness of the psychic at the close of the séance. The hoary technique of adding to the record to serve a present purpose is again resorted to in an effort to escape from the cold, unemotional and damning recital of the commissioners' own contemporaneous official account of what actually happened. The official record says:

“There was nausea and vomiting of the Psychic after the sitting.”

In view of the challenge to the accuracy of this statement made by the commissioners long after the event, Crandon's contemporaneous account becomes material. He recorded on the following morning *before any question of controversy as to the facts had arisen or been suggested*, the following facts:

“At the end of the evening before Psyche could leave the room she vomited on the floor and suffered from nausea all night.”

The commission report elaborates and embroiders the official record as follows:

“One of the commissioners (identity not given), suggested that Mrs. Crandon remain in the cabinet until the light was turned on and that a search be then made. When Mrs. Crandon heard this she began to gag and cough as though ill. She bent forward as though vomiting and hurried from the room. An examination showed nothing upon the floor and the stomachic performance seemed simulated.”

Except for the young woman stenographer Crandon and his wife were alone in the room with these three men. He denies that any such suggestion of search of the psychic was made by anyone. The stenographer was present for the express pur-

pose of taking a current account of what happened and she included a statement of the result of her search of the psychic before and also after the sitting. If the commissioners at the time thought that the psychic was fleeing from the room in simulated illness to avoid search, such an observation clearly constituted a "suggestion of fraud" required by paragraph 6 of the convention to be recorded in the narrative notes and its absence should be a conclusive estoppel against any claim that such was the fact and that the commissioners entertained any such theory. The result of the post-sitting search was recorded so that it cannot be urged that there was a simple case of oversight in dictating the notes. The care of the commissioners in correcting the spelling of the word "nausea" in the stenographic transcript again dispels any doubt that the narrative of facts was accurate.

After a year and a half's cogitation on the events of this tragic occasion when the pledged covenant of a man was so brutally broken, the three investigators, to protect the reputation of their confrére, united in an explanation of the matter that belies their own contemporaneous record made in the course of their professional duty, and if true, would indicate deliberate simulation of illness by Margery to evade detection of a fraud in which Crandon was necessarily an accomplice. The frequent defense of a criminal is an alibi supported by manufactured evidence. It has remained for an attempted investigation of psychic phenomena to disclose that even men of academic repute may resort to an analogous technique to support a theory previously held and published and escape condemnation for inexcusable conduct.

Paragraphs (11) to (13) relate to matters that did not come within the observation of the commission and have therefore no proper place in the report. The alleged duplication of the Lime Street phenomena by Code and by McComas under conditions of their own making may prove their cleverness at sleight of hand or as illusionists; but it has no relation to the serious investigation of the Margery case. That distinguished academicians should adopt such mountebanking as a substitute

for serious attack upon the problems of psychical research does but serve to emphasize the resistance to new ideas and strange facts developed by men who become conventional professors with an announced theory to defend.

Dunlap's "stuffed intestine" theory of the Margery teleplasm is a rare contribution to the nascent science of metapsychics, taking rank with McDougall's "regurgitated liver." In exchange for its expenditure of time, effort and money in connection with this Commission the Society at least plumbed for itself some of the depths of academic prejudice and learned something of the facility with which the academic mind contacting a new idea or strange unclassified facts can, on no evidence at all, announce a conclusion of fraud.

CHAPTER LVII

Post-trance Recording of Séance Cognitions

In the study of the Margery mediumship it has been noted frequently that experiments, apparently quite simple at their inception, have been elaborated, at Walter's suggestion, to an extraordinary degree, and with results that have been almost beyond belief. This has been preëminently the case with the so-called Cross-Correspondence tests, carried out at Lime Street in 1927 and 1928.

Begun as a simple attempt at post-hypnotic control of Margery at Lime Street it ended in multiple post-hypnotic control of mediums widely separated in space; at Boston, New York, Niagara Falls, Ogunquit, Maine, and finally Venice, Italy. Moreover, incidentally, the control, originally confined to Walter, was delegated by him during one period to Chinese entities who, in turn, were able to exercise multiple influence on mediums in distant cities. Finally, and of the greatest importance, the fact came out that, even in the absence of Margery, Walter could cognize in darkness objects at Lime Street, and could transfer their characteristics in whole or in part to Margery (at Newton, Mass.), Valiantine (at New York), and Hardwicke (at Niagara Falls).

This subject will fall naturally into three subdivisions—I (a) Mediumistic post-hypnotic suggestion, Margery present at Lime Street. (b) Mediumistic post-hypnotic suggestion, Margery being absent from Lime Street, and, II, Chinese control in mediumistic post-hypnotic suggestion.

It will be best to begin our discussion with a somewhat detailed account of the original experiment and the events which led up to it.

I had been reading Dr. T. W. Mitchell's book on "Medical Psychology and Psychical Research"; more specially Chap-

ter I: "The Appreciation of Time by Somnambules." As is well known, if the suggestion be made to a hypnotized person that, after a certain period of time, he shall execute a certain act, the act in question will in many instances be carried out with almost mathematical precision both as to time and as to manner. Take for instance the following example, given by Dr. Mitchell:

"June 23rd, 1906, 1:10 P.M. Before I gave the suggestion the subject had been in hypnosis for twenty minutes and had no ordinary means of knowing the time. The suggestion was that in 135 minutes [due, therefore, at 3:25 P.M.] she should go into the garden and pick some flowers, which she should give to Miss A. I asked Miss A. not to let F. D. [the subject] out of her sight for an instant, to keep her away from clocks or watches until the suggestion was fulfilled, and to note the time when this took place. On June 24th, Miss A. gave me a paper, written and signed by herself, stating that F. D. gave her three flowers at 3:22 P.M., after spending six minutes in the garden."

Transferring the idea of this experiment to the Margery mediumship, I was curious, in the first instance, to see whether a suggestion made to Margery, in (mediumistic) trance, would be carried out in a manner similar to that seen in a hypnotic subject. The unique and supplementary idea then occurred to me that Walter, her "control," might in such case act as the hypnotizer. The idea had moreover a peculiar piquancy in that many observers had tried to make out that "Walter" was, himself, simply a hypnotic impersonation associated inseparably with the organization of Margery; so that, if we succeeded in getting post-hypnotic influencing, by Walter, of Margery, we should either have disproved this viewpoint, or created a very unique situation in which a secondary reacts hypnotically upon the primary who has hypnotically brought this secondary into being. I think most readers will agree that such a suggestion is preposterous; and that if we really succeed in proving post-hypnotic influencing of Margery by Walter, we shall have gone a very long way indeed toward proof of Walter's independence.

A peculiar difficulty presented itself at once. Was Margery really in trance? If not, any audible suggestion made to her

by Walter or sitters could be reproduced easily later. This difficulty was quickly removed by utilizing Walter's well-known power of seeing and reading in the dark. For example, one evening I brought a new, unbroken pack of playing cards, unusual in that the size was about twice that of ordinary playing cards. In this pack, unsuspected by any one, was a card covered with printed advertising. By chance this card was submitted to Walter in the dark for diagnosis. Promptly he read some of the words—"guaranteed," etc.

For our first experiment, therefore, it was possible for Walter to choose, in the dark, material unknown to any one else. He could then, for the purpose of post-hypnotic action, impress *silently* upon Margery the character of the material cognized.

The first requisite for this procedure was then to furnish a device upon which Walter could, in the dark, indicate a specific number, in such fashion that even were Margery conscious she could not know what this number was. Such a device was found in the perpetual calendar illustrated as Figure 1. Turning the knob through a half-revolution brings a new figure into view. If some sitter first turns this handle arbitrarily in the dark séance-room and if the calendar is then passed over to Walter who turns it further, neither Walter nor the other person can normally know, save by rearrangement, what number is brought into view. The possibilities of an arbitrary and unpredictable choice are increased by the fact that the calendar may be turned either forward or backward.

To this calendar I added a further element, in the shape of six ordinary white cards, on each of which I drew in ink a simple geometrical figure. These figures were about two inches in height. It is of course not so evident with them as with the calendar that no means of normal tactal perception exists.

It was my proposal that Walter, himself, in the dark, turn the calendar to any number; and that he then, in the dark, select one of the six cards. Having made these selections, he was to place the calendar and the chosen card in a box and put the cover on the latter. At the end of the sitting, while Margery was still in trance, he was to indicate *silently to her*

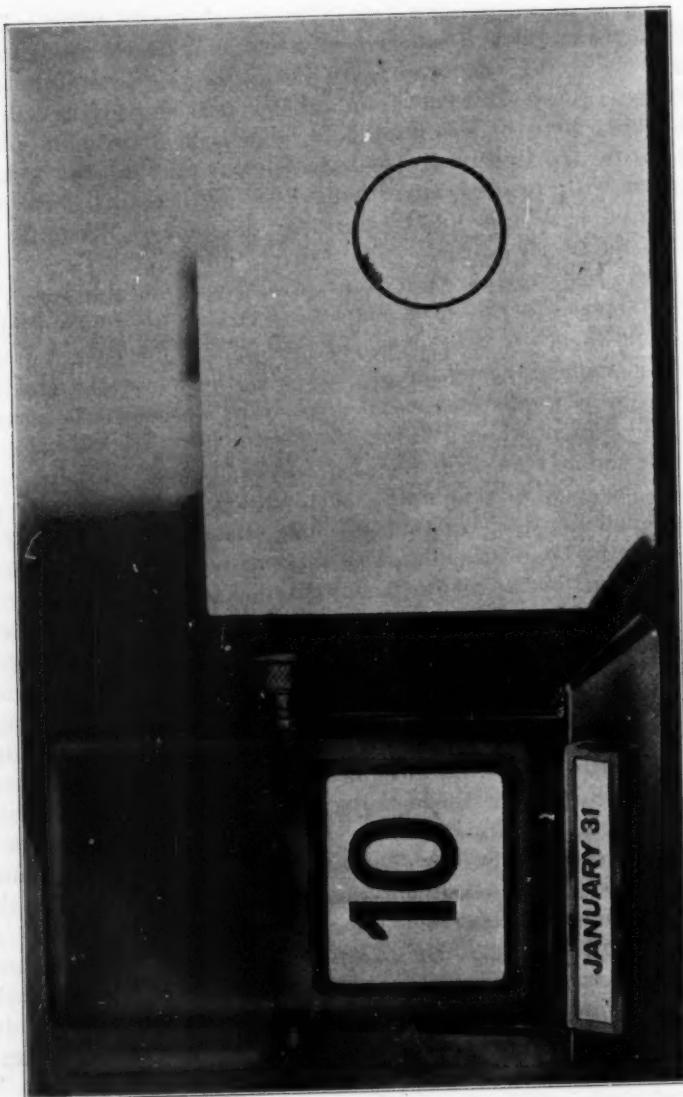


FIG. 1.

the number and the figure which he had selected and cognized; doing this, it will be seen, *instead* of making audible announcement of his cognitions to the sitters. Downstairs, after the séance, Margery would then try, by process more or less analogous to automatic writing, to draw the figure and write the number; and the element of post-hypnotic timing was to be introduced by Walter's suggesting to her that she do this *after the lapse of the number of minutes* indicated by the calendar number chosen by him. In this way and only in this way could the time element as well as the matter of the suggestion proper be known to Walter and yet with certainty not known normally to Margery or any sitter. It was pointed out to Walter that the timing would have to be from the moment of leaving the séance room; and that he would therefore have to select a number large enough to give the sitters opportunity to get downstairs and get settled there.

EXPERIMENT OF JANUARY 4, 1928

In so far as the above explanation of procedure implies consultation with Walter, it carries us ahead of the story. The experiment as just outlined took form in my mind but was revealed to nobody until the occasion on which it was carried out. On January 4th, 1928, I brought the calendar in its box to the séance-room and placed it beneath my chair. Very soon Walter noticed it and wanted to know its nature and purpose. He then, in the dark, under full hand-control throughout the circle, picked the box up off the floor, placed it on the table, opened it, handled the calendar with his teleplasmic terminal, and said that he could "see" the numbers perfectly in the dark. Of course the experiment depends for its validity upon the presence of *total* darkness so that they could not be seen normally; this point is adequately covered in the previous publication cited above.¹ The calendar and the conditions were suitable for the demonstration of supernormal cognition, whatever might come of the hypnotic experiment.

At this stage of the séance I discussed the experiment with

¹ Pp. 749-50.

Walter for the first time, Margery being presumably and apparently in trance. Walter was not particularly enthusiastic but promised to do his best. The sitters were, in clockwise order: Margery, myself, Mr. Carter (the only stranger), Mr. Dudley, Mrs. Richardson and Dr. Crandon.

Toward the end of the sitting, Walter in the dark chose a number on the calendar and put it in the box. He chose also a geometric card and put it in the box with the calendar. The box was then covered and given into the custody of Mr. Carter, who also took charge of the remaining five cards to guard against any substitution. At the end of the sitting Walter indicated that the hypnotic part of the experiment might have to be done in somewhat of a hurry; further, the exact moment from which time was to be counted was not made entirely clear. It was at approximately 10:27½ that, Margery being completely emerged from trance, we all went rapidly downstairs together. Dr. Crandon with no delay produced a pad of paper and a pencil. As had been suggested by Walter himself, Margery and Mr. Carter sat down together at a table as though to attempt automatic writing. At 10:33 Margery began to write, and produced the following script:

"I cannot hold the control any longer. I am using the ten on the calendar and then—I must go."

Completing this at 10:34, Margery made a *circle* under the writing and then stopped. Mr. Carter opened the box and took out the card upon which was a *circle*. He then took out the calendar which showed the 10, as in Figure 1. The experiment, therefore, had been almost completely successful in its outcome, the only question apparently being that of the lapse of time: only 6½ minutes instead of ten. The explanation of this I believe lies in the fact that Walter, as often happens when he leaves, was distinctly in a hurry and so could not await the lapse of the full ten minutes. The writing certainly indicates that he was retaining the control with difficulty and that there was necessity for haste. Of course this might be urged against the hypnotic interpretation of the results and in behalf of the hypothesis that Walter was still present in

the more usual spiritistic control sense; but subsequent results will quite rule out any such explanation. In point of fact, at the next sitting I asked Walter how he had exercised his control over Margery's writing hand, and inquired whether he had been present at her metaphorical elbow to direct the production of the script. This he denied, saying that he had remained upstairs in the séance-room, two flights removed; but he stated that he had maintained from there a connection of some sort with the medium. He used the word "yarn" here, and seemed to have in mind much the same sort of thing as in the early occurrence of this word in his séance philosophy.¹

If we now cast up the account to see where we stand, we shall find that at least the situation fairly bristles with supernormal phenomena, as follows: (a) Walter's independent voice;² (b) teleplasmic terminals lifting the box from the floor to the table, removing the cover, removing and manipulating the contents; (c) cognition in the dark of the number on the calendar and the geometric figure on the card; (d) transcription in brilliant white light, through automatic writing by the normal, waking medium, of facts known only to Walter. The time-cognition, of course, was not accurate. This aspect must therefore await further experimentation. Very important is it to bear in mind that the experiment was unexpected by any person in the circle save myself; so that the possibility of preparation, collusion or confederacy is eliminated at once.

The experiment having succeeded in its main aspects, we must now consider briefly and inadequately several important points. Margery seemed to be her normal self during the writing downstairs, though we shall later have some slight modification of this statement to record. During the sitting upstairs she was presumably in trance. If not, she would have to be clairvoyant in the dark and we have no other indication out of five years' experience that this is the case.

As to Walter: is he an independent personality exerting his post-hypnotic effects exactly as did Dr. Mitchell? Or is he a

¹ See Bird: *Margery the Medium*, p. 98.

² See *Journal, A.S.P.R.*, Dec., 1925, p. 673.

secondary personality inseparably connected with Margery? If this latter supposition be the true one, does Margery through self-hypnosis become Walter-Margery, acquire clairvoyance, make suggestions to the entranced Margery who then later carries out the suggestions as made? Is the hypnotic power of the Walter-Margery entity restricted in its scope to Margery, or can it be exerted upon two or more subjects simultaneously? This latter question was the one which struck me with great force as particularly and peculiarly pertinent; and at this juncture I was fortunate in securing the assistance of another medium, George Valantine, who together with Margery became the subject of further experiment.³ He was in Boston on January 20th, attending a Margery séance, and in this way was brought into contact with the cognitive and post-hypnotic experiments.

EXPERIMENT No. 2

The sitting started at nine o'clock, with the sitters in this order, clockwise: Margery, Valantine (the two mediums, side by side in the cabinet), Dr. Richardson, Miss Silsbee, Mrs. Richardson, Mr. Dudley, Mrs. Woolley, Mrs. Cornell, Mrs. Cannon, Dr. Crandon. Behind the circle were: John Crandon, Harriet Richardson and Dr. Robert Nichols. The sitting was very diversified because of the presence of the two mediums, each with his own controls. An outline of the action that is of interest in the present context would be about as follows:

In order to continue the experiment on post-hypnotic suggestion, I had brought to the séance-room a flat box containing

³ It is with utmost appreciation that I acknowledge at this point the wholehearted coöperation in these experiments of the following groups of individuals:

First: George Valantine, medium, associated with members of the New York Section of the American Society for Psychical Research; and among the members, particularly Mrs. William M. Cannon, Mrs. Charles G. Cornell, Mrs. Cornelia Woolley, Mrs. Estelle Warner, Mrs. John Moody and Mr. T. H. Pierson, Chairman of the Research Committee.

Second: Dr. Henry Hardwicke, medium at Niagara Falls, N. Y., associated with Katharine S. Hardwicke, Donald Kellogg, Dorothy E. Kellogg, Bj. Klassen, Emily H. Klassen and Derick Cross.

Third: Mrs. Sarah Litzelmann, medium, sitting temporarily at Ogunquit, Maine, with Karl Litzelmann, Kate Tucker, Edna Burlingham and John Heit, Jr.

(a) a daily calendar with individual sheets, numbers 1 to 31, suspended on metal rings approximately like a certain style of loose-leaf memorandum book, the metal calendar of Experiment No. 1 being discarded because Walter dislikes to touch metal with his terminals; (b) a series of ten white cards also suspended on rings, each card bearing a geometric figure about two inches in diameter; (c) a series of five sheets of white paper, commercial size, with pasteboard covers, also suspended on metal rings, and each white sheet bearing, in black letters approximately one inch high, a set of directions for actions to be carried out by the two mediums after the sitting, provided Walter could put these actions across as a matter of intratrance suggestion. I discussed the experiment with Walter, and he expressed confidence that he would be able to choose, in the dark, a number from the calendar, a card with geometrical figure, and one of the paper instruction sheets; and to "put across," in the subsequent light, the appropriate cognitions and actions, with the two mediums in the waking state. Walter having made the necessary arbitrary selections in the darkness of the séance, the box in which he had placed the three sheets or cards selected by him was covered and turned over to Mrs. Cannon, who kept it in her custody.

At the end of the sitting, for the purpose of the time-cognition, three stopwatches were punched simultaneously by Mr. Dudley, Dr. Crandon and myself. The circle then passed rapidly downstairs, the necessary two flights to the book-room; where Margery and Valiantine were placed back to back on a long stool, with table, pencil and paper in front of each. After six minutes and eight seconds both mediums began simultaneously to write. Margery wrote: "I am going to write . . . it is for seven minutes," and drew a flat cross like an X. Valiantine wrote: "Seven minutes," and drew a similar cross. The production of the two crosses coincided at six minutes, twenty seconds. Shortly after this, Margery stroked her nose with her hand, turned completely around, and in a rather embarrassed manner said that she wanted to pull somebody's nose. Valiantine then turned and each put his right forefinger on

the nose of the other. This took place at eight minutes, 26 seconds. Then after another interval Margery and Valiantine got up together and walked to the fireplace, where Valiantine took the tongs. The two mediums then walked into the back hall, there they put out the electric light by pressing the button with the head of the tongs held by Valiantine. Both were distinctly embarrassed, being unpleasantly conscious of the fact that they were behaving in a superficially foolish manner.

The exhibition being apparently over, Mrs. Cannon opened the box. It was found that the calendar stood at 7; that the white card bore a "flat cross" like the letter X; and that the conduct of the two mediums had close but not perfect correspondence with the instructions of the first two white sheets. The one sheet read: *M & V each touches nose with forefinger*; the other: *M walks to hall, puts out light; V walks to fireplace and handles tongs*. The experiment was therefore practically perfect in its outcome. The time cognition was of course not strictly accurate; but before the experiment Walter had said that this would probably be the case. Then, too, as regards the post-hypnotic suggestions of conduct, these were not carried out exactly as I had had them in my mind, for my intention was: (a) that Margery and Valiantine should each touch *his own* nose with *his own* forefinger; (b) that Margery should walk *alone* to the hall and put out the light and that Valiantine should walk *alone* to the fireplace and handle the tongs. Walter did not apparently understand my thought fully; which fact is in itself important as showing that the mediums were not acting hypnotically upon my personal initiative, but rather upon that of some other mind.

With this experiment our position is advanced. It is clear that we now have to do either with (a) a single independent entity, Walter, who exercises hypnotic power, simultaneously, over two sensitive individuals; or with (b) the dual Walter-Margery personality, which hypnotizes not only itself but also, and spontaneously, another sensitive person, to produce identical and simultaneous post-hypnotic manifestations. In this connection the following incident is of interest and importance:

During the above described sitting it will be remembered that Margery and Valiantine were sitting side by side in the cabinet. I controlled Valiantine's left hand, his right being ostensibly held by Margery's left. Margery was apparently in trance; Valiantine was not. Walter with his witty quips and stories was keeping the circle highly amused. It happened, however, that Valiantine's laughter was very loud and boisterous; so much so, that Walter warned him that continuance would necessitate his putting Valiantine "out," which is to say, into trance. In spite of the warning Valiantine continued to show his amusement very noisily. Whereupon Walter said, in a tone humorously sad but very firm "George, this is where you get off. Go to sleep, little boy: sleep—sleep—sleep." Immediately Valiantine's hand, which had been gripping mine firmly, became limp; and he made no sound for ten or fifteen minutes. Could any expert have employed a more professional manner in inducing hypnosis in a sensitive subject?

Now in the experiment just detailed, the post-hypnotic phenomena were obtained while the two mediums, Margery and Valiantine, were in close personal proximity. Obviously the next important question was: Can Walter produce identical, simultaneous, post-hypnotically or otherwise controlled phenomena, if the two mediums involved are separated by some considerable distance?

Within a very few days this question was answered affirmatively, Margery and Valiantine being, during the experiment, about a mile apart. Then, after a good deal of further partially successful experimentation, Valiantine being in New York, the following brilliant result was secured on February 17, 1928. Moreover, a third medium, Dr. Hardwicke at Niagara Falls, was included.

EXPERIMENT OF FEBRUARY 17, 1928

The Lime Street sitters were, in clockwise order as always: Margery, Dr. Richardson, Mrs. Baker, Miss Silsbee, Mr. Dudley, Mr. J. H. Brown, Mr. Adler, Mrs. Frothingham, Mr. Bond, Mr. Litzelmann, John Crandon, Mrs. Richardson and Dr. Cran-

don. Of these thirteen participants, four were slightly back of the main circle but so close thereto that it seems desirable to indicate the order of sitting complete from end to end as a single group.

A new sheaf of calendar pages had been brought in, together with a new set of geometrical cards. These were shuffled before the sitting by Miss Silsbee, and were then put in her custody in a closed box. Later, when instructed to do so, she placed this box on the séance table; and when Walter had indicated that he was finished with the contents, she put the cover on and the covered box again remained in her charge, until opened in due course after the séance.

Walter's conversation was quite general, but with respect to the experiment of the evening he said that for tonight, Margery would "make up a problem," to which Valantine and Hardwicke would each give half the answer. After he had duly worked over the contents of the box and after the séance had ended, Margery, downstairs, asked for pencil and paper, and at 10:05 began to write. She was particularly impressed, on the present occasion, with the fact that this kind of writing, after ostensible hypnotic suggestion by Walter, produces none of the numbness of forearm and hand such as she is accustomed to experiencing when experimenting with ordinary automatic writing. The script produced on the present occasion consisted of two lines of figures and words; the first line reading " $11 \times 2 =$ " and the second one being likewise and with equal obviousness incomplete: "to kick a dead." These facts were attested by the signatures of all sitters; in view of the fact that none of the results of the evening were in any sense diagrammatic or pictorial, it seems unnecessary to reproduce the writings herewith.

At 10:38 the box was opened. The calendar number 11 was on top of the collection of number-sheets and geometrical cards; next in order in the group was the geometrical card carrying the figure X; and under this was the calendar sheet 2. The assumption that Walter intended all three elements to figure in the test was supported by the fact that these two calendar sheets, and only these, were torn from the pad. It

will be seen that a considerable bit of ingenuity has been exercised to string these three elements together, and to select three elements susceptible of such stringing, into a specific problem or statement which remain unfinished, lacking the final element. If Walter's promise given during the séance is to be made good, we shall expect the right-hand member of this equation, 22, to come through Valiantine and Hardwicke; and since half of it was promised through each of them, about the only way in which success may be visualized is through the writing of the single digit "2" by each of them.

At about 10:50 (P.M., of course, as throughout) Dr. Crandon telephoned to Hyslop House in New York, where the Valiantine

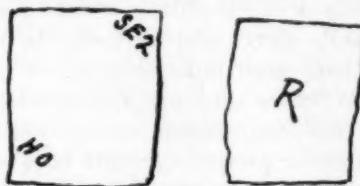


FIG. 2.

sitting had been held. Mr. T. H. Pierson, Chairman of the Research Committee of the A. S. P. R., answered the telephone and reported verbally in terms confirmed by letter the next morning. Two things stand out. First, the ostensible Walter control, speaking through Valiantine at 9:40, said: "The Kid is out already," meaning that she had emerged from her trance. This, it will be seen, was correct; though it is by no means the fact that the Lime Street séances are always so far advanced at that hour. Further, between 9:57 and 9:59 Valiantine wrote as follows: "2— No one ever stops to— Walter"; in three lines, as indicated by the present punctuation.

The Hardwicke sitting in Niagara Falls was held in the presence of only two persons besides the medium. Little happened until 9:50, at which hour Dr. Hardwicke went into trance. Raising his right hand, still in contact with the left hand of his neighbor, he picked up a pencil and wrote rapidly and accurately on two of the pieces of paper in the center of the table. The substance of what he wrote was the word "horse" and

the figure "2"; but the arrangement of this script was sufficiently unusual to merit the illustration which we give it in Fig. 2. This result was telegraphed at once to Boston, the wire being received over the Lime Street telephone at 11:49 o'clock and reading: "Nine forty five H O stop R stop S E 2."

It will therefore be seen that the numerical exercise which Walter had undertaken was completed with perfect execution; Hardwicke and Valiantine each having written half the answer to the equation set down by Margery. Further, as regards the words written by the three Psychics, these can evidently be put together to make sense only in the following order: "Nobody ever stops to kick a dead horse—Walter." This sentence represents a catch phrase which Walter was in the habit of using while alive, just as today in the séance room he produces and uses such phrases (*e.g., its a long alley that has no ash-barrel*) where they are appropriate. It is of some importance that this spontaneous subject matter, which *could* have been a matter of prearrangement between the mediums, was coupled in the same experiment with the elements chosen in the séance room, which *could not* have been pre-arranged. In the present case this séance room choice was apparently a considered one by Walter, rather than an arbitrary one made at random by a sitter; but this merely makes the episodes a little less rock-ribbed rather than in any sense vitiating it.

It is also to be noted, for future reference, that during the Lime Street séance of this date, Walter volunteered the suggestion that at some future sitting he would choose, in Lime Street and in the dark, test cards in Margery's absence. Far from being the "red herring" of which one distinguished critic of the mediumship has complained, designed to create confusion in the minds of the sitters between promise and performance, this undertaking was actually made good within a week.

Finally, after a considerable period of time, and to cap the climax, a success was recorded in this series between Margery at Lime Street and Valiantine in Venice. The details published by Mr. Bligh Bond (*Psychic Research*, May, 1930) will be given in the next chapter.

CHAPTER LVIII

The Boston-Venice Cross-Correspondence

SUMMARY

PERSONNEL: Count Piero Bon and a large group sitting at his house in Venice, Italy, at 11 P.M. and the Margery group sitting at 10 Lime Street, Boston, at 5 P.M., May 27, 1929. Thus both groups sat practically at the same period in *absolute* time. The notes are signed by all those present.

(b) **THE MATERIAL TO BE TRANSFERRED:** 9 one-day calendar sheets were selected fortuitously and, unseen by the selector, marked on the back for identification and sealed in an envelope.

(c) **EXPERIMENT No. 1: SITTING AT BOSTON:** The room absolutely black. Margery in trance. Three of the marked calendar sheets were taken by chance from the sealed envelope by Mr. Bond and laid on the table in front of the medium. After apparent reading by Walter, Mr. Bond put them away in a separate pocket. Sitting adjourned, but all persons remained in sight of each other till 9 P.M. the same night.

(d) **ADJOURNED SITTING 9 P.M. SAME NIGHT:** White light, no trance, Margery writes 3-5-10. Sheets read by Walter produced from Mr. Bond's pocket were found to be 3-5-10. Full account of sitting, written, sealed and mailed to Venice same night.

(e) **SITTING AT VENICE:** Valantine in trance wrote the numbers 3-5-10. Full details of the sitting were written, sealed and mailed to Boston at once.

(f) **EXPERIMENT No. 2:** May 30, 1929, same groups sitting in both places, except that Valantine is absent, two sensitives present in the Venice group received and wrote, at least eighteen times, the figures 429 or 249. These numbers turned out to be the next three numbers in the original envelope held by Mr. Bond in Boston.

(g) RESULTS ATTAINED: Thus, it appears that at the first sitting Walter cognized not only the three numbers presented to him, but the next three in the pack; and was able to transmit the second three to Venice in the absence of Valiantine, and without knowledge by any sitter at either place concerning the nature or details of this second experiment.

* * * * *

FOREWORD. Various accounts have been printed from Italian sources of the remarkable facts in the transmission of a series of numbers unknown to any of the sitters or medium, through the agency of "Walter," Margery's control, the numerals being in all cases correctly transmitted and recorded at the Venice sitting within a few minutes of their being read in Boston. These accounts have been published in the English periodical "Light." They give the story as it is known by the Venice group; but the full narrative of the incident with the relation of the circumstances which led up to it, the Boston sittings and the conditions under which the messages were sent across the world—over four thousand miles of land and sea,—has yet to be chronicled. Dr. Crandon has supplied all the necessary documents in the case and we are thus in a position to tell the whole story of a test which seems unique in the annals of psychic science.

THE TWO EXPERIMENTS: The story opens with a prediction by Walter, May 2, 1929, of the arrival of a cable from Europe shortly with a proposal of certain work. Nothing happened then until May 25, 1929, when the following cable was received by Dr. Crandon of Boston from Count Piero Bon of Venice.

"Valiantine sitting Monday 9 p.m. Italian. Bon."

This telegram came without any previous planning and was wholly unexpected.

Mr. George Valiantine is well known as one of the cross-correspondence mediums working with Margery, Hardwicke and Sary Litzelmann from time to time during the preceding year. It was apparent then that this telegram from Count Bon meant that he wanted to try a transatlantic transmission of some sort.

A telegram by cable was immediately sent back to Count Bon to this effect:

"You sit 11 p.m. Italian time. Crandon."

This change from the time suggested by Count Bon was in order to make a reasonable sitting time, namely 5 P.M. in Boston. At the sitting 5 P.M. May 27, 1929, at 10 Lime Street, Boston, there were (clock-wise) Dr. Mark W. Richardson, Mr. Grandi, Mrs. Grandi, Mrs. Alfred W. Gray, Mr. Fred Adler, Mrs. Richardson, Mr. Bligh Bond, Dr. Crandon. Behind the circle were Mr. Nagouchi and Mrs. Gray, who later took her place in the circle. It was estimated that 5 P.M. in Boston was about 11 P.M. in Venice.

5:07 P.M. Sitters assembled. Dr. Crandon and Dr. Richardson controlled the hands of the medium. This control was maintained throughout the sitting. Dr. Crandon's right hand was placed upon Mr. Bond's knee and there remained without interruption. Mr. Bond acted as the recorder and held the material for the test. This consisted of a small bunch of one-day sheets nine in number, from a desk calendar. The sheets had been abstracted from the calendar (a loose-leaf one) by Mr. Bond who took them individually face downwards, so as not to see their dates, and marked each one in ink on the back for identification before placing them within an envelope. This envelope he sealed and placed in his breast-pocket. Mr. Bligh Bond testifies that he had only seen the backs of the leaves and was entirely without knowledge of any one of the numbers on their faces. This record was made by him on Tuesday May 28, 1929, the day following the sitting.

5:09 P.M. There ensued a two-minute discussion between the sitters on the subject of technicalities of procedure with the idea of obviating any charge by hostile critics as to "crowd-telepathy."

5:11 P.M. The medium went into trance and Walter's voice was heard in comment upon this point. He recommended that Mr. Bond should hold the leaves, which might be cognized by Walter unseen by anyone present until 9 P.M., Boston time, when everyone in Venice would be in bed.

Walter greeted and joked with his sitters. After a short interval of silence, during which he appears to have paid a flying visit to Venice, he was heard to say "I can't understand a word they are saying over there. It's as hot as h—l."

5:15 P.M. (about). Walter instructed Mr. Bligh Bond to take one of the leaves from his envelope and place it on the table. Mr. Bond opened his sealed envelope in the dark and felt for one leaf, which he took at random from the nine enclosed. This he

placed upon the table just in front of the medium. (N.B. Absolute darkness was maintained during the sitting.)

Walter chatted with Mrs. Gray (a cousin of his family) promising her an "apport" sometime. Dr. Crandon asked him to visualize Zattere 559, Count Bon's house in Venice. Walter gave his impressions of the Venice group, speaking of one of the sitters as having something to do (professionally) with "nerves" ("Dr. C." a neurologist?). Walter described him as a fat man who chewed his lip as if he himself were nervous. Walter remarked that he would get something across in Italy.

5:19 P.M. At Walter's direction Mr. Bond took back the first of the calendar leaves, Walter having apparently read it, and handed up fortuitously a second leaf, which he laid on the table-top.

5:20 P.M. At Mr. Bond's request, Walter gave the time as 5:20. He then left the circle for about one minute.

5:22 P.M. (about.) At Walter's instruction, Mr. Bond took the second leaf, as if read, from the table and replaced it in his pocket with the first, keeping them in separate series from the rest, in his waistcoat pocket. Walter remarked that one leaf had fallen on the floor. Mr. Bond groped for this without success. He then asked Walter if he were ready to take the third leaf, and he laid this on the table.

Walter: "Isn't he a slavedriver! Take his tea away from him or I'll make him throw it up." (This is a delicate allusion to the cup of tea which Mr. Bond, English fashion, had had before the sitting.) At this point strong breezes were felt by most of the sitters. A heavy slamming as of a door outside was heard by all, and was commented upon. Walter admitted that it was his doing saying "Yes, there was too much light": then, in response to some remark "My goodness, are you deaf?" followed by a loud bang, as if the table had been struck by some hard and heavy object.

Walter now requested Mr. Bond to take back the third sheet and to place it in his waistcoat pocket with the other two. He desired that Mrs. Gray should enter the circle. Walter said "I have an X-ray shot for you." He sent a strong current of energy across the circle to Mrs. Gray and this was felt by several sitters as a brisk current of air such as might be produced by a fan.

Walter declared that John Richardson (one of his regular helpers) was over in Italy upon his work. Dr. Crandon questioned Walter as to his prediction of the business to be arranged and asked if it referred to this. Walter said "Yes, we'd known of it for days." Mr. Bond said he had recorded the prediction as made on May 2nd.

Walter: "Yes, and there's another coming. This is only a trial tonight and their horse is winded—spavined."

Mr. Bligh Bond: "Walter, there has been an outburst of bell-ringing at our Pride's Crossing house. Can you tell me anything about it?"

Walter: "Yes, the house is haunted." Walter declined to say more and added: "Now I want you people to stay together for half an hour: and don't you make a date. Leave it to me. Now I'm going. Good night!"

Four raps were heard, this being the recognized signal for the conclusion of a sitting. The time taken as 5:45. *This synchronizes exactly with the time at which the luminous clock was lifted and shown to each sitter in Venice, indicating the time there as 11:45 p.m.*

The sitters at Boston remained together as instructed for the space of half an hour. As soon as the red light was turned on, Mrs. Richardson found two calendar leaves upon the floor lying where Mr. Bond had inadvertently dropped them. She took charge of them. Mrs. Richardson remained close by Mr. Bond from this moment until all were assembled in the library on the floor below, so that she is able to affirm definitely that there was no interval during which the papers held by him could have been referred or their content communicated to the medium or to any other person present. The three leaves read by Walter remained undisturbed in Mr. Bond's pocket until Margery had written out their numbers at the subsequent sitting the same night in the book-room in white light.

RECORD OF LATER SITTING OF MAY 27

At 9 P.M. all sitters present in the library whither they had adjourned after the interval prescribed by Walter. Margery was seated at a small table, provided with pencil and paper, and in full light wrote, as follows, a message signed by Walter's initials, W. S. S.

"Sitting: Venice—Valantine very subdued, without spats; much chattering; no silence; I think, Lord's Prayer, anyhow, everyone looks kindly except Count Bon, whose moustache bristles; much more gibberish; kindly thoughts. I do not understand; much more talk; finally Valantine throws Italian fit; keeps well in fit, as I direct. Writes: 3-5-10.

All is over. Much food and drink. Valantine resumes spats and rows home! More later. Next sitting Thursday night. W. S. S."

(Finished at 9:05 P.M.)

The three calendar sheets were taken by Mr. Bond from his waistcoat pocket and inspected by all present. They proved to be a 3, a 5 and a 10, viz., Sunday 5th May; Friday 3rd May and Friday 10th May. Each bore on its back the signature of Mr. Bond written prior to the experiment.

Four further calendar sheets remained undisturbed in the envelope in which Mr. Bond had originally placed them, in the interior pocket of his coat. They were not exhibited to any sitter and since they were not used, they attracted no attention.

LETTER: BOSTON TO VENICE

Here follows the exact text of the letter sent by the Margery Boston group to the Bon-Venice group.

10 Lime Street,
Boston, Mass.
May 27, 1929.

"At the sitting held at 10 Lime Street, Boston, Mass., at 5:11 P.M. (daylight saving) on the 27th May, 1929, in absolute darkness from start to finish, the above three sheets from a Desk Calendar, numbered 3, 5 & 10, were chosen by Mr. F. Bligh Bond fortuitously from a total of nine such sheets whose numbers were not known to him, and were handed in the dark by Mr. Bond to 'Walter' one by one, at his request, and then returned to Mr. Bond who held them unseen by himself or any other person until 9:05 P.M.

Margery sat in bright light for the writing, but was securely blind-folded, and she completed the script at 9:05 P.M. These three selected numbers were then produced by Mr. Bond from his envelope and were found to be correct.

Each numbered sheet has Mr. Bond's private mark on back (attached by him before the experiments). The other six sheets not selected were then found to be 2-4-9-13-22 and 24. Each of the sheets were found to have Mr. Bond's mark of identification."

(Signed) JOSEPHINE L. RICHARDSON
MARK W. RICHARDSON
J. FRED ADLER
FRANCES N. GRAY
L. R. G. CRANDON
FRED BLIGH BOND

SUMMARY OF LETTERS: VENICE TO BOSTON

The full account of this is printed in "Luce e Ombra" for August, 1929, p. 337, by Count Bon, under the title "un esperi-

mento di comunicazional medianiche attraverso l'Atlantico." It records that the sitting of May 27th opened at his house at 9:30, there being present Mrs. B. Vais-Arbib of Venice; Commander S. Bellavits of Rome; Mrs. Kelley-Hack of New York; Mr. Oscar Cosma of Venice; Mrs. Dennis Bradley of London; Capt. G. Rodano; Admiral Z—; Signora Valle of Venice and Count Bon. Three others sat in an adjoining room curtained off. George Valantine was seated in the center of the circle. Direct voice phenomena were continuous until about 11 P.M. at which time the commencement of the cross-correspondences was due to start by arrangement with Dr. Crandon. A shrill whistle announced the presence of Walter. His manifestation outside his own Boston circle is a novelty. A luminous clock which had been placed in the center of the circle at the request of the control "Cristo d'Angelo" was carried around the circle and shown to each sitter the time being noted as 11:45 P.M. The sitters heard the sound of the mechanism which controlled the hands, and it was shown again with the time altered to 11:15 P.M. Valantine asked that the red light might be turned on and after a brief interval, walked from his chair to a small table on which paper and pencil had been placed. He then asked for the blue light instead of the red one and when this was done, he wrote upon the paper the three numbers 3. 5. 10 repeating each two or three times. These he handed to Dr. Bon. The sitting then closed, on the stroke of twelve. The sitters then partook of refreshments (see remarks of Walter already recorded).

EVENTS AT BOSTON MAY 28TH (TUESDAY) AND FOLLOWING DAYS

On May 28th Dr. Crandon cabled to Venice as follows:

"Kindly arrange second séance Thursday, May 30th, at same time. Record accurately time of each event. Mail report immediately. We do same. Yesterday's results apparently perfect."

A second sitting of the same group which sat on the 27th May had been planned to take place on the evening of May 30th to synchronize with that of Count Bon. But about noon on

that day Margery felt the impulse to write automatically and her hand wrote the following:

"Do not sit until six o'clock. Lines of communication poor. No cross-test needed. Sit only four persons—hour only.

"Walter in Europe trying lines of communication. Will only send word O. K. from Valiantine. Want force. Only Dudley, Father: No women to sit. (Signed) M. R.—(this means Mark Richardson, Walter's helper, Dr. Richardson's son.)

"This is Mark writing. Walter says: 'Four men sitters.' He will explain later on, I think. I will find out and write it later on—Walter says Mr. Adler will do. He just wants the energy from the room and the medium. He says 'Cheerio,—big things will happen soon'."

Promptly at 6 P.M. (Boston time) Dr. Richardson, Mr. Dudley, Mr. Adler, Dr. Crandon and the psychic sat. The room was entirely dark. Young Mark Richardson quickly made his presence known by raps. He said that Walter was in Venice and that we were sitting merely to transmit the energy stored in the room, to uses of the experiment. At a certain moment Dr. Richardson, despite the blackness of the room had the impression of the rapid transit of a still blacker mass in front of his eyes. This was immediately followed by the "Walter" voice saying: "You certainly look like a nest of foreigners." This probably referred to the fact that the men were all in their shirtsleeves. The sitting closed at 6:22 P.M., no apparent phenomena having taken place.

We now turn to events at Venice. Following the receipt of Dr. Crandon's cablegram, it had been arranged that the Venice circle should meet on the evening of the 30th. But, most unfortunately, their medium, George Valiantine, had to leave Venice and could not be present at the test. Walter, it appears, had become aware of this and of the difficulty it would create for him; hence the impressing of Margery to write that the "lines of communication were poor" and that extra power would be needed. Note also that he suggested that there would be no cross-test required. It seems that he had already acquired the material for his purpose; but this no one suspected or could have suspected. Yet out of an apparently irrelevant or immaterial circumstance he succeeded in producing a success even more impressive than the first, and under disadvantage of having to find a new channel of communication through the absence of George Valiantine.

Valantine had left Venice at 7 P.M. Dr. Bon's group sat at 9:30 P.M. at his house. Mrs. Kelley-Hack sat on his right and Signora Valle on his left. The sitters included Contessine Bona Bon, Signor Rodono, Contessine Nora Bon, Signor Curti, and Commander Bellavista. Miss Valle went into partial trance, becoming clairaudient and writing what she heard. It was to counsel patience, "as the forces were good." Mrs. Kelley-Hack spoke of a feeling of tremendous force being exercised upon her. She was provided with a pad and pencil and began to write occasionally when impressed to do so between 10:30 and 11:30 P.M. She received a number of fragmentary sentences in automatic script; and then words and numbers; the numerals repeated again and again, and always the same three—namely, 4, 2, 9.

These numerals were reiterated a score of times, interspersed with the words "Carry on! carry on"—written excitedly. This conveyed nothing to the sitters, some of whom were impatient and remarked that nothing would come of it, etc., etc. Mrs. Hack then explained to her guides that Valantine had been obliged to leave, and she asked them to try if possible to impress her with something if Walter should come. Then she again got:

"429. Carry on . . . 429. Carry on . . . Walter—Walter—Walter."

"We are coming" (this was her guides' usual sign when bringing in any entity).

"The current is better—carry on—listen 429 (written large) 429—429—Let this stand. It may be right. Tell the Count to turn on the red light" (this was the sign made to betoken the coming of someone).

"Walter is coming—429—They are making an effort—America—Margery has gone into trance—writing—we shall try to hear." Mrs. Hack again explained Valantine's departure and asked that some impression might be given her even if Walter should be unable to speak by direct voice. She then got:

Walter—249—249. Here there was a change in "current" and the guide wrote in Italian "Cristo d'Angelo vole parlare ma non a fuerze—quiste prediction—nota—. (Cristo d'Angelo wants to speak but has not the power. This is prediction. Note (it).)" The red light was turned up, and Signora Valle recorded impression received by her from Count Bon's guide "Nonna" whilst in light trance. Nonna had said repeatedly "Wait—wait—the forces are good." This she wrote, finishing a few minutes after 11 P.M.

The sitting was suspended at 11:30, and then an attempt was made to obtain further information by the use of a glass moving over letters on a large sheet of paper. The result confirmed the claim that the numbers had been transmitted from Boston. Nonna said she was about all the time and that three numbers had been transmitted but in answer to Count Bon's question as to whether

Walter had suggested these numbers, she said "No," and that they had been transmitted by her force. Count Bon asked who sent them, since Walter did not come from America? Was it Margery? Nonna gave the reply "You say truth." Mrs. Hack observes at the end of her report of this sitting that it is unlikely that the numbers are correct, but she was strongly impressed with the force exercised and the effort made. Count Bon says in his report "I confess that we were all, including Mrs. Hack, a little sceptical as to the results of the automatic writing." It was, he says, with a natural uneasiness that the cabled report from Boston which would indicate the outcome of the test was awaited by them. And of course when it came, it merely reported what Margery had got on the afternoon of that day with the directions for the sitting "for force" only.

It may be as well to interpose here a few remarks upon Walter's movements and activities during the progress of the work recorded. As we have seen, the Venice record of May 30th gives the expectation of Walter's coming in person; but when the question is put to Nonna, she implies that Walter did not transmit the numbers himself and leaves it an open question how far the mechanism of transmission was due to his personal effort at the moment in the direction perhaps of the forces employed. Mrs. Hack, writing to Dr. and Mrs. Crandon on the first of June speaks of her amazement at hearing the direct voice of Walter in the Valantine sittings (date not specified) with greetings and news of Margery. She also says it was Walter who regulated the hands of the clock and carried it around the circle. It is clear that she refers to the sitting of May 30th. And she says that all the group are in fullest accord as to the phenomenon of Walter's voice, which was full, strong and natural. But even so, it is not necessary to suppose that he was present because he has often hinted at a possibility, or even an actuality of some process of "relying" his communications in a manner analogous to the radio. This point emerged in the automatic writing obtained by Margery at sittings some months before. Here Walter spontaneously said that he was relying for Johannes, the monk of Glastonbury, and the writing of Johannes came through in the cramped style

of caligraphy which was characteristic of Johannes and utterly unlike Walter's style.

Walter, we may suppose, is busy with his lines of communication, but without any great stretch of imagination it may be conceived that he has power to use those lines without the effort of traveling always to the scene of operations. Let us consider what Walter said to Mr. Dudley at a sitting held in Boston shortly after these events. (The present writer was not present.) In response to questions, says Mr. Dudley, Walter said "I put the second lot of numbers across before the séance was held here. I had used up all my energy and couldn't get back until you had a sitting. I didn't have the energy. Mark wrote the instructions for the sitting. I didn't come back here at all between the first and second séances." He also stated that he had not signed his name at the second Venice test. "Therefore," remarks Mr. Dudley, "it seems clear that he merely succeeded in getting over the numbers—a sufficiently remarkable feat in itself."

It may be reasonable to suppose Walter presiding over the general process of transmission and controlling his subordinates at either end of the lines of communication which he describes as having been laid down.

There is another point I would like to take up before proceeding to the end of the story. It refers to the interval of time which is found to elapse between the transmission of the numbers from the Boston end and their reception at Venice. It is a matter of a few minutes, as it seems to have been in the earlier experiments between Boston, New York and Buffalo. And Walter declares that the time absorbed in transmission is not taken in traversing the lines of communication, but in getting the numbers into the brain of the recipient.

The sequel to Mrs. Kelley-Hack's persistent impression of the number series 4, 2, 9, and later 2, 4, 9, remains now to be told. First however come a few items occurring in the interval of time between the sittings of May 30 and the receipt of the attested records from Venice.

On June 1st a cable was despatched from Count Bon which reads as follows:

"Monday Walter magnificent work. Valantine got numbers. Leaving Thursday. Same evening we got numbers. Letter follows."

There had been a further sitting held at Lime Street on the evening of May 31st at which the following sitters were present. (Clockwise) Medium: Judge Gray (controlling left); Dr. Richardson; Mrs. Richardson; Mr. Dudley; Mr. Bligh Bond; Mrs. Gray; Dr. Crandon (controlling light).

8:58 P.M. Lights out. Room effectively darkened and temperature more moderate than had been the case for the past few days.

9 P.M. Psychic breezes felt. Walter spoke. "What are you people doing here?" Dr. Crandon said "Have you any news? Is Venice all right?"

Walter: "I have had a terrible time . . . but everything is all right. You leave it to me." (To Mrs. Gray): "Now about that 'apport' for you, cousin. I have been searching for three weeks for this old thing. I said it would be a bicycle tire; but it's flat, and as old as the centuries . . . Cousin, you're a perfectly well woman . . . as well as a horse—and not a spavined one either!"

Judge G.: "Walter, we don't know how to thank you for what you have done."

Walter: "Don't thank me. It has been all in my line of duty, as it was with Dr. Richardson.* Look at him; he's quite frisky now . . . Now, you wait till you see what I have brought you. Your mother helped me to get it. She stole it for me. She's a fine stealer. But it ain't here yet."

Dr. C.: "Walter, can you tell us what the room in Venice was like?"

Walter: "Oh, just a large bare room with a table—a big table in the middle. I think they had some gas lights. Chief, will you please fetch the doughnut?" (luminous paper ring).

(Here Dr. Richardson left the room and returned with the illuminated doughnut, which he placed on the table with the duller side upward.)

Walter: "Now please relax. I'm going away for a little while."

VERIFICATION OF THE NUMBERS 2. 4. 9. OBTAINED BY MRS. HACK

Subsequently to the sitting at Boston of the 27th of May, at which, it will be remembered, the three numbers 3. 5. and 10.

* Dr. Richardson had gone through a critical illness and operation with notable celerity and success.

were successfully read by Walter, recorded by the hand of Margery, and transmitted to Venice correctly, the remainder of the calendar leaves, six in all, were held in part by Mrs. Richardson who had picked two which had fallen to the floor during the séance, and the rest by Mr. Bligh Bond. All six were subsequently collected by Mr. Bond and it is certain that none of them were seen by the medium. For purpose of record, Mr. Bond gave Dr. Crandon a memorandum of the numbers they exhibited. The whole series ran thus, in the order as noted at the time.

3. 5. 10. 2. 4. 9. 13. 22. 24.

It was just as a detail of record, and not with the least idea or expectation that any further test might come of this, that Mr. Bond brought these additional numbers to the attention of Dr. Crandon. With the departure of Valiantine the episode was thought to be closed. But on receipt of the intelligence from Venice as to the further sitting and Mrs. Kelley-Hack's curious impressions, Dr. Crandon bethought him of the note made as to the additional numbers. (See the record attested by sitters after the meeting.) Mrs. Richardson presumably may have noted the numbers on the two which she picked up from the floor; but it is doubtful whether she would have regarded these as being of any importance after the event. They finally were returned to Mr. Bond who replaced them in his envelope with the rest and there they remained. But on the arrival of the further news from Venice, Dr. Crandon discovered that the numbers obtained by her were actually those of the three next unused leaves, recorded by Mr. Bond in the order 2. 4. 9., etc.

And to balance his satisfaction, Count Bon, who had experienced a severe sense of disillusionment on receipt of the first intelligence of the sitting of the 30th of May at Boston—which of course, contributed nothing as an endorsement of Mrs. Hack's experience—was more than pleased to learn from the letter subsequently received from Dr. Crandon, that—to quote Count

Bon's own words—Walter had succeeded in transmitting six of these nine numbers, in two groups of three. He says "Walter, therefore, without those in Boston having the least idea of it . . . which gives the experiment a very much greater significance—had transmitted to us in Venice at our second sitting, three other of the numbers previously provided at Boston at the former sitting."

CHAPTER LIX

Cross Correspondences. Transmitted matter selected in absence of all mediums.

We now return to an important modification in experimental procedure—namely thought-transference of material cognized in the séance room at Lime Street—Margery being absent. As a beginning let us return to the experiment of January 29, 1928, where Walter by two raps in the séance room (Margery having gone down stairs) indicated the chosen number to be written by Margery in the book room on the second floor.

EXPERIMENT OF JANUARY 29, 1928

This sitting began at 9:00 o'clock, and there were present, in clockwise order as named: Margery, Dr. Brown, Mrs. Anna Moody, of New York, Mr. J. H. Brown, Mr. Adler, Mr. Ernest A. Moody (Mrs. Moody's son), Mrs. E. W. Brown, Dr. Crandon. To eliminate all possibility of knowledge as to the positions of the numbers, Mr. Moody shuffled the thirty-one loosened calendar sheets, not only before the sitting but again in the dark after the sitting had commenced. The record was also improved, indicating more satisfactorily than in any previous experiment exactly what happened to the ensemble of sheets at the critical moment of séance-room selection. Finally Dr. Crandon was eliminated from the upstairs post-séance portion of the experiment, the two sitters remaining in the séance-room being Dr. Brown and Mr. Brown. As before, of course, each held the other's hands. Under all these tightened conditions the following record was attained:

"At 9:28 the words: 'I will write 2' were written automatically by Margery in the bookroom. At 9:29 Dr. E. W. Brown and Mr. J. H. Brown, sitting together with no one else present, in the dark séance-room up two flights, heard two raps on the table.

"During the sitting, Walter picked out a calendar number in the dark, and handed to Mr. Ernest A. Moody the shuffled pack

of thirty-one sheets, with his selected number on top. Mr. Moody put the pack in his pocket with this number on top. The numbers had been shuffled before the séance by Mr. Moody, and this fact was not known to Margery.

"After the two announcements of the number '2' were made as above, Mr. Moody produced the number-pack and the top number was '2'."

(Signed) L. R. G. CRANDON
E. W. BROWN
ERNEST A. MOODY
ANNA MOODY
J. H. BROWN
J. FRED ADLER

With this experiment as a basis Walter proposed that Margery's presence in the séance room be dispensed with; that she, like other mediums should sit at a distance, and should like them receive impressions, presumably hypnotically, as to events or material, under consideration at Lime Street. After considerable preliminary work a perfect experiment of this type was carried out as follows, on February 25, 1928. Walter's directions were that employees of Mr. Fife were to provide a pack of cards with a word on each in large letters. Each card was to be made up by a separate man, given to Mr. Fife in a sealed envelope, and these envelopes turned over to Mr. Dudley by Mr. Fife; the net result of this manipulation being that no living person would know the contents of more than one of the envelopes. The clerks who made up the cards were of course in total ignorance of their intended purpose; they simply carried out blindly their superior's instructions. In the dark séance room Dudley was to shuffle the cards from the envelopes; Mr. Fife was to select one at random; and this was to be handed at once to Mrs. Richardson, who was to place it away in her pocket book. All this was to be done in the séance-room in Margery's absence, the "sitters" including Mrs. Richardson, Dr. Brown, Mr. Dudley and Mr. Fife. They were instructed by Walter to form a circle, with Dudley facing the cabinet, Brown on its left and Mr. Fife on its right. "Don't get excited if you don't get it through this time; we may have to try again."

While all this was going on in Lime Street, Margery was instructed to sit at some other house with Drs. Richardson and Crandon and as many others as cared to come, all in bright light. The card in Mrs. Richardson's possession was not to be looked at until both New York and Niagara Falls had been heard from.

EXPERIMENT OF FEBRUARY 25, 1928

The mediumless sitting held in Lime Street in accordance with the above instructions, on February 25th, may be described here first. The notes of this sitting are by Mr. Dudley. No one was in the cabinet. The table was turned at right angles to its usual position, and a complete circle formed about it; Dr. Brown at the west (at the left of the imaginary medium in the cabinet), then in clockwise order Mr. Dudley, Mrs. Richardson and Mr. Fife. Mr. Fife and the Doctor were easily able to clasp hands across the narrow end of the table where this abutted the empty cabinet; this was the reason for reversing its usual position. The box brought by Mr. Fife and, in the properly cautious words of Mr. Dudley's record, "said by him to contain" twelve cards with printed names thereon, and some with pictures as well, was placed on the table. Mrs. Richardson's leather pocket book was carefully searched before the sitting by Messrs. Fife and Brown; and in addition, Mr. Fife testified, after the sitting, that prior to distributing the blank cards among his employees, he had placed secret marks upon them of such sort as to render them absolutely identifiable. Explanation of a successful outcome through the alleged confederacy of Mrs. Richardson by means of substituting a previously prepared card, known to the medium, is thus ruled out.

All the motions of a regular séance were faithfully performed. The lights were extinguished and the victrola started. After about five minutes the victrola stopped and Fife tried in vain to get it running again. While he worked over it the circle was closed by contact between Dr. Brown and Mrs. Richardson; and Dr. Brown here noted that whereas his right hand

was warm when in contact with Fife's left hand, it was decidedly cold when in contact with Mrs. Richardson's. His left hand, in contact with Dudley's right, had felt cold from the beginning.

Fife returned to the circle after about two minutes; and in about three minutes more, Dudley broke the circle but not the control while he picked up the box, shook it thoroughly, opened the cover, and presented it to Fife who drew one card. All this of course was in total darkness. The box was then closed and placed by Dudley against the right side of his chair, in such manner as to remain continuously under his control, and closed.

Fife then said he was holding the card between his thumb and finger in vertical position. After about five seconds he turned it over and held it in the new position for about six seconds, both times in the vicinity of the center of the table. He had drawn the card from the box with his left hand, his right hand being continuously under Brown's control. Fife then passed the card to Mrs. Richardson, who, in taking it, felt something pasted on one side of it. Without exploring the surface more than was necessary to discover that this was the right side, she held it with this side up and approximately in the center of the table for some six or seven minutes. Just as she was about to put it away in her pocket book the three other sitters heard a slight sound like a whisper or an attempt to whistle; after which, almost at once, all four sitters heard seven distinct raps, uniformly spaced about one-half to three-quarters second apart and apparently originating within the cabinet. These raps were of peculiar quality, not like a finger or fingernail, but rather resembling minute explosions. They were perfectly clear and sufficiently loud for all to hear. To Mrs. Richardson and Dudley they appeared to come from a point near the northeast corner of the table; Brown placed them further in the cabinet but in the same general direction; to Fife they seemed in the cabinet but to the west. Subsequent experiments showed that if they had occurred on the right arm of the chair usually occupied by the medium, they would have led to approximately the above reports from these four sitters, seated as

they were here; and no other locus was found of which this was true.

Mrs. Richardson put the card away in her pocket book immediately after these raps were heard. All the sitters agreed that the raps were seven in number. Less than ten minutes later the clock struck 9:30.

The sitting was continued until ten o'clock without further incident; at which time the red light was turned on, the positions of chair and table were noted, and Brown took charge of the box while Mrs. Richardson retained control of her pocket book as she had throughout the sitting. All four then went downstairs to the bookroom. The séance-room door was locked by Brown at the start of the sitting and remained locked throughout.

So much for the events in Lime Street. Dr. Richardson, Dr. Crandon, Margery, Mr. Litzelmann, Mr. Adler and Miss Harriet Richardson left 10 Lime Street by motor at approximately 8:30. During this interval they went to the Richardson residence in Newton Centre, sat, and drove back to Boston. Their sitting started at 9:00 o'clock, and they sat in bright white light, not in the conventional circle, Miss Marian Richardson being added to the sitters just enumerated. Margery had a pencil in her hand and a pad before her. At 9:25 her writing hand became cold, both subjectively and objectively. At 9:46 she felt impelled to ask Dr. Richardson for his watch. It was one with closed case and she rejected it. Mr. Litzelmann offered his, with open case; Margery said she liked it better but it wasn't right.

At 9:48 she began to draw what looked like the face of a watch. There were no letters on it, but a lot of small circles in two layers inside the edge, and the hands were placed at 2:55 or 11:15, no choice between these two readings being possible because of the failure to discriminate between their lengths. She did not put the usual ring on the stem. The pencil then began to go around and around the periphery of the "watch," and finally stopped. Mr. Adler remarked that we should have

counted the number of times the pencil went around; whereupon it repeated the performance, making seven circuits. Margery then wrote "T H" in large (not capital) letters under the watch; the finished drawing (without the annexed script) being as indicated in Fig. 3.

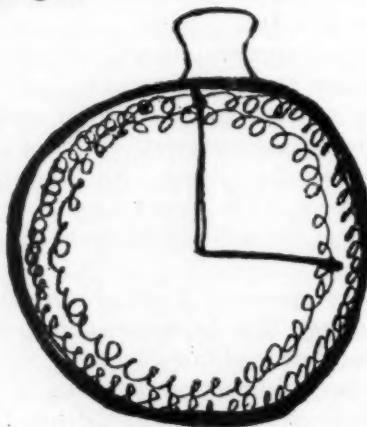


FIG. 3.

At 9:54 this first sheet was torn off the block of paper by Margery, and she began to write on the second sheet. The finished script here was found to read:

"This is confidential. All is not time that titters. W. S. S.⁴
You will put this away and produce it later when things are
settled. You will understand."

At 9:57½ she went back to the first sheet and wrote "7 raps"; then at 9:58 she returned to the second sheet and wrote the same addendum on it. This closed the Newton Centre séance.

Although the box was not opened in Lime Street until after New York had reported, it seems best to describe its contents now. Before it was opened and after the return of the party from Newton Centre, of course, the two groups compared notes. The Lime Street group told their experiences first, announcing the seven raps which they had heard, etc. Margery's sheets

⁴ Walter S. Stinson.

of writing from Newton Centre were then displayed; and in due time Mrs. Richardson took from her bag the card that had been selected in the dark by Mr. Fife. This card had pasted on it a cutting of what first appeared to be a watch, but turned out to be a new watch-like device for keeping golf scores. It had no ring on its handle. Some of the little dials were blacker than others, giving the rough general appearance of hands in the 2:55 position when viewed from a distance.



FIG. 4.

Under the figure was pasted the complete word Waltham. The reader may refer to Fig. 4 for an exact representation. The other cards were examined, and none were in any sense duplicates of this one.

It will be seen that Margery has given a satisfactory reproduction of the material on the card, so far as the pictorial element is concerned; and that in the letters "TH" she has given her approximate fair third of the word beneath. If the entire experiment is to be carried to a successful end in this spirit we shall hope that Valantine and Hardwicke will each produce a recognizable sketch of the scorer, and that one will

write "WAL" while the other will complete the word with "AM." We shall also hope that each of them will write "seven raps" or give some other indication of the association between the number seven and the Lime Street part of the sitting; though this factor being susceptible of pre-arrangement if we waive the question of how the raps were produced during the séance, and ignore the coincidence between the number of the raps and of the letters in "Waltham," is not so important as the others.

At about 10:55 a telephone message was received from Hyslop House, Mrs. Cannon speaking. She said in effect that

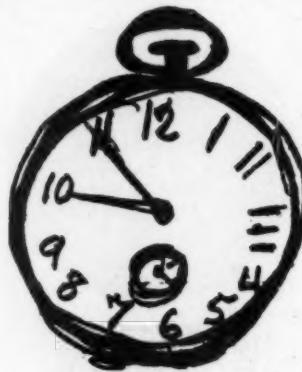


FIG. 5.

Valiantine had written the letters "WAL" and below them had drawn the face of a watch with hands about 9:55. (See Fig. 5.) She made the further and very significant report that Walter, speaking through Valiantine, had said: "I'm having the very devil of a time with Hardwicke."

At about 11:30 a telegram was telephoned in to Lime Street, from Dr. Hardwicke at Niagara Falls. It read as follows, correcting the operator's error in spelling the word oblique: "Circle enclosing oblique angle. Word MINE." It developed later that the word had been spoken rather than written, with Hardwicke in trance. His drawing is reproduced in Fig. 6.

It thus appears that a drawing selected at random and normally unknown to any living person became known in whole

or in part and in its more essential features to Margery, eight miles from the original; to Valiantine 240 miles away; and to Hardwicke 500 miles away. With reference to the accompanying word, the number of letters therein became known to some entity at Lime Street who was able to give audible expression of his knowledge; and also to Margery. The word itself, when an attempt was made to reproduce it piece-meal in the three séance-rooms, was given with complete success so far as Valiantine's and Margery's fractions were concerned; and Hardwicke spoke a word having the same fundamental consonant value as the syllable which he should have given.



FIG. 6.

The "Golfskor" is a newly developed mechanism for keeping track of the hole-by-hole golf score and the total for the round. It has a series of 18 small openings in the face, in each of which the hole score is shown, a pointer travelling around the edge of the dial to show which hole is in play, and three holes on a horizontal line across the center of the dial. The cut used is shaded and is a coarse half-tone. It is so difficult to decipher that even in a strong light one would, at first glance, tend to describe the picture as that of a watch with the hands pointing to 2:55 or to 8:55. The black pointer near the edge of the dial and the line of holes across the center, together with certain shadow effects, have a strong tendency to create this illusion. If the time is indicated at 2:55 the angle would be "oblique." (See Hardwicke's telegram.) The entire cut has

had to be retouched for reproduction here, and so looks better than on the cutting used in the séance room.

Margery's drawing of this device shows quite clearly that it is not exactly like a watch and it is such a well executed drawing that one would naturally expect to see the details such as hour figures and second-hand, on the drawing. Instead we find the series of loops representing the 18 holes, no second-hand, a heavy stem but no ring. All this, taken in connection with the phrase, "All is not time that titters," and the information that, "when things are settled you will understand," seems to indicate that Walter knew that this was not a watch but was some sort of a counter. This "Golfskor" is a very recent development and no one in the group had seen one although several had seen cuts and descriptions. It was several minutes before anyone recognized it in the cut. Perhaps a part of this delay as well as part of the mediumistic tendency to draw it as a watch was due to the juxtaposition of the word "Waltham" which is so readily associated with the idea of watches.

Careful study of this experiment brings out sharply the fact that the component parts of the so-called Walter-Margery entity have become widely separated, so much so, in fact, that Walter practically stands on his own feet. Let us sketch briefly the details:

(1) Walter plans the experiment.

(2) At Lime Street in *Margery's absence* Walter sees in the dark one of a dozen cards chosen at random and whose character is unknown to any person concerned in the experiment. By raps he indicates not only his physical presence in the séance-room but also the correct number of letters in the word—Waltham.

(3) Like the skillful ringmaster at the circus Walter then impresses coincidentally the idea of a Waltham watchlike instrument upon three different mediums (a) Margery (unentranced), 8 miles away; (b) Valiantine 240 miles away and (c) Hardwicke (entranced) 500 miles away. In other words Margery has been removed from any participation as an agent or sender,

and has become, like the other two mediums, simply a recipient of impressions. Her impressions are, to be sure, more accurate than those of the other two mediums but they are similar in type.

In this connection it is interesting to note that Walter complained a little about the "Golfskor." It looked like a watch and had "Waltham" under it. Therefore, in his desire for speed he had transmitted the idea of a watch to New York and Niagara Falls before he noted his mistake. It was then too late, the result being "watch" impressions by Valiantine and Hardwicke. Very apropos is Walter's remark through Margery, "All is not time that titters."

If, now, on the other hand we insist upon Margery's *active* participation in this cross-correspondence we must postulate that (a) Margery-Walter, with no trance immediate or proceeding, and with no consciousness of the condition, becomes "traveling-clairvoyant" to Lime Street, (b) sees in the dark the card chosen by Mr. Fife and (c) still without conscious effort by the normal waking Margery transmits portions of the inscription on the chosen card telepathically to Valiantine in New York and Hardwicke in Niagara Falls. This seems to me a more difficult explanation than the alternative, and one involving more assumptions and more dangerous ones. And certainly if we look at the present experiment from the viewpoint of any hypothesis of fraud, the difficulty of maintaining such a hypothesis becomes greater than in any previous performance by Walter. We have real hopes that skeptics who have found themselves unconvinced by any of the physical phenomena may regard this and the ensuing demonstrations as impossible of inclusion in the picture of fraud, and as therefore necessarily genuine.

A second experiment of this type and one, if possible, more brilliant in execution follows:

EXPERIMENT OF MARCH 3, 1928

This experiment was carried through under conditions practically identical with those of February 25, 1928, there being

four groups concerned: (1) at 10 Lime Street, Boston, with no medium; (2) at 70 Chestnut Street, Boston, with Margery present but without trance; (3) with Valiantine in New York (trance); (4) with Hardwicke in Niagara Falls (trance).

In Lime Street, about 9 P.M. the following committee went up to the usual séance-room: Mr. Fife, Mr. J. H. Brown, Mr. Dudley, Mrs. Richardson, Mr. A. R. Crawford (Chicago University), Dr. E. W. Brown. They made a complete circle, Fife and Dr. Brown being adjacent to the east and west wings of the cabinet. *There was no medium present.* The door was closed and locked by Dr. Brown. The lights were out and the phonograph going, as for a séance.

Mr. Fife had brought a new collection of cards which had been prepared at his establishment, individual clerks having each pasted a single advertisement on a separate card. The cards were then put into a box at the Head Clerk's office, not looked at by him, and then delivered, sealed, to Mr. Fife. Mr. Fife handed the box to Mr. J. H. Brown who kept it in his hands, in sight of all, till the committee entered the séance-room. No one person, therefore, in the world knew all the cards in the box, and the only person to know a particular card was the one who had made it. In each instance, that one person was an unknown clerk, who had no knowledge as to the purpose for which the card was made. The notes of the sitting were drawn by Mr. Dudley.

J. H. Brown had charge of the box of cards. He removed the paper covering just before the lights were turned off and then sat with the covered box on his knees. The circle was formed and almost at once the right hands of J. H. B., E. B. and D. felt cold. This was followed by reports of "cold breezes" from the cabinet by Fife and E. B.

At approximately 9:10 J. H. B. shook the box in order to mix the cards, removed the cover, and Fife drew one card. He held this in his fingers for a few seconds and then passed it to A. R. C. In the meantime J. H. B. closed the box and placed it behind D., but in his chair so that it was wedged tightly in place. A. R. C. held the card edge up, in the center of the table;

and while doing so he reported that his hand (the left) felt icy cold, that he had a pain in his chest, and that he felt slightly dizzy. At approximately 9:15, or a little earlier, all in the circle heard five raps in the cabinet. They were distinct, spaced about one second apart and there seemed to be a slight hesitation after the third rap. They were like the sounds made by a tightly padded object on non-vibrant wood; not at all like the sharp, explosive sounds of a week ago. All agreed as to the number of raps, five, and also as to their general location, the east side of the cabinet.

In accordance with Walter's instructions of March 1st, A. R. C. then put the card in his case (a bill-fold with snap fastener) and placed this in an inside pocket. The circle was broken only at the time of drawing the card and when A. R. C. placed it in the bill-fold, and at those times only to the extent that the operations made necessary. While A. R. C. held the card on the table with his left hand he was controlled at the left shoulder by Mrs. Richardson.

The circle was broken at 10 o'clock; lights were given and the door unlocked by Mrs. Richardson. Dudley took the box of cards, none of which had been seen by any of the group save that Mr. Fife had necessarily seen the blank backs while marking them for identification with his thumbprint. The group then proceeded together to the bookroom and waited reports from the other places in which the experiment was being prosecuted.

In Chestnut Street, at nine o'clock, Margery sat in bright light with no circle and no trance, quite as though for an ordinary social evening except that she had before her pencil and paper. There were present, besides her and in no particular order: Dr. Richardson, Dr. Louis Arkin, Mr. and Mrs. E. D. Millea, Mr. Fred. Adler, Mr. and Mrs. Carl Litzelmann, Mr. and Mrs. Whitney, Mrs. Edith Baker, Mr. Norcross and Dr. Crandon.

At 9:37, with no sign of trance, Margery began to write and draw; and a complete description of what she produced would be as follows:

A crude drawing of some cigarettes, three lighted and smoking and four unlit; a rectilinear figure which she outlined twice and which turned out in the end to be within a sixteenth-inch, both ways, of the size of the fifteen cent Camel cigarette package; and the following script, in which the blank stands for a humorous reference to Mr. Fife, the exact word employed being deleted.

"Ha ha the joke is on ———; one of the letters has fallen off the word."

This script was on the first page, under the drawings; on a second page she wrote three times the letters EL, very large, together with the sentence:

"And I have found what I walked for."

She then went on to three further pages of writing, as follows:

"John reports the Judge's foot is all right. Ask your friends why they mix the animals. A rose by any other name would smell as sweet. Ha-ha. It is as he said; the glue is bad. Hello and good-bye. You will find the missing letter in the box. Atta boy. W. S. S."

The script seems to require no illustration; the drawing appears herewith as Fig. 7.

At ten o'clock the Chestnut Street group returned with Margery to Lime Street, where the Lime Street committee reported to Dr. Richardson, before any other word was spoken by anybody: "We got five raps."

At 10:15 Mr. Crawford produced the card which had been selected upstairs in the absence of any medium. It was found to carry on one side the identifying thumb-print of Mr. Fife; and on the other was pasted a colored advertisement representing a box of Camel Cigarettes. Out of the top of the opened package in this picture protruded three cigarettes. Superposed upon the upper portion of the Camel package was pasted a picture of a small cat cut from another advertisement. Pasted similarly across the bottom of the camel package was

a single piece of paper containing the letters C—A, wide apart; and between them glue marks such as would have been left had another piece been pasted here and fallen off. All this is shown in Fig. 8, which is a direct photograph of the card. In addition, in the bottom of the original large box containing all the cards was found a loose letter T. No detailed argument need be made nor parallel drawn to emphasize that this picture gives a meaning to every detail of Margery's script.

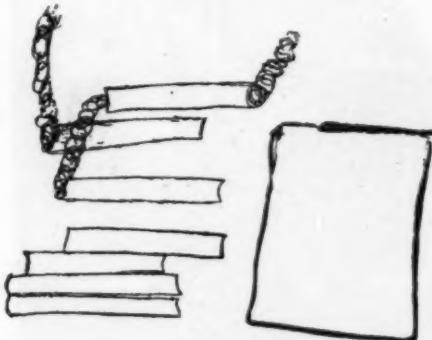


FIG. 7.

At 10:36 P.M. there was received at 10 Lime Street the following telegram, dated Niagara Falls, 9:52 P.M.:

M STOP CAMEL IMPRESSION—HARDWICKE

A detailed statement from Hardwicke, carrying the signatures of all his sitters, later was received by mail; it was dated, March 3rd, and read as follows:

"Sitting at Niagara Falls, N. Y., 9 Ericson Place, at 8:45 P.M. Clockwise: Miss Kellogg, Don Kellogg, Mrs. Gray, Mrs. Hardwicke, Alfred Gray and Dr. H.

"9:03 Hardwicke in trance. Voice claiming to be that of John Richardson.

"John: Hello Judge.

"Gray: Hello.

"John: How is your foot?

"Gray: Why I'd forgotten all about it. It is all right, doesn't bother me at all.

"Mr. Gray then explained that as he was leaving Dr. Crandon's house he slipped on the stairs and strained his foot.

"9:10 Dr. H. out of trance.



FIG. 8.

"9:20 Dr. H. and Miss Kellogg both in trance, and pencil heard to move. D. Kellogg stated that he could see the left arm and hand of some one coming from between Mr. Gray and Dr. H. and reaching over the table. He wondered if John was left-handed.

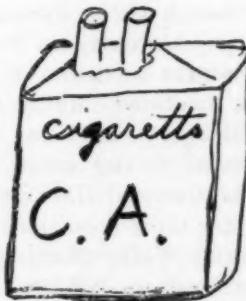
"9:30 Dr. H. out of trance and reported seeing a moving *Camel* similar to those on the *cigarette* packages. [The Editor's italics.]

"10:00 Miss Kellogg out of trance, sitting broke up.

"Examination of paper showed an 'M' in center of sheet."

At 10:45 P.M. New York called up and reported (actual original document received next day by mail), Mrs. Cannon speaking:

"9:40 P.M. have the Kid under. 9:45 P.M. Valiantine out. Started to draw package of cigarettes with two sticking out. C. A. underneath the drawing, also, I HAVE WALKED C. A." [See Fig. 9]



I have Walked

FIG. 9.

The execution of this experiment was practically perfect. It may be discussed in three stages. First, the preparation of the cards serving as mental material or thoughts to be transferred. Secondly, the fortuitous selection of a portion of this material and its accurate recognition (both in the dark) at Lime Street, by Walter, Margery's control, Margery, herself, being absent. Finally, the transfer, in sections, of this mental material to (1) Margery, (2) Valiantine and (3) Hardwicke; all within the space of a very few minutes.

As to the mental material, it is hard to see how knowledge as to its character could have been better guarded. Of course, if one desires to take refuge in the "cosmic reservoir" theory of universal knowledge, the details of the cards were possibly

accessible to some supernormally endowed intelligence, but, even with this point granted, who was that intelligence? Certainly not the Walter-Margery entity, for Margery was an eighth of a mile away, gaily chatting in a brightly lighted social gathering. This being so could Walter have found for his purposes sufficient mediumistic power in some one or all of the sitters at Lime Street? This is possible, for Walter has often asserted that Dudley though never entranced has been often-times a rich source of psychic energy. We might then have a Walter-Dudley entity with a modicum at least of the supernormal powers hitherto exhibited only by Walter-Margery. In any event the Walter-Margery entity has become separated so that when finally we come to the actual thought-transfer we find Margery, like Valantine and Hardwicke, restricted to the rôle of percipient. Under these conditions we might represent the individual transfers as Walter-Margery, Walter-Valantine and Walter-Hardwicke reactions. When, however, we look at all these reactions, actual or potential, we find that they all have one common factor and only one—Walter, who makes his combinations when and how he chooses. This being so have we not practically established Walter's independence?

Two very important points remain. First, it will be remembered, Margery wrote "a letter has fallen off the word" which was proved later to be true. Now here was a fact which was certainly not known to the clerk who made the card nor to anyone else, and which, until the box was opened, could have made no ripple in the "cosmic reservoir," which fact, nevertheless, was recorded immediately in Margery's script by Walter as soon as he had chosen and observed the card.

Another exhibition of supernormal knowledge concerned Judge Gray's ankle, which at Lime Street a few days before had been slightly sprained. The Judge had forgotten the sprain in fact and had certainly mentioned it to nobody on his return to Niagara Falls. Nevertheless, John, Walter's assistant in charge of Hardwicke, asks the Judge how his ankle is and reports its favorable condition immediately through Margery at Chestnut Street, Boston, 500 miles away.

CHAPTER LX

Another Cross Correspondence with Margery's Whereabouts Unknown

At this point it will be well to insert a hitherto unpublished, highly successful experiment, which was carried out on August 22nd, 1929, and which was characterized by certain important variations in technique. On the above date Margery was on a vacation trip in Canada, her exact whereabouts being unknown. Previous to her departure it had been arranged that, on the evening of August 22nd, wherever she might be, she should sit at 9 o'clock, and register whatever impressions she might receive.

As a matter of fact Margery's itinerary was as follows:

August 20 (Tuesday) left Boston and spent the night in Montreal.

August 21st on St. Lawrence boat upon which she spent the night.

August 22nd arrived at Toronto in the morning. Telephoned to her cousin, Judge Gray, at Niagara on-the-Lake, where she arrived at about 11 A.M.

At 9 P.M. according to the above-described arrangements, Margery sat at the house of Judge Gray. Early in the evening Dr. Hardwicke at Niagara Falls got late notice that a sitting was to take place. He drove the 30 or 40 miles to Niagara on-the-Lake, and arrived late. His cognitions therefore involved those which occurred after his arrival. He did not sit in Margery's circle, but sat half way up a flight of stairs where he was quickly entranced.

Again as per arrangement a group with Mrs. Litzelmann as medium, sat at the house of Dr. Edison Brown in Revere, Massachusetts, at 9 P.M.

This group, which might be called the active group, had no knowledge as to where Margery was, or what arrangements she had made. The Revere group sat as follows (clockwise): Sary

(Mrs. Litzelmann), acted as medium, and to her left Dr. Brown, Mrs. Brown, J. Fred Adler, J. H. Brown, E. E. Dudley, Carl Litzelmann, and Dr. Crandon. As material for the experiment Mrs. Brown had had prepared a number of clippings from

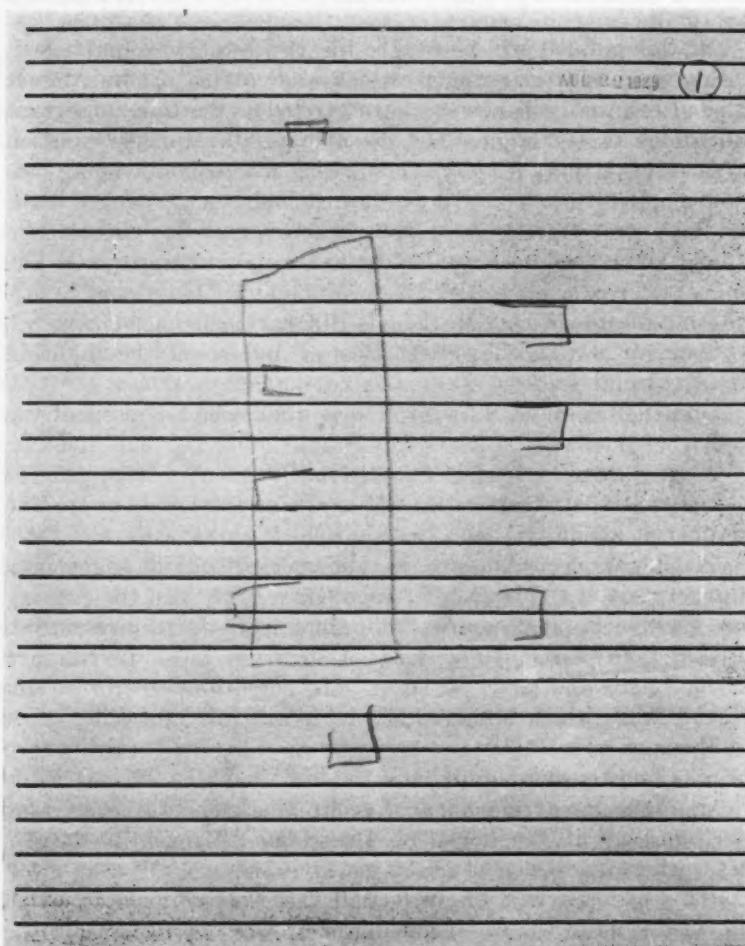


FIG. 10.

advertising sections of magazines. These clippings had been placed singly in envelopes and sealed. A sheaf of calendar numbers, properly marked for identification, was also provided. The person who made the clippings was not informed as to their purpose and Mrs. Brown, of course, had no knowledge of their character. They were continuously in her possession until used (in the dark) at the time of the sitting. Margery had no knowledge as to the place where Sary was to sit, in fact none of the Revere group knew the place until a few hours before the sitting.

Sary soon became entranced with writing pad and pencil on her lap. Absolute darkness: no music. Soon raps were heard and, in code, indicated the presence of Walter, Margery's control. Rapid writing and marking on the paper pad was heard. It covered four pages; each page had been marked for identification before the sitting and each page was withdrawn by Dr. Crandon when filled. The writing lasted until 9:40 P.M. and the sitting until 10 P.M. At the beginning of the sitting, as material for the experiment, Mr. Litzelmann had chosen at random in the dark two of the envelopes in Mrs. Brown's collection. In a similar manner Mrs. Brown chose three number slips. All this material was placed in the center of the table by Mr. Litzelmann. Mr. J. H. Brown was selected to take charge of the envelopes and number slips after their use by Walter.

At the close of the sitting the Revere group went downstairs and examined the writing produced by Sary. Page 1 showed a rectangle, and, in relation to it, were three-sided figures, suggesting seats, eight in number, around a table. (See Fig. 10.)

Page 2 showed the word "Kleenex" written in a normal style, and, below, written mirror-fashion. (See Fig. 11.)

Page 3 showed the word "Twentyeight" written mirror-fashion, and below it a circle with vertical markings going from its equator downward and outside it. Below that, the word "Aug" and something not interpreted in the lower right corner. (See Fig. 12.)

Page 4 showed the figure 8 written eight times and a line put under it. Below that 8-28 in figures. (See Fig. 13.)

Page 5 showed mirror writing as follows: Walter is gone but I am in charge. All is well. (See Fig. 14.)

At 11 p.m. the articles which had been on the table, selected

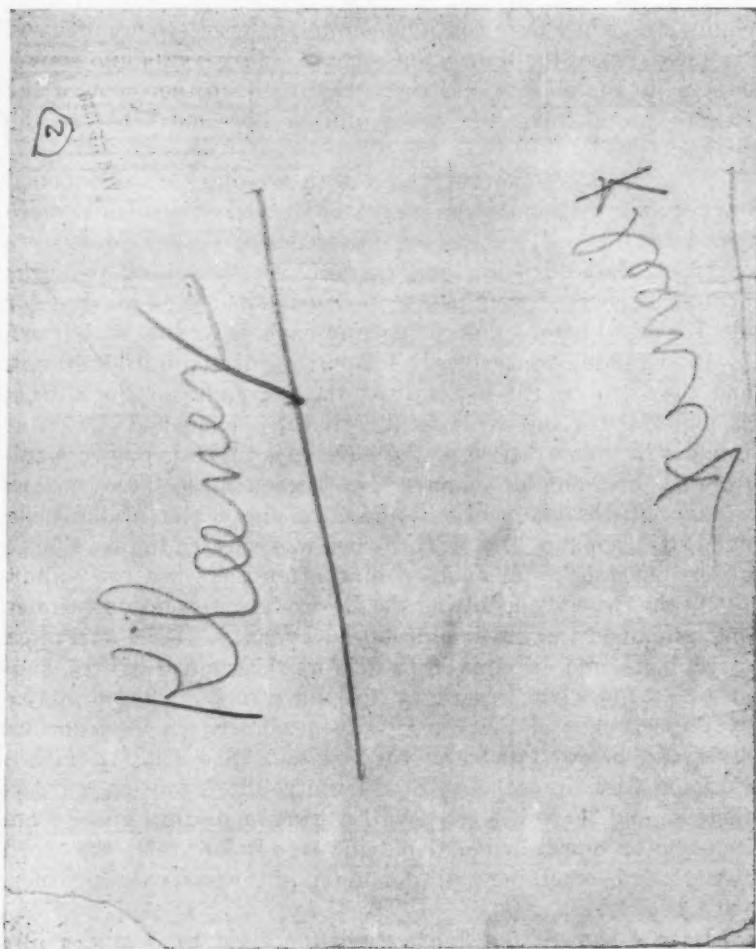


FIG. 11.

ANOTHER CROSS CORRESPONDENCE WITH MARGERY 799

entirely by chance, the envelopes being still sealed, were brought forth by Mr. J. H. Brown, in whose possession they had been kept, with the exception that two of the numbers had been

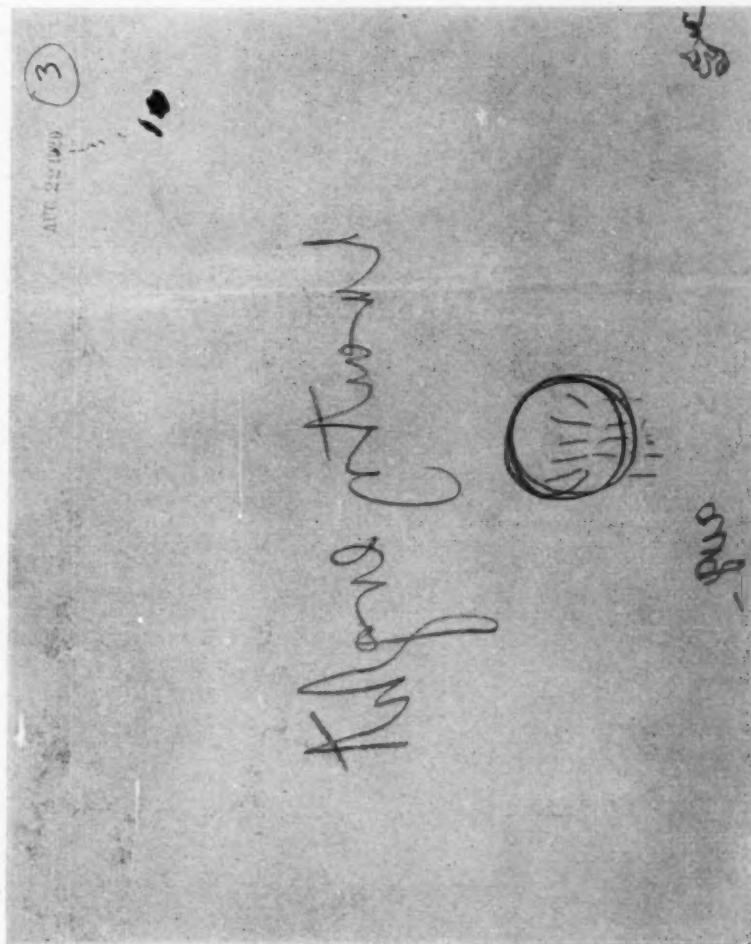


FIG. 12.

dropped by mistake on the floor of the séance room. One of the advertisements was that of a skin cleaner called "Kleenex." In the upper corner of this advertisement was a picture which

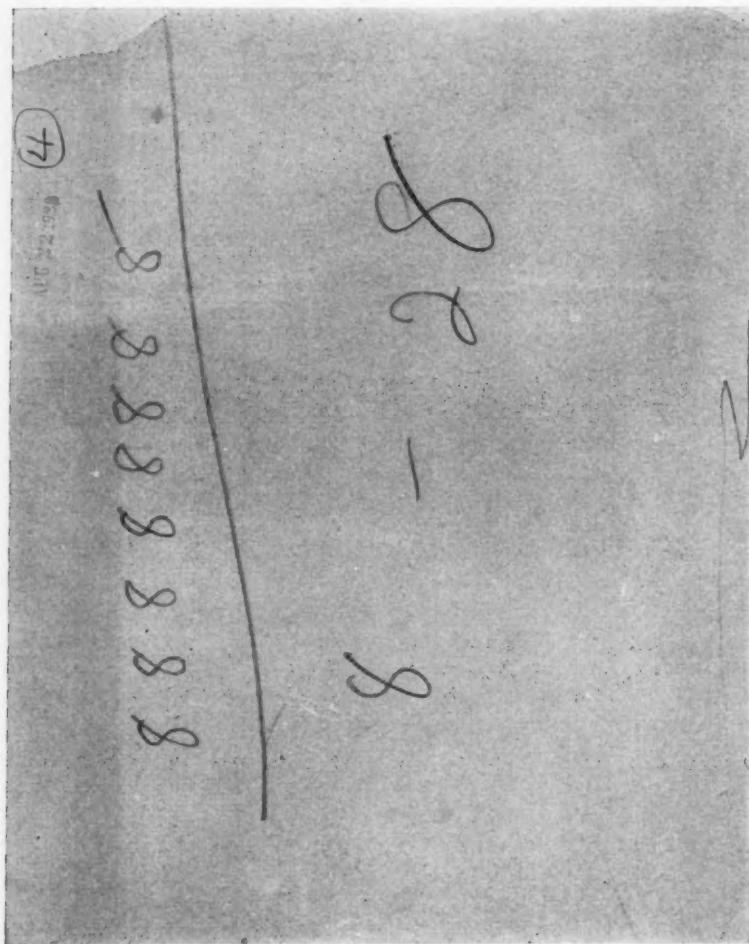


FIG. 13.

ANOTHER CROSS CORRESPONDENCE WITH MARGERY 801

Sary had made no effort to produce. It was a woman's left hand with a large ring on the ring finger.

The second item in Mr. Brown's custody proved to be a

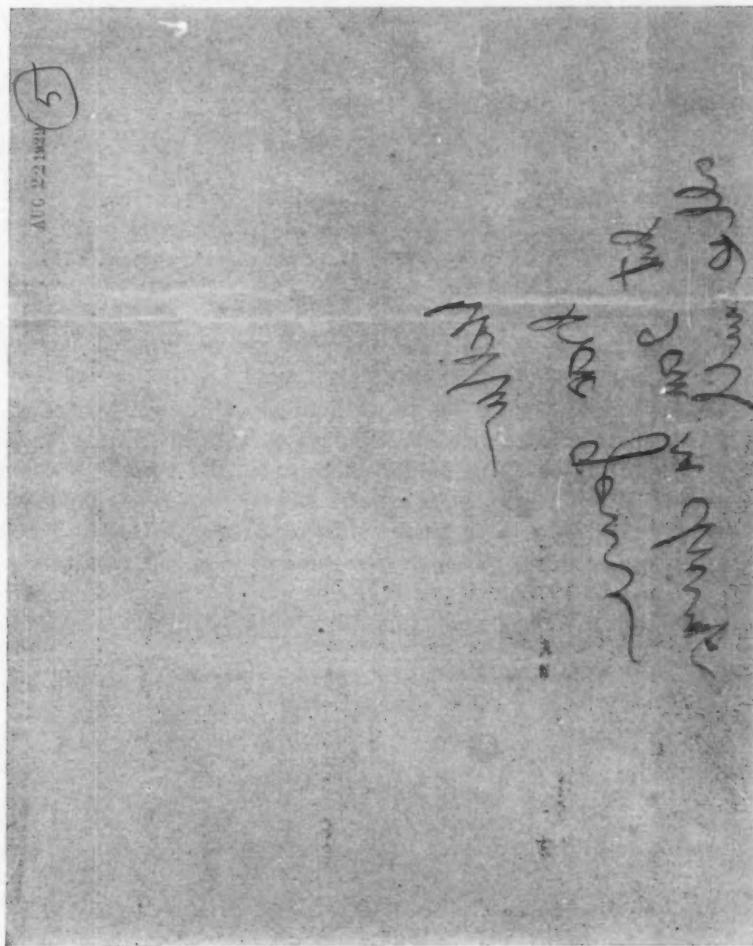


FIG. 14.

MARGERY MEDIUMSHIP

picture of a refectory dining table, with eight chairs around it and a long table or chest on the wall side. Sary's attempt to reproduce these things is seen in the drawing on Page 796.

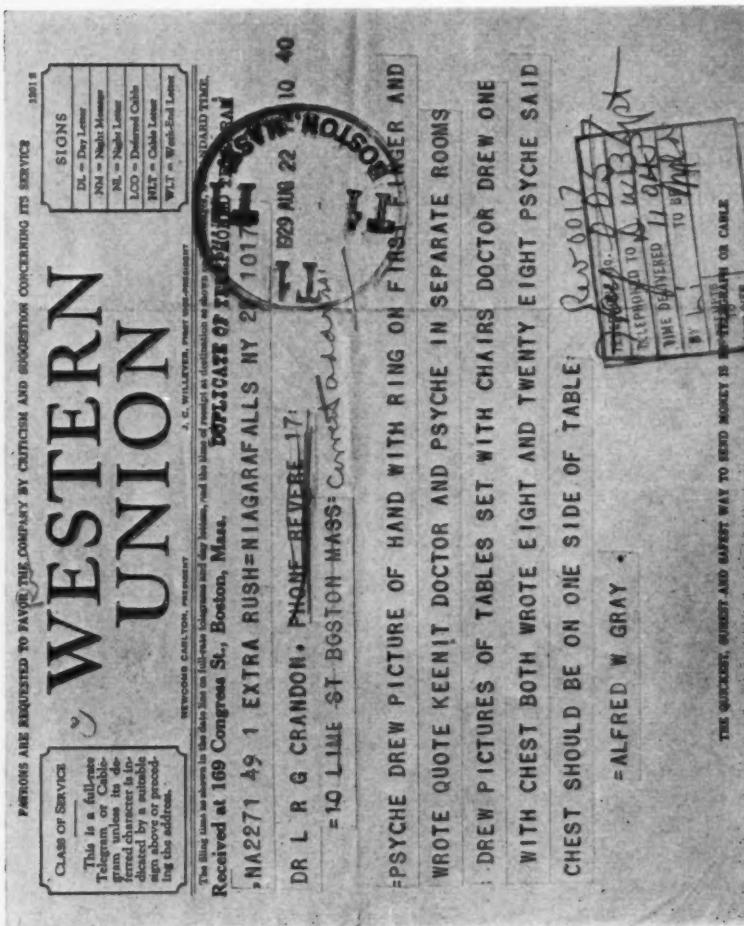


FIG. 15.

The numbers selected by chance and reproduced by Sary turned out to be 28, 8 and 4. The 28 and the 4, as above-stated, had been dropped by mistake on the séance room floor. Nevertheless, the 28 and 8 had been cognized by Sary; the 4 had not.

About 11 p.m. Dr. Brown received from Niagara Falls, New York, a telegram, and from this fact the Revere group assumed that Margery had sat at this place. As a matter of fact, the sitting had taken place at Niagara on-the-Lake, Ontario, 26 miles from Niagara Falls. In other words the locus of the Margery sitting was *entirely* unknown to the Revere group. The telegram (Fig. 15) is as follows:

"Psyche (meaning Margery) drew picture of hand with ring on third finger and wrote 'Keenit.' Dr. (Hardwicke) and Psyche in separate rooms drew pictures of tables set with chairs. Dr. H. drew one with chest, both wrote 8 and 28. Psyche said chest should be on one side of table."

(Signed) ALFRED W. GRAY.

Dr. Hardwicke's original drawings, (Fig. 16) certified as below, showed a table with chairs and chest. Also 11111111—8. Below that comes "Set the table" 28-8-28. "Table set." This was endorsed as follows: Written August 22, 1929, at 10:10 p.m. by Dr. Hardwicke at the residence of A. W. Gray at Niagara on-the-Lake, Ontario, in the presence of the undersigned:

A. W. GRAY
MARY WRIGHT HUBBS
C. O. KENNEY
CHARLES F. MINK
HOPE NORMAN BIBLEY

As to Margery's writing: Figures 8 and 28. Another sheet of Margery shows drawing of the table and the word "chair" written eight times around the table, and the words "8 chairs" written below. (Fig. 17).

Margery arranged table with three chairs on each side and one on each end, chest opposite table. The following are the

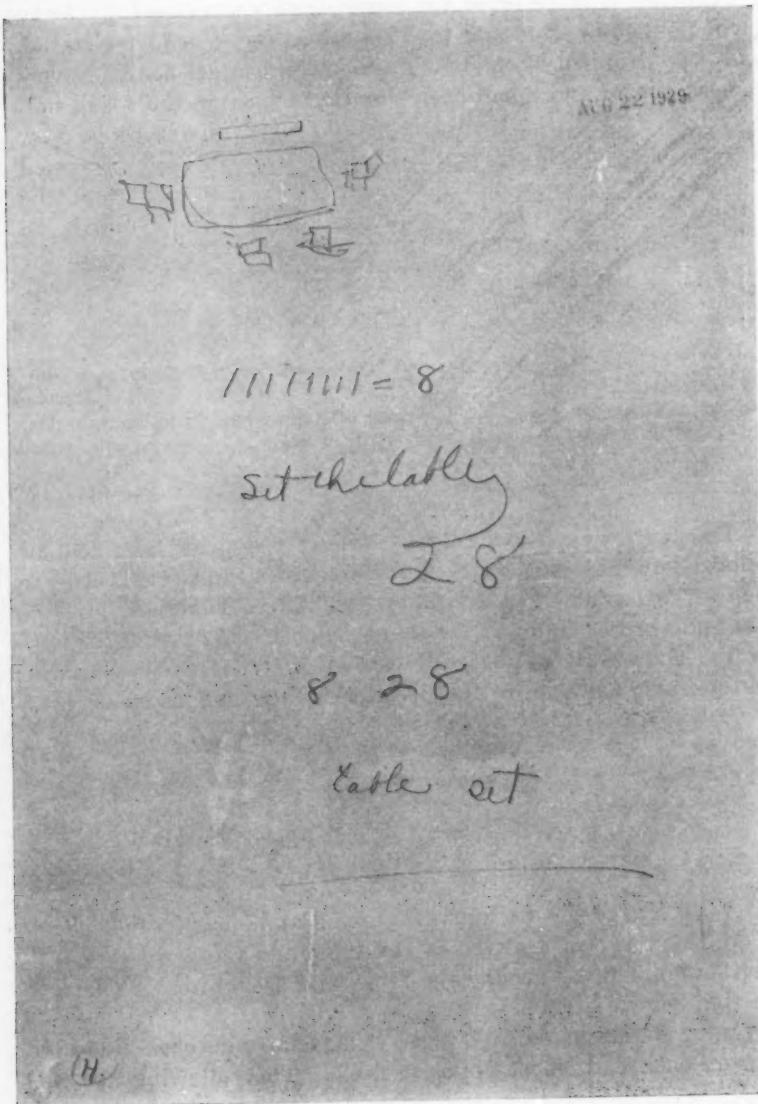


FIG. 16.

ALG 22 1929

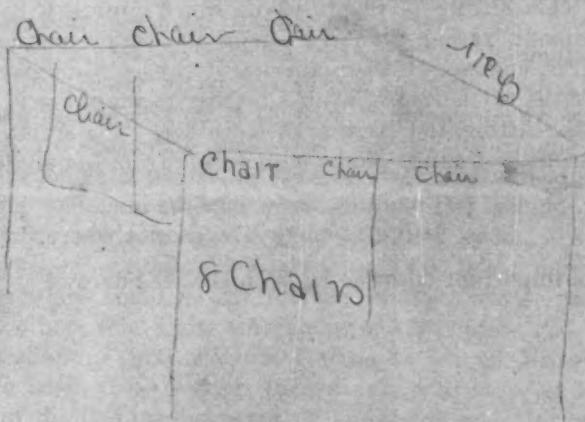


FIG. 17.

witnesses of Margery's figures and drawing:

OREA GRAY PARMELEE
DAVID C. DIBBLEY
FOSTER PARMELEE
WILLETT K. HUBBS
NEWMAN GRAY
FRANCES N. GRAY
KATE S. HARDWICKE
JENNIE T. KENNEY
ANNA T. N. SHUTTLEWORTH MINK
ROSE E. WRIGHT

This sitting is the third in which Margery has been the recipient, rather than the agent, in the production of cross-correspondences. The experiment presents an important difference, furthermore, in that neither medium knew, at the time of the sitting, the location of the other. The situation can perhaps be best expressed by a quotation from Longfellow:

“I shot an arrow into the air,
It fell to earth, I knew not where.”

The important question is, Who shot the arrow?

CHAPTER LXI

The Chinese Script and Cross Correspondences

At this point the experimentation begins to take on an oriental flavor owing to the suggestion that Valiantine's Chinese controls might be able to produce phenomena of great evidential value. These Chinese entities have been placed in sketchy outline before American readers through Dr. Whymant's London lecture, appearing in the A.S.P.R. *Journal* for April, 1928. A brief statement sufficient for present purposes and ignoring all aspects not here pertinent, would be this:

Through Valiantine, for more than a year now, communications have been freely given purporting to come from Confucius (Kung-fu-tze) and other Chinese contemporaneous with him. These are ordinarily spoken in what Dr. Whymant regards as a probable approximation to correct classical Chinese diction. The internal evidence that the entities behind the communications are actually Chinese is rather good. There has further been considerable indication that these entities know things which could hardly fall within the normal knowledge of any others than those whom they purport to be.

When Valiantine first went to Boston to attend Margery séances, and when these séances turned out to be more or less a function of the two mediumships of Valiantine and Margery, his Chinese controls appeared freely. Since that time, when Margery sits in accordance with her ordinary routine, Walter quite consistently presents the picture that numbers of these Chinese are at hand, as his assistants or as interested spectators; and that their services are currently available to him. The situation is not without its element of humor, as for instance when Walter complains that he doesn't much relish the constant presence of all these "Chinks"; that they are always "high-hatting" him. It is also not without its element of potential importance in the present story to anticipate the possibility,

if such Chinese personalities are really at Walter's hand, of some of the writings of the cross-correspondences being attempted in Chinese.

EXPERIMENT OF MARCH 10, 1928

Sitting at 10 Lime Street, March 10, 1928. Present in bright light downstairs: Margery, Dr. Richardson, Mr. and Mrs. Albert C. Neres, Mr. Crawford (Chicago), Mr. Dudley, Mr. and Mrs. Millea, and Dr. Crandon.

<u>f.</u>		for
Come	come	the
to	to your	coming
you	household	by
most	two	the
Favored	suns	Master-
of	then	·
all	will	·
peoples	Come	Depart
g	The	for
Tao	Master	a
disciple	3	Time
of	prepare-	
Kong butze	you	↑
whose	also	III
Philosophy	will	" 700
is	prepare	
wide	by	
	Soliturn	
	and	
	Thoughtfulness	

FIG. 18.

At 9:18 P.M. Margery began to write, beginning at the right edge of the paper with great rapidity, and wrote two words. It was then found that she had written the words completely

backwards, but when finished they read normally thus: "Go upstairs." At 9:25 P.M. the party went upstairs and sat in the usual order.

Walter came in about two minutes and said that the Chinese tests were in preparation; that Kung-fu-tze would not come immediately but would be preceded by his disciple "Tao," who would prepare the way for the "Master."

At 9:45 P.M. the group went downstairs into bright white light. At 9:47 Margery began writing in three vertical columns and produced the text of Fig. 18. It will be noted that while this text is English, its arrangement constitutes an approximation to that of a Chinese text.

At 10:47 P.M. the New York group with Valiantine called up and Mrs. Cannon said that at 9:26 P.M. Walter said, through Valiantine, he wasn't sure he was going to be able to do it tonight. He said he was not going to control tonight. Then Kung-fu-tze came in and said he had just picked the medium up. Trying to control the other medium. Not sure he could do it. He was controlling the one in Boston. He began, starting at the right edge of the paper, and wrote eight Chinese characters. At the top he wrote: "Tao is my disciple," and he misspelled disciple—precisely as Margery had done in her script. Underneath is written: Kong Futze.

Verification of this was received from New York by mail next day, with signatures of all sitters.

The facts of this experiment are noteworthy chiefly for their distinctly oriental Chinese atmosphere. An interesting coincidence is the mis-spelling of the word "deciple," in the scripts both of Margery and Valiantine. As to the characters written by Valiantine, we have not succeeded in securing any translation. They are said, however, to have distinct resemblances to very early Chinese.

They are reproduced in Fig. 19, in two columns for economy of space although in the original they stood in a single column, those at the left of the cut standing above those at the right.

The séances following March 10, 1928, of the present sequence, continued to develop the Chinese theme, sometimes in

connection with the cross-correspondential angle and sometimes as an end in itself, without reference to any other aspect of the material presented beyond its Chinese character. Thus, at the seventeenth sitting of the series, held in Lime Street on March 15th, 1928, there were present, clockwise: Dr. Richardson, Mr. M. Hardwicke, the son of Dr. Hardwicke, Mrs. Philip Hale, Mr. J. H. Brown, Mr. Millea, Mr. and Mrs. Neres, Mr.

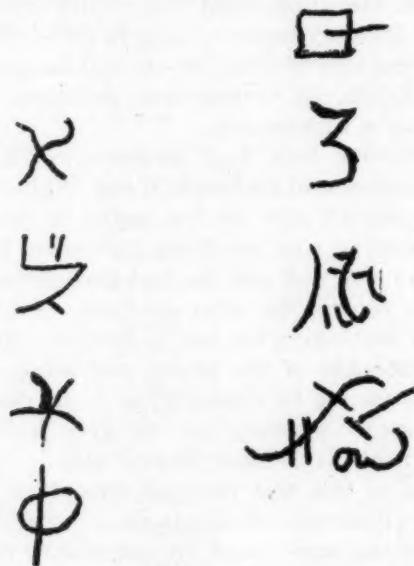


FIG. 19.

Dudley, Mr. Adler, Mrs. Richardson, Dr. Crandon and the Psychic. Walter came through promptly, whistling off the key of the victrola and remarking that "We must be oriental tonight." He then addressed the sitters with mock Chinese formality, saying substantially: "Oh illustrious members of this disreputable household! Lao-Tze will come tonight. He likes your books. He was a curator of books. On March 17th I may not talk, but may only rap. I don't mix with Chinese myself, but it isn't my choice. Be ready to write in red light

if necessary. I asked one of these Chinese something today, and he answered by drawing a kind of urn, with horns."

There was much repartee back and forth; in the course of which somebody said to Walter, in the latest mode of current slang, "And How!" Someone else in the same spirit said, "And Why?" Walter rejoined: "You will be interested to know that these two expressions mean something to these Chinese."

The sitting closed at 9:33, after thirty-two minutes; and the group all went downstairs into the light. Without trance and in a fully normal state, Margery began automatic writing at 9:40, ending at 9:55. She wrote the text and drew the diagram of Fig. 20. This will add point to the remarks immediately above about the presentation of the Chinese atmosphere as an end in itself, without other context. We may note with some interest the purported appearance of another disciple of Confucius; we have had Tao and we now get Lao-Tze. The figure drawn has marked resemblance, we are told, to an ancient Chinese altar; and the Chinese characters at the end of the script actually constitute the signature "Lao-Tze."

EXPERIMENT OF MARCH 17, 1928

The next séance was held on March 17th, with the following group of sitters, in the circle and outside, in an order of which no exact record was kept: Dr. Richardson, Mrs. Baker, Mr. and Mrs. Litzelmann, Mr. and Mrs. Saunders, Mr. J. H. Brown, Mr. Adler, Mr. and Mrs. Neres, Mr. and Mrs. Millea, Mr. Dudley, Miss Marian Richardson, Mrs. Richardson, Dr. Crandon and Margery. Trance on this date was exceptionally deep, both hands being colder than usual. Walter came through promptly and maintained a merry conversation with the sitters. Among other things he gave the following epigram: "All is not Chinese that chinks." He told us that he was providing the energy for the night's entertainment but that he was in no way responsible for what his Chinese guests might do or say. He then called for pad and pencil, told us to release the medium's hands and turn on a low red light, and let her then do as she pleased.

Th myself
 Lao-Tze
 I come to
 you most
 honored of
 peoples
 myself I
 come
 Lao-Tze
 I kept
 in my
 charge
 many
 Books
 I also
 wrote of
 my life
 my
 philosophy
 my ways
 and
 thinking
 I would
 not
 change
 they are
 as I would
 have them
 correct.
 I had not
 so commanding
 a spirit
 as Kung-Futze

but our philosophy
 compares favorably
 myself Lao-Tze you
 need today first
 to learn the how (Jao)
 of universe and also
 would learn the why (Jeh)
 I have learned both
 Much Ethics is needed
 for the courage of man
 more Ethics - much
 occupation and study -
 Kung-Futze will come
 before many sans setting
 He travels much and
 has great spirit.
 I depart



FIG. 20.

Whereupon Margery took up the pencil and wrote on the uppermost page of the pad in nine vertical columns, but with such speed that those nearest her could only assume that her hand

was merely trembling. The longest time consumed in the writing of any one column was seventeen seconds and the shortest was twelve seconds. When the séance closed at 9:53 after

以得之夫子之丈丈也。其諸與共抑與之與。余
 無改於父之道可子貢曰。夫子溫良於儉。讓
 謂孝子曰。父在觀其志。父沒觀其行。三年
 禮之用和為貴。先王之道斯為美。小大之
 和而和。不以禮節之亦可行也。有子曰
 也恭近於禮。遠恥辱也。因不所不行。知
 失其親亦可宗也。有子曰。信近於義。言可復
 食居無求安。敏於事而慎於言。就有
 道而正焉。可謂好學也已。子曰。君子食無求

March 17-1928 - Kung-tze

FIG. 21.

having been under way since nine o'clock, we were told by Walter to leave the red light burning and to go downstairs without any more walking about in the séance room than was necessary.

78,9

— Kung-Fu

之有過與之本。全

弟而好犯上者鮮矣。不好犯上而好作亂者
不知人而不愠不亦君子乎。有子曰。其為人也孝

學。習。之。不。亦。說。乎。有。朋。自。遠。來。
不。信。乎。傳。習。乎。子。曰。學。而。

FIG. 22.

On examination downstairs, it was seen that the page on which Margery had been writing carried not formless marks, but characters which to the eyes of the sitters carried every suggestion of being actual Chinese script. This page is reproduced as Fig. 21. Further, downstairs in ordinary white light Margery again felt the urge to write automatically, and from 9:55 to 10:21 she wrote, much more slowly than before, five additional columns of characters on a fresh sheet. These fell into two rather distinct groups: one group of 24 characters in two columns of moderate intensity, similar to those written in red light upstairs; and 43 characters in three columns very heavily overscored. This second sheet is reproduced as Fig. 22.

On this same date a Valantine sitting was held at Hyslop House in New York; and during this séance, a voice announcing itself as Kung-fu-tze addressed Mrs. Cannon, greeting her in Chinese first and then adding, in English: "One—two—three—I try." Mrs. Cannon asked whether he meant that he would try to come through three mediums that evening and he replied in the affirmative. At the end of the séance, Valantine, out of trance, wrote and drew the diagram, words and characters reproduced in Fig. 23. This was reported to Lime Street by telephone call, the connection being made at 10:42 P.M. Nothing further in connection with the cross-correspondential theme developed at the Valantine séance and so far as is known no successful attempt to employ a third medium was made.

Reverting to the Lime Street script, it should be said that during the presence of the Chinese controls, and in view of Walter's direct statement that he anticipated that Confucius himself would attend, some of the sitters asked several rather broad general questions which they felt might appropriately be addressed to such a person. These questions were not written down but their nature is implied by the answers to which we shall now come.

By particular invitation, a day or two after the séance, Dr. Hsieh (pronounced Shay as nearly as occidental lips can readily come to it), a Chinese scholar and one-time Commercial Envoy from China, came to Lime Street and brought with him Dr.



Kong Futzé

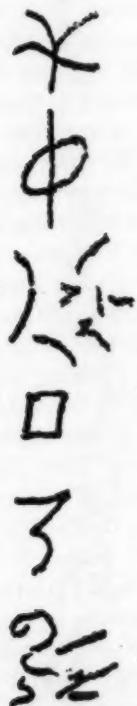


FIG. 28.

Tse-fang F. Huang, S.B., S.M., M.D., Chief of the Department of Epidemiology of the National Epidemic Prevention Bureau in Pekin. Dr. Huang is a Chinese of great learning, and at the present time a student in the Harvard Graduate School of Public Health. He and Dr. Hsieh agreed that the writing produced by Margery's hand in both red and white light was true "original" Chinese—they use this term in avoidance of the expression "ancient Chinese." The difficulties confronting a student of modern Chinese who attempts to read such an "original" text are very considerable, and without a special training in the classical language which Drs. Hsieh and Huang disclaim, a rapid and accurate reading is not possible. Dr. Huang however devoted himself to a translation with such accuracy as is possible, with the distinct reservation that greater time put on it by one who knows more than he does might probably bring out more precise shades of meaning. His translation of the red-light script from the séance room is as follows:

"The Master said: 'The primary object in life of a man of virtue is not to be always well-fed, nor to be always comfortably housed. He is diligent in his work and careful in his speech.'

"Yu-tze said: 'Truth is akin to faithfulness, as it enables one to abide by one's words; humbleness is akin to politeness, as it keeps one away from disgrace and shame.'

"Yu-tze said: 'Serenity is the most valuable fruit of politeness. This is the most valuable teaching of our ancient sages.'

"He is a filial son who is able to do a small as well as a big type of work.

"Kung-fu-tze said: 'He is a filial son who studies his father's ambitions during his lifetime and observes his life-history after his death, and who does not forego his father's ways within three years after his death.'

"Tse-king said: 'The Master's ways were characterized by kindness and gentleness, humbleness and politeness. Neither should our ways differ from his ways.'

The second sheet, written downstairs, yields the following translation:

"The Master said: 'Isn't it a happy thing to have the opportunity to study and to review your studies? Isn't it a pleasant matter to receive a call from a friend from afar? Isn't it like a true gentleman to possess knowledge and yet not to be disheartened when his knowledge is not known to others?'

"Yu-tze said: 'It is improbable to have a man who is good to his parents and brothers, and who could be disobedient to his superiors. It is impossible to have a man who is not disobedient to his superiors and who could be a disturber of the public peace.' "

In summarizing this experiment, we must point out that here, Walter, in terms of the face values, played a secondary but very important part: that is, he prepared the way and arranged the apparatus for the use of his Chinese associates. That conditions must have been well-nigh perfect is indicated by the extraordinary speed with which Margery transcribed the Chinese ideas. As to these ideas, we are assured by native Chinese scholars that in context, quite aside from the mere question of ideography, they bear the hall-mark of "original" Chinese literature which is accessible only in one or two libraries in this country. Absolutely certain it is that neither Margery, nor Walter, nor any person in this circle of sitters, can have any normal knowledge of Chinese language or literature. Under these circumstances what becomes of secondary personalities as factors in this phase of Margery's mediumship? Is it to be urged by the incurably anti-spiritistic critic that Margery-Walter performed a book-test of the conventional type, using for the purpose Chinese scripts from some distant library? Such a claim would seize upon and magnify into a dominant element the fact that the Chinese scripts here displayed are not apposite to any séance action originated spontaneously and at random, but are simply produced out of thin air apropos of nothing at all. If the anti-spiritistic claims are to rest on this foundation, however, we shall very shortly see all possibility of such a basis swept cleanly out from under them. What position will the anti-spiritistic critic then occupy? We may be sure, reasoning from his past record, that he will find one somewhere; but how tenable will it be?

EXPERIMENT OF MARCH 22, 1928

On the next sitting date, March 22nd, there were present in the usual clockwise order: Dr. Richardson, Mr. and Mrs. Neres, Miss Patty Richardson, Mr. Adler, Mr. Dudley, Mrs.

理皆得之。
我愛少于我兄弟廣大。
凡事順意。
我^{鑒生}凡事由恩惠。因此吾人不半過虛生曰求真下。

Richardson, Dr. Crandon and Margery. Outside the circle sat Miss Louise Seaman. The results were in all senses parallel with those of the preceding date except that Margery's writing was done in the dark; and beyond this we need not describe the séance action. Some of Walter's remarks are, however, of sufficient possible interest for quotation here.

He told us that when Kung-fu-tze manifests in our séance-room he is not necessarily personally present. In amplification of this, however, he said that at the time of Whymant's inter-



FIG. 25.

view with Kung-fu-tze through Valantine in trance (see Light, Jan. 14th, 1928), the Master was actually present in person.

The script produced at this sitting consisted of two columns of what we took to be Chinese characters, on one page (Fig. 24); and independently of this, on another page, a very large single character (Fig. 25) made in three parts with a brush and India ink provided by the sitters in the hope of getting some such use thereof. Both sheets were from a sheaf all leaves of which had been previously marked for identification by Dr. Richardson, and both he was able thus to identify.

On March 23rd the text of Fig. 24 was shown to Dr. Hsieh, who said that it was perfectly good original Chinese but that he lacked the time to make a translation. Four days later the

following rendition was got through Mr. Y. W. Lee, 490 Beacon Street, Boston, a young Chinese student at Massachusetts Institute of Technology: "Our doctors—everything is given from above— Because of this we do not have to over-worry— The master said: 'Those who seek the fine principles shall all attain them'— My loving heart— To my brothers, broad-minded— Everything goes smoothly— Peace."

EXPERIMENT OF MARCH 24, 1928

This evening, March 24th, is of extreme interest and importance because of the way in which it finally brings completely together, into one action, the Chinese and the cross-correspondential themes. In Lime Street, the following sitters were present, in clockwise order: Dr. Richardson, Mr. Charles S. Hill, Mr. Bird, Mrs. Richardson, Mr. Dudley, Mrs. Barbara McKenzie of London, Dr. Crandon and Margery. Outside the circle in no particular order that was recorded were: Mrs. William Cannon, Misses Patty and Marian Richardson, Mr. and Mrs. Millea, Mrs. Cornell, Mr. and Mrs. Neres, Miss Laura Crandon, Mr. and Mrs. Litzelmann, Dr. E. W. Brown, Mr. J. H. Brown and Mr. Adler.

Walter came through in fine spirits; he said there were several Chinese present; and this was further suggested by many repetitions of a series of light, fast raps which the regular sitters have learned to associate with the purported presence of the oriental controls. Walter suggested to these Chinese on the present evening that they do their rapping on the outer side of the west wing of the cabinet; and this suggestion was put into execution.

Mrs. McKenzie had prepared a number of cards, each having words or pictures or both pasted on it. Mr. Dudley had brought a collection of geometrical figures drawn on cards in India ink. Dr. Richardson brought a new calendar with thirty-one numbered pages. All this paraphernalia was put in one box, placed by Mrs. McKenzie on the table with the cover on; and presently Walter was heard, apparently removing the lid and handling the cards. He finally placed one of them on the end of the table

near Mrs. McKenzie and told her to take possession of it and keep it concealed on her person. Another card from her collection was similarly handed to Dr. Richardson. From Dudley's sheaf he picked out a card and handed it to Mr. Bird; but when he asked the latter sitter whether he could tell what the figure was by feeling of it, Mr. Bird replied that he judged it to be a circle. Walter responded that that was precisely what it was and substituted for it another card. On this, too, Mr. Bird could feel the raised design but it was of sufficiently complex character and along at least one of its edges it merged into the surface of the card sufficiently gradually, to prevent his

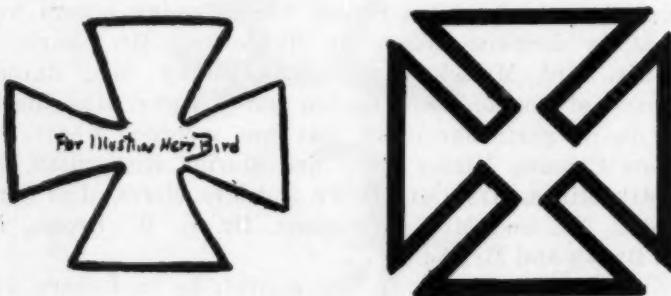


FIG. 26.

identifying the pattern. This card was accordingly adjudged satisfactory and possession of it was retained by Mr. Bird. Finally Walter turned over one of the calendar numbers to Mr. Hill, with the remark: "Judge, here's your lucky number."

No definite statement had been made as to precisely what treatment would be given all these elements but it was understood that in one way or another they were to be made the objects of experiments similar to the earlier ones of the series, and that for this purpose Dr. Hardwicke was sitting on the present evening.

Walter now of his own motion suggested that if Mr. Bird would give any reasonably short sentence, he would try to have his Chinese assistants reproduce it through Hardwicke, in

Chinese translation. Bird gave the proverb: "A rolling stone gathers no moss," which was accepted by Walter with some humorous comment. Bird had been cautioned by Walter to make his sentence neither too light nor too heavy, and the proverb seemed to him an excellent mean, being furthermore quite the only idea he could find under the unexpected demand.

The séance closed after an hour and three minutes and the party adjourned downstairs. There they found that Mrs. Stinson's nurse had eight minutes earlier, at ten o'clock exactly, taken over the telephone a telegram from Niagara Falls, in which Hardwicke said: "Characters stop drawing stop am mailing."



FIG. 27.

At 10:17, nine minutes after the close of the séance, Margery began to write while fully conscious, in full white light, on several sheets of paper. She produced several elements, which we describe, illustrate and comment upon separately:

(1) A drawing of a Maltese cross. It was evident to several of the sitters who watched while she made this, and Margery

herself subsequently verified, that her pencil tended to make the notches between the several arms go about in a curve at their bottoms, rather than in the conventional points; and that through conscious knowledge of what the drawing was tending toward in terms of convention, Margery was resisting this. This effect is even slightly discernible in her drawing. Having finished the sketch, she wrote in its center the direct attribution to Mr. Bird which appears in the reproduction of Fig. 26. This figure also shows the geometrical figure found on the card in Mr. Bird's possession, when this was examined after the writing was finished. The close correspondence and particularly the point about the between-arm spaces will be evident.

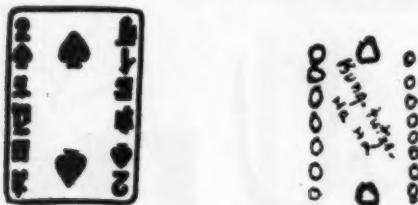


FIG. 28.

(2) The figure 13. Examination of the calendar sheet in Judge Hill's possession showed it to be this one. In addition to the number, there was a valid attribution to Mr. Hill, in the words: "For the illustrious gentleman with open shirt" written under the number.

(3) The capital letters L-U-X, in the arrangement shown in Fig. 27; an arrangement precisely corresponding with that of these letters as they were found on the card in Mrs. McKenzie's possession, as further shown in this figure.

(4) A series of small circles in two vertical rows, with two larger and less circular marks between them, and the word "Kung-fu-tze" in English diagonally across the rest of the space between them; all as shown in Fig. 28. Examination of the card in Dr. Richardson's possession showed it to be the deuce of spades, decked out with two rows of Chinese characters as shown in the first half of Fig. 28, the extreme

correspondence with Margery's drawing need not be pointed out. We assume that the name "Kung-fu-tze" in the automatic script represents Walter's attempt to put across the idea that the Chinese atmosphere of the card had been recognized.

The Hardwicke sitting in Niagara Falls produced a written record signed by the sitters, but more important are the signatures of four of these sitters on the sheet of paper mailed to Lime Street, attesting that this is the original produced at the séance and not a forgery made up after the Lime Street returns had reached Niagara. This paper (see Fig. 29) carries fourteen Chinese characters in two columns, and also a Maltese cross within a circle. This is inferred to arise out of the circumstance that in the Lime Street sitting a circle was first chosen and then rejected, to be followed by a cross. At the bottom of the sheet there is found what we take to be an attempt upon the spade deuce with the added Chinese characters; and the large design at the left center of the sheet is the signature of Kung-fu-tze, but in Chinese rather than in English as Margery gave it.

The characters at the top of the page, above the circle-cross drawing, are to be considered separately. As regards the balance of this Chinese text, Mr. Lee finds that the second and third characters resist his attack. With this omission as indicated, he translates the balance of the text as follows: "My _____ travelling teachers gather no gold." This we regard as a transfer, into a more Chinese atmosphere than one would get by direct translation, of Mr. Bird's proverb; and we feel that no fair-minded reader will resist this interpretation. It gives, indeed, a touch of the Chinese temperament rather more convincing, we think, than a straight translation in word-for-word style could possibly afford.

Parallel with this as constituting the *crux* of the present experiment must be considered the characters at the top of the page, referred to just above as possessing isolated significance. Mr. Lee states that the two characters across the very top of the sheet here read: "13 little mountain" and that the single one below is: "bird." Thus we have not only a turning over into Chinese, at a distance of 500 miles, of the number

arbitrarily chosen for Mr. Hill during the Lime Street sitting; we have in addition what must be taken as knowledge of the Lime Street presence of Messrs. Bird and Hill.

Now Judge Hill, once an extremely regular sitter, had not been in Lime Street for many months, following a critical illness from which his recovery was slow, arduous, and for a time very doubtful. His presence at this sitting was not by appointment or in renewal of his former regular attendance. Rather, he found himself free to come on a Saturday evening, when he knew a séance to be highly probable; so he just came. Until he appeared at the Lime Street door somewhat after eight o'clock nobody in the house had the remotest inkling that he was coming, and no familiar name could have carried with it a greater degree of improbability that its possessor would turn up for this séance. After his arrival Margery was not for an instant out of sight of the sitters and so could not have communicated with Niagara.

Mr. Bird's presence, while not nearly so improbable intrinsically, was equally without prior arrangement or announcement. He found himself, late on Friday, with numerous matters of publication about which he wished to confer with Mr. Dudley and others in Boston. With no other statement to the office force in Hyslop House than that he would not be in on Saturday, he motored up as is his custom when the weather makes it possible; and inasmuch as he was not arriving for dinner he did not bother to telegraph. He has arrived thus without announcement in the past but nobody in Boston had the slightest reason to anticipate his presence on this date. Yet *somebody* in Niagara Falls knew that he and Judge Hill were among the sitters in Lime Street on this evening. *Somebody* in Niagara Falls knew that the number 13 was pertinent to Hill's presence and that the proverb about the extremely unprofitable character of instability was pertinent to the séance in general. And *someone* in Niagara Falls was able to express all this knowledge in perfectly good classical Chinese. If not Walter with the aid of his Chinese assistants—then who? We ask this question not through any predilection toward the spirit hypothesis but

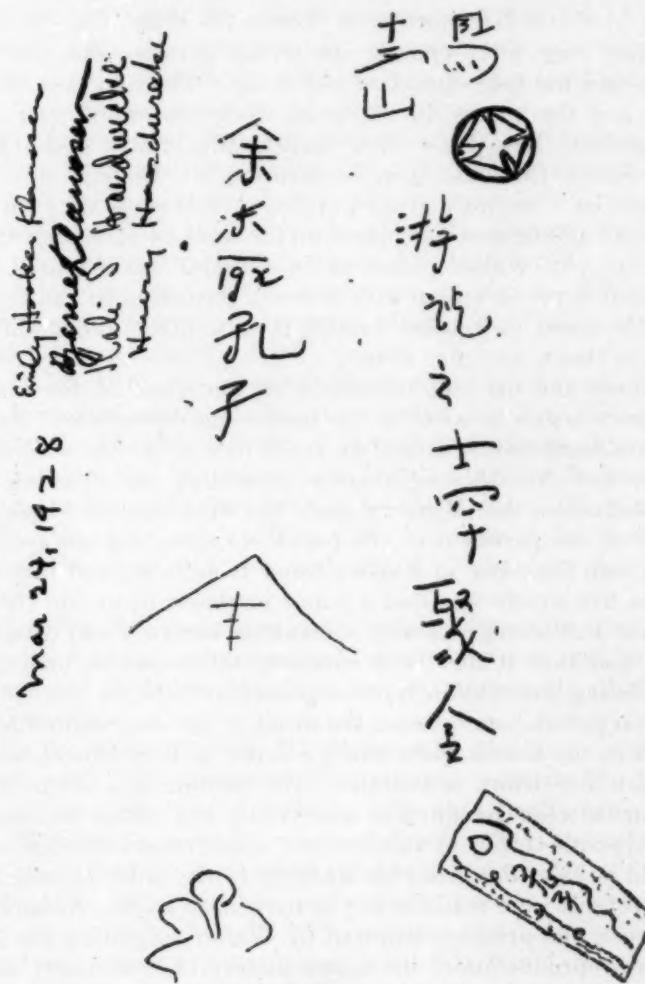


FIG. 29.

in honest desire to know what alternative thereto can conceivably be offered to explain the recorded facts of this date, and of those of a week hence to which we shall duly come.

EXPERIMENT OF MARCH 29, 1928

This very brief episode intervenes between the one just given and the final climax of our story. The date was March 29th, and the sitters, in the usual clockwise order, were: Dr. Richardson, Mrs. Hale, Mrs. Baker, Miss Patty Richardson, Miss Laura Crandon, Mrs. Richardson, Mr. Dudley, Mrs. McKenzie, Dr. Crandon and the Psychic. A box containing various numbers and figures was placed on the table by Mrs. McKenzie; and, from it, Walter picked out a calendar number or a geometrical figure or a card with material pasted on it, and having silently noted its content handed it to a sitter; doing this, in all, five times, with five sitters.

Three and one-half minutes after the close of the séance, Margery began to write in the book-room downstairs. Not to go into burdensome detail, we reproduce (Fig. 30) one of the cards and the drawing thereto pertaining, to illustrate the generalization that Margery made five drawings, etc., each in a lined-off compartment of the paper on which she worked, and each with the name of a sitter below it or in it; and that each of the five sitters who had a paper produced it, to find that its content had been given with substantial accuracy and completeness and that it had been correctly attributed to him. One interesting observation, however, deserves to be set down; there was no parallelism between the order of the distribution of the cards in the séance room and the order of their description as written and drawn downstairs. We mention this not as a criterion between genuineness and fraud, but rather because on the hypnotic theory of validity, one would expect that the cards would be later described by Margery in the order in which the suggestions were made to her in the séance room. Apparently, however, the process employed by Walter in getting the post-séance reproduction of the séance material is sufficiently different from one of routine hypnosis to be free from this ordinary limitation of the hypnotic process.

EXPERIMENT OF MARCH 31, 1928

On March 31st was held the last séance of the group herein reported, though the mental phenomena of the general type of

those of this paper continue to this moment and are of great interest. We stop with this date because this date seems to give a climax, alike in the cross-correspondence sequence itself and in its integration into the Chinese theme.

The Lime Street circle ran, clockwise: Dr. Richardson, Miss Silsbee, Mrs. Bird, Mr. Millea, Miss Patty Richardson, Miss Laura Crandon, Miss Marian Richardson, Mr. Kunz (see *Journal, A.S.P.R.*, 1929, April, p. 191), Mr. Dudley, Mr. Bird, Mrs. McKenzie, Dr. Crandon and the Psychic. The experimental routine was partly determined in advance and partly suggested by Walter as we went along. First and last, the following moves were made:

(1) Mr. Bird was given the sheaf of calendar pages, which had been thoroughly shuffled beforehand by Mrs. McKenzie. During the séance, at Walter's demand, he placed this sheaf on the table; and Walter selected from it, in total darkness as always in these tests, and gave to Mr. Bird, one of the calendar sheets. On this sheet Mr. Bird wrote his name in the dark and handed the sheet, thus marked, to Dr. Richardson for safe-keeping.

(2) Mrs. McKenzie was instructed by Walter to write her name on a second calendar page, selected by him and handed to her; and to deliver the page thus marked to Mr. Bird for safe keeping.

(3) In similar fashion, Mr. Millea, who had custody of the box of cards with geometrical figures, put these on the table, and one was selected by Walter. This card finally came into Mrs. McKenzie's custody; whether directly from the table or by passage through some other hand is not recalled.

(4) Mrs. McKenzie had preliminary custody of a box of cards prepared by herself, with pictures and text pasted on them from magazine advertising pages. It is not recalled in whose custody the card which Walter selected from this group was placed, but such selection was made and the card duly safeguarded in some sitter's possession.

(5) Mrs. McKenzie was asked by Walter to give, vocally, a number of no more than three digits; the attempt would then be made to give this number through the other mediums who

were sitting on the present evening in cooperation with the Lime Street group.

(6) Mrs. McKenzie was asked to give a sentence for Chinese

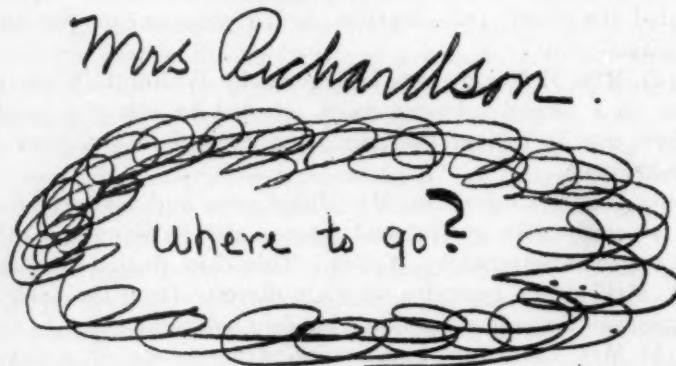


FIG. 30.

translation and transmission through the other mediums, as had been done the week before with Mr. Bird's sentence. This sentence, like her number under (5), she gave aloud, so all the Lime Street sitters knew it and its mere production in Margery's own post-séance script would mean nothing. The sen-

tence given was: "He sticketh like a brother"; and Walter so persistently paraphrased it, during the séance "He sticketh like a burr," that the sitters were in doubt just what result to expect from this test.

(7) Mr. Bird was now asked to write a number of at most two digits, on a slip of paper taken from his pocket; and to restore it to his pocket without putting it on the table or otherwise exposing it in any way. It was Walter's hope that Hard-

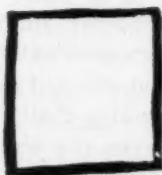


FIG. 31.

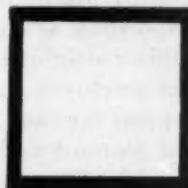
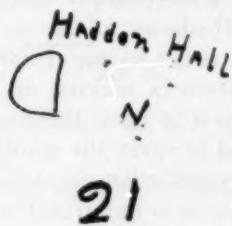


FIG. 32.

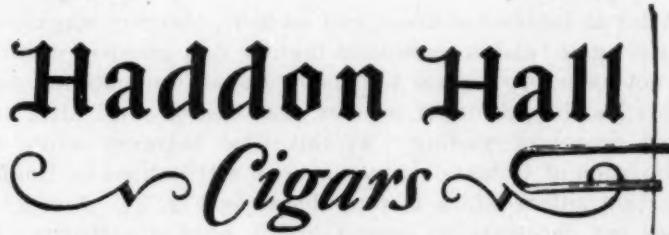


FIG. 33.

wicke would give this number in Chinese. This one, if delivered even by Margery and by her alone, will be evidential; for Mr. Bird states that he was very careful to write in such way that even had the room been light, no idea could have been got from across the circle what he was writing.

(8) A third calendar number, selected by one of the sitters whose identity was neither recorded nor remembered, was put in Mrs. McKenzie's custody.

The séance was rather long, lasting slightly over an hour; and it is to be noted that three times Walter disappeared for intervals of a half-minute or more.

After the séance, Margery started to write automatically and wrote merely the number "21"; the words "Haddon Hall" (in printed letters, capitals and lower case); the large capital letters "DN" in mirror writing; and drew a square with very heavy sides; all as in Fig. 33. Examination of the material held by the several sitters was not made until later, but its results may best be given now, so far as they are now pertinent. Mrs. McKenzie's calendar page was found to be the "21" sheet; the geometrical pattern in her custody was found to be a square, corresponding as Fig. 31 shows to the one drawn by Margery (but this matter of style is not so important because Mr. Dudley always employed this style in making up the geometrical figures); and the card pasted by Mrs. McKenzie and selected during the séance was found to carry the words "Haddon Hall" as in Fig. 33. This later parallelism in style between the séance and the post-séance material is important, since there could here be no expectation.

After an interval of about half an hour, Margery was moved to write again; and in realization that the first group of writings was not numerous enough to exhaust the séance material, none of this had been brought out for examination until after this second access of writing. At this time Margery wrote the combination of Chinese characters with attributions in English to certain sitters which is reproduced as Fig. 34. For these, it was not necessary to consult highly erudite authority; the Japanese servant in the house read them as the numerals 1 and 19, respectively, and as regards the former Mr. Bird is able to verify the reading from his own accidental knowledge. But Mr. Bird's signed calendar sheet in Dr. Richardson's possession was found to be the "1" sheet, and Mrs. McKenzie's signed sheet in Mr. Bird's possession was found to be "19."

Simultaneously with the Lime Street séance, more or less, Dr. Hardwicke sat in Niagara Falls. His séance record carries the date March 31st and the signatures of all sitters; it was received in Lime Street by mail on April 3rd; there was no telegraphed report. The record states that following the séance there was automatic writing by Dr. Hardwicke of Chinese char-

acters; and the sheet of these received by mail in Lime Street contains, amongst other characters, those for the numerals 1, 19, 21 and 120. This latter was the number given aloud by Mrs. McKenzie for attempted transmission through the other

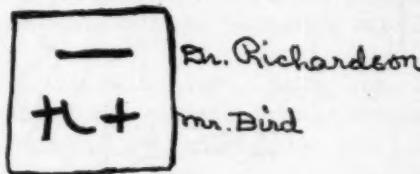


FIG. 34.

mediums. The sheet written on this date by Dr. Hardwicke is reproduced as Fig. 35.

As a third medium sitting in the attempt to collaborate

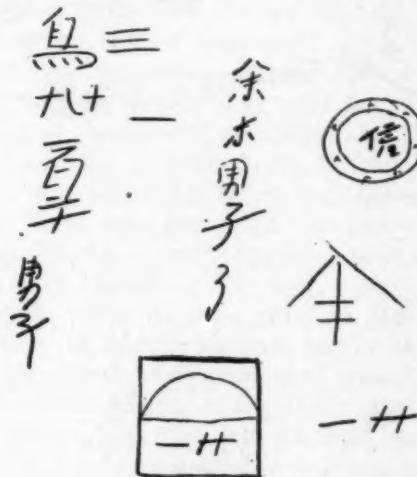


FIG. 35.

with the Lime Street group, we have to deal with Mrs. Sarah Litzelmann, old friend of the Crandons and frequent sitter in Lime Street. For some time, more or less inspired by Margery's experience, she has been sitting in an informal amateur

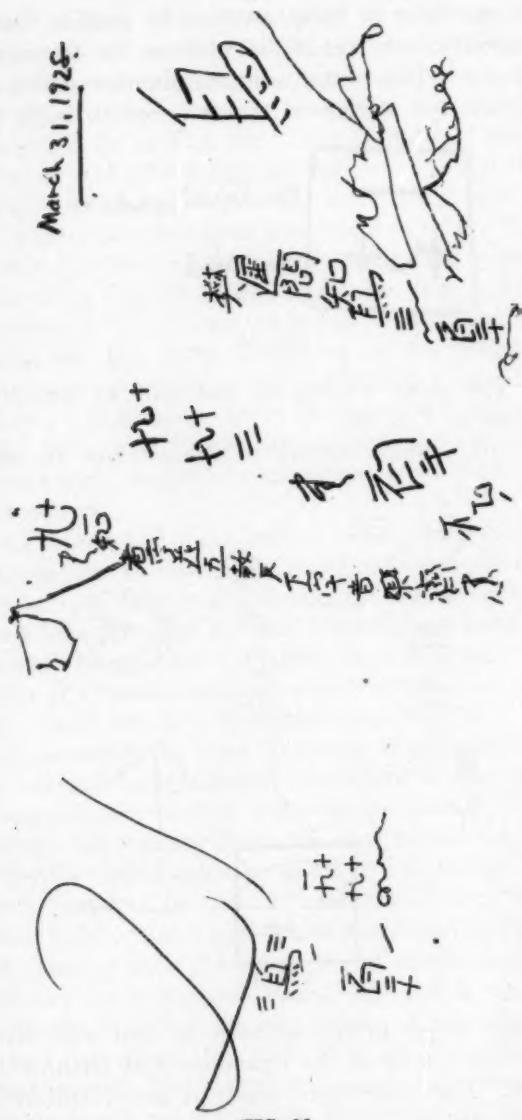


FIG. 36.

way in her home and getting phenomena of small range and content. On this date she was in Ogunquit, Me., about sixty miles from Boston, and arrangements had been made for her to sit and see what would happen. Walter had accepted her collaboration and had stated that he was prepared to use her.

During the interval between Margery's two periods of writing, a telephone message was received in Lime Street from Mr. Litzelmann. He stated that "Sairy" had been in trance three times between nine and ten o'clock; it was known to the Lime Street regulars and verified by Mr. Litzelmann that Mrs. L. had never before been entranced; and it was recalled that Walter had ostensibly withdrawn from the Lime Street séance room three times during the sitting. All this of course could have been prearranged. But the number "21" was given in four different ways by Mrs. Litzelmann while entranced: in ordinary writing, in dashes, in little circles, and finally by raps. An attempt to describe further over the telephone what she had written may best be suppressed, since it suffered badly from unskillful reading by her sitters. When the documents were received in Lime Street they were found to comprise a column of Chinese characters; and, separately from these, the name "Bird" and the numbers 1, 19, 21 and 120 in Chinese. Further, there was something which the Ogunquit sitters had been quite unable to read but which was easily interpreted in Lime Street as "Haddon Hall" in rather poor mirror writing. All this appears in Fig. 36.

It will be noted that we have got back through one or all our mediums all the séance material except Mrs. McKenzie's proverb and Mr. Bird's secret number. The former was permanently lost. With regard to the latter, the facts are sufficiently interesting. Mr. Bird selected with considerable care the number "35," as a compromise between what he calls a "psychological" and an "unpsychological" choice. That is to say, the digits 6, 7, 9, occurring so far above their normal frequency in mind-made choice of numbers, are avoided; but care is exercised not to go to the other extreme and select even numbers, at the expense of the odd numbers which predominate

in ordinary, undirected choice of this sort. The result should be very difficult to guess correctly on either theory—, that normal psychology was being followed or that it was being avoided.

Nothing about this number appears in Margery's own script. But on Sunday morning she told Mr. Bird with every appearance of positive confidence that one digit of his number was 3, that she had dreamed it unmistakably during the night. Walter later stated that he had actually seen so much of Mr. Bird's number, but that Mr. Bird had removed it so quickly that he had not adequately sensed the second digit. Further examination of the Hardwicke and Litzelmann Chinese scripts then shows that these include also the Chinese numeral 3, and that they include no other numerals besides this and those already indicated.

It is of some interest to note that, her attention having been focussed on the matter by the dream and Mr. Bird's admission of its correctness, Margery was consciously trying to guess the other digit all day Sunday and that in the process she came down, first and last, on pretty much all the digits there are. The difference between normal impressions and supernormal ones is well illustrated here, together with the difficulty which the genuine psychic has in sorting out the supernormal workings of her mind from its normal ones. Incidentally, Mr. Bird states that his paper with the "35" on it was adequately safeguarded over-night and that the full number, 35, was not revealed to anybody until late on Sunday, April 1st.

CHAPTER LXII

General Summary of Cross Correspondences

The phenomena observed in the foregoing experiments with the Margery mediumship may be grouped somewhat as follows:

(1) Phenomena related to psychic sensitiveness, recipiency or mediumship as exhibited by the (a) possession, or, (b) acquisition of supernormal knowledge.

(2) Phenomena related to psychic agency initiating and controlling the diffusion of this knowledge.

As sensitives we have observed Margery, George Valiantine, Dr. Hardwicke, and Mrs. Litzelmann. As agent Walter stands out pre-eminently but, with his co-operation, the Chinese group has assumed an almost equal importance.

As regards the psychic conditions of the mediums, these are, I believe, in all instances, similar, in kind, to hypnotic trance. In automatic writing, for instance, Margery feels a slight but perfectly appreciable sense of mental vacuity similar to that seen in the lightest form of hypnotic influence, even though she may seem to the onlookers to be in a perfectly normal state. The deep mediumistic trances would then have their analogues in those seen also in hypnotic subjects.

As to the induction of trance conditions, we know that, in hypnotic practice, this is ordinarily produced by some human agent such as a physician, but the fact of self-hypnosis is well-known and might well be responsible for certain varieties, at least, of mediumistic trance. An active entrancing entity outside the medium's organism need not, therefore, be assumed. The trance condition, however, whatever its cause, brings with it supernormal powers such as clairvoyance in the dark, and the knowledge thus obtained is exhibited later in a manner exactly similar to that seen in the phenomena of post-hypnotic suggestion.

The simplest example of this reaction we have seen in the ex-

periment of Jan. 4, 1928, in which Margery reproduced in automatic script the No. 10 of the calendar and the circle which had been selected by Walter-Margery in the dark. We have seen, however, this preliminary simplicity of procedure disappear very rapidly with each succeeding experiment. First two and then three mediums instead of Margery alone come under the Walter-Margery influence even though they are widely separated in space. Next, Walter sits alone at Lime Street, and becomes apparently entirely separated from Margery who then becomes a simple recipient with no trace of agency. Walter then, from a distance, drives his team of three mediums with the same unimpaired skill as was exhibited with Margery alone.

Finally, Walter, having thoroughly prepared the way, stands aside and allows the Chinese entities, known as Confucius and his disciples, to come in and drive his well-trained steeds, in the circus of post-hypnotic suggestion.

But we began with the simple idea that Margery's trance was self-induced, that clairvoyance supervened, and that the post-hypnotic effects were simply those exercised by Walter-Margery, a secondary Margery personality. How can this hypothesis suffice when Walter continues his control with Margery eight miles away, and extends this control to two other far distant mediums, and when numbers, figures and sentiments expressed in English and initiated in Boston are translated within a few minutes into good Chinese, hundreds of miles away?

If the Chinese writing represented only quotations from already existing Chinese printed literature one might perhaps seek the origin in travelling-clairvoyance of a Walter-Margery personality with as a result a sort of rudimentary book-test. In these experiments however, many of the words, numbers, and sentiments are known to no one till the time of the sitting, and must be translated on the spur of the moment by minds familiar with both English and Chinese. By no stretch of the imagination can any Margery personality be endowed with a knowledge of Chinese. Equally improbable is the idea that the

Chinese entities know much English. Just how the translating is done is far from clear. Perhaps the answer lies in Walter's reiterated statement that, on his plane, language is unnecessary; that thoughts and ideas impelled in any desired direction, reach their destination and are assimilated without any mediating apparatus.

Naturally, for communication under our human conditions, the mediating script or voice becomes indispensable.

All of which discussion, of course, does not touch the question of almost simultaneous transfer of these translated ideas to two other mediums widely separated in space. The conditions must differ widely from those under which previous telepathic experiments have been carried out. Hitherto telepathy has in most instances required intense mental concentration by the agent. In our experiments the communicating medium has been so sensitive that irrelevant facts, even, have encountered practically no resistance to passage.

Under the circumstances all must agree, I think, that in harmonizing the facts the simplest explanation is the spiritistic one—that Walter is what he claims to be, the still-existent brother of Margery; that through years of patient experimentation, assisted by the persistent cooperation of the Lime Street circle, he has mastered many of the conditions incident to mediumship in general, and that of Margery in particular; that the control thus gained is not restricted to physical conditions, but is now becoming extended so as to include mental phenomena; that this mental control can under proper supervision be delegated to other entities, such as the Chinese who exist apparently under conditions similar to his own; that this control is independent of space conditions and has some relation to the physics of wireless, in which domain Walter promises enormous progress during the next few years. An interesting point in this connection is Walter's statement that, in order to be able to get into communication with any individual, mediumistic or otherwise, on our plane, he must first have had personal touch with him—possibly in order to get his wave-length.

Because the spiritistic explanation is simple does not, of

course, assure its truth. Neither should its simplicity require its rejection.

The facts as submitted are most extraordinary and their elucidation will require long-continued consideration by the best equipped minds. Their validity is so obvious to those in closest touch with the case that hesitation is felt in touching at all upon this feature. In conclusion, however, the question of fraud versus genuineness may be considered long enough to point out the following facts:

Some, of course, of the phenomena which I have described will yield to the theory that the room is not really dark, that the Psychic is able normally to get visual sensations from the material used—a theory quite wide of the evident facts but nevertheless one that is persistently advanced by the absentee critic. But we come in this paper to a very extensive series of facts which require more than this; which require a pre-arrangement between Margery and the other mediums, the sitters, the recorders, and even outsiders like the Chinese translators. It is evident, however, that there comes a point at which this hypothesis of universal confederacy must stop; or if not this, that the entire present report must be dismissed off-hand as a deliberate fabrication in the interests of a false mediumship. It is respectfully submitted that no critic who hesitates at this logical climax may by any means escape the hypothesis of validity. The facts here chronicled constitute conclusive proof of the existence of Margery's supernormal faculties, and the strongest sort of evidence that these work through the agency of her deceased brother Walter.

